PA2095
G36

Latin School Series.

BC

SELECTIONS

FROM

LATIN CLASSIC AUTHORS.

PHÆDRUS, JUSTIN, NEPOS.

WITH NOTES AND A VOCABULARY.

BY

FRANCIS GARDNER,

HEAD MASTER,

A. M. GAY AND A. H. BUCK,

MASTERS IN THE BOSTON LATIN SCHOOL.

J

Revised Edition.

BOSTON:
LEE AND SHEPARD, PUBLISHERS.
NEW YORK:
LEE, SHEPARD AND DILLINGHAM.
1875.

BOSTON COLLEGE LIBRARY
CHESTNUT HILL, MASS.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1872,
By LEE AND SHEPARD,
In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

131272

Electrotyped at the Boston Stereotype Foundry,
19 Spring Lane.

TO

HENRY S. WASHBURN, Esq., SAM'L K. LOTHROP, D. D.,
FRANCIS H. UNDERWOOD, Esq., LYMAN MASON, Esq.,
JOHN P. REYNOLDS, M. D.,

MEMBERS OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE UNDER
WHOSE AUSPICES

THE NEW COURSE OF INSTRUCTION

WAS INTRODUCED INTO THE
PUBLIC LATIN SCHOOL,

This Series of Latin and Greek Authors

IS MOST RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

BY THE EDITORS.

PREFACE.

In presenting to the public this, the first of the series of the Greek and Latin authors, included in the new programme of the studies of the Latin School, the editors think it desirable to state in a few words the plan which has been adopted.

The present state of classical learning demands that the scholar shall be able, at the close of his course of study, to read a Latin author with a facility which the methods hitherto pursued of studying the language have rendered impossible. To arrive at the desired result, and to secure the greatest possible interest on the part of the pupil, a programme has been prepared embracing a wide range of the ancient classics. As in many cases it is impossible that the whole of an author should be read, the editors have undertaken the task of making such selections as shall contribute to the most rapid and pleasant advancement of the pupil.

It has been assumed that in the books preparatory to this series the scholar has become tolerably well acquainted with the usual constructions and the more common words. Therefore such notes have been added as may enable him, by casting his eye to the bottom of the page, to go forward with his reading, without being retarded by difficulties of construction or translation. References, however, have been added, for the use of those pupils who may wish to consult their Grammars upon the points elucidated.

As it is believed that a more rapid and equally thorough progress can be made by having the notes

at the bottom of the page, the usual custom of placing them at the close of the volume has been abandoned. Experience has shown that, unless the class is especially examined upon the contents of the "Notes," they are in most cases neglected, unless absolutely necessary for ascertaining the meaning of the passage. This being the case, the more immediately they are placed before the eye of the student, the more readily will their contents be mastered.

It has not been expected that all of the notes will meet the approval of every teacher. Each one will direct his pupils to such as he prefers should receive their attention. One may think that at this point of the course too much attention has been given to the subjunctive mood; another may think that now is not the time to draw the pupil's attention to the synonymes. But in the belief that much profit can be derived from attention to them, a good deal of pains has been taken to insert those which are manifestly within the power of discrimination of quite young persons. In a great majority of cases, the words whose difference of meaning is pointed out occur in the volume; in many, in close proximity, and in no case is a word given with which the pupil is supposed to be unacquainted. So, too, an occasional point of construction or translation may seem to a teacher to be hypercritical. If so, he can direct his scholars to disregard it.

In preparing the notes the editors have freely availed themselves of all the materials within their reach. The best and most recent German editions of all three of the authors have been consulted.

In conclusion, the editors wish to acknowledge their great indebtedness to Professor George M. Lane, of Harvard University, for the valuable suggestions kindly afforded by him in the progress of the work.

BOSTON, March 25, 1872.

PHÆDRUS.

LIFE OF PHÆDRUS.

THE few facts we know respecting the personal history of Phædrus, the author of the following fables, are gathered from his own writings. He was a native of Thrace or of Macedonia, and at a very early age was brought to Rome, where he became the slave of Augustus, whose attention he attracted by the integrity of his character and his superior abilities, and from whom he subsequently received his freedom. In the reign of Tiberius, he became the object of the hate and persecution of Sejanus, the infamous confidant of the emperor; but in the same court he found friends and protectors, and it was to these noble patrons that he dedicated the ingenious work in which, under the veil of pleasing allegory, he not only covered his enemies with shame and ridicule, but gave to the world beautiful lessons of wisdom, justice, and moderation in good as well as in evil fortune. By many pointed allusions in these fables he so far incurred the wrath of Sejanus as to be banished from the imperial court; but under Caligula we find him in hopes of being restored to favor by the influence of his friend Euty-

chus. The date of his birth, as well as of his death, is uncertain; but he is known to have lived in the reigns of Augustus, Tiberius, and Caligula, which embrace a period between B. C. 29 and A. D. 41. He was, therefore, only a little later than Virgil, Horace, and Ovid, the three great poets of the Augustan age. His works, as they have come down to us, consist of ninety-seven fables, distributed into five books, which are written with a purity of style and clearness of expression which show him to have possessed no inferior talents as an author, and to have been a complete master of elegant composition.

In comparing him with La Fontaine, the greatest of the French fabulists, the historian Hallam says, "Phædrus, a writer scarcely prized enough, because he is an early school-book, has a perfection of elegant beauty which very few have rivalled. No word is out of its place, none is redundant, or could be changed for a better; his perspicuity and ease make everything appear unpremeditated, yet everything is wrought by consummate art."

REMARKS ON IAMBIC VERSE.

1. The verse in which the fables of Phædrus are written is called the Mixed Iambic Trimeter;

Iambic, from its prevailing foot, the Iambus (⏑ –), which consists of one short and one long syllable;

Trimeter, from the fact that each verse contains three Dipodies, or Pairs of feet;

Mixed, as distinguished from the Pure Iambic, because, while the earlier verse of this kind admitted only the Iambus, in later times Metrical Equivalents and Metrical Substitutes took the place of the Iambus.

2. Metrical Equivalents are feet having the same quantity as the original foot. Thus *dŏmĭnŭs*, a Tribrach (⏑ ⏑ ⏑), has three short syllables, which in quantity are equivalent to those of *părēns*, an Iambus (⏑ –).

Metrical Substitutes are feet used for others to which they are not equivalent in quantity. Thus a Spondee (– –), containing two long syllables, may be used for an Iambus (⏑ –).

3. The feet employed in this verse are:

Iambus (⏑ –), one short and one long, as . *ŏvēs.*
Spondee (– –), two long, as . . . . . *vūlpēs.*
Tribrach (⏑ ⏑ ⏑), three short, as . . . . *dŏmĭnŭs.*
Dactyl (– ⏑ ⏑), one long and two short, as *cārmĭnă.*
Anapæst (⏑ ⏑ –), two short and one long, as *căpĭūnt.*
Proceleusmatic (⏑ ⏑ ⏑ ⏑), four short, as . *mĕmŏrĭă.*

4. The Iambus is allowed in any place, but is always found in the last.

The Proceleusmatic is found only in the first place.

The Spondee, Tribrach, Dactyl, and Anapæst may stand in any place except the last.

The Iambus receives the *Ictus* or Rhythmic accent on the last syllable. The Equivalents and Substitutes take the ictus of the Iambus, and always on the first of the two short syllables into which a long one is resolved.

5. Scale of Mixed Iambic Trimeter.

	1st.	2d.	3d.	4th.	5th.	6th.
1.	⏑ –	⏑ –	⏑ –	⏑ –	⏑ –	⏑ –
2.	– –	– –	– –	– –	– –	⏑ –
3.	⏑ ⏑ ⏑	⏑ ⏑ ⏑	⏑ ⏑ ⏑	⏑ ⏑ ⏑	⏑ ⏑ ⏑	⏑ –
4.	– ⏑ ⏑	– ⏑ ⏑	– ⏑ ⏑	– ⏑ ⏑	– ⏑ ⏑	⏑ –
5.	⏑ ⏑ –	⏑ ⏑ –	⏑ ⏑ –	⏑ ⏑ –	⏑ ⏑ –	⏑ –
6.	⏑ ⏑ ⏑ ⏑					⏑ –

6. Example of Scanning Iambic Verse.

Æ-sō′ | pŭs aūc | tōr quām′ | mātĕrĭ | ām rēp′ | pĕ-rīt,*
Hānc ĕ′gŏ | pŏlī | vī vēr′ | sĭbūs | sēnā′ | rĭīs.
Dūplēx′ | lĭbēl | lī dōs′ | ēst: quōd | rīsūm′ | mŏvēt.*

The Cæsural Pause occurs most frequently before the arsis of the third foot; sometimes, also, before that of the fourth, in which case the second foot usually ends with a word.

Æsópus auctor | quám materiam répperit.
Quod árbores loquántur, | non tantúm feræ.

* The last syllable of a verse may be made long at the option of the poet. H. 665.

PHÆDRI FABULÆ.

PROLOGUS.

Æsopus auctor quam materiam repperit,
Hanc ego polivi versibus senariis.
Duplex libelli dos est: quòd risum movet,
Et quòd prudenti vitam consilio monet.
Calumniari si quis autem voluerit, 5

Prologus. 1. *Æsopus*] The celebrated fabulist, who had the reputation of being the originator of fables. Of his life and works scarcely anything is known. Many critics, among others Luther, have even doubted his existence. According to Herodotus, Plutarch. and Diogenes Laërtius, he lived about the sixth century B. C., and was a cotemporary of Sólon of Athens. He was by birth a Phrygian, served under several masters as a slave, and resided at last at the court of Crœsus, King of Lydia, by whom he was sent on an embassy to Delphi, where, accused of sacrilege, he was thrown from a precipice and killed, about 564 B. C. — *auctor*] 'Originally,' 'first'; lit. 'the author' or 'inventor.' Æsop is so called in opposition to Phædrus, who placed the fables in a new form. — *materiam*] Lit. 'the material from which anything is made.' The antecedent, as is not unusual in Latin, is put in the relative clause. H. 445, 9. Construe: *materiam, quam Æsopus auctor repperit.* — *repperit*] Written also *reperit*.

2. *polivi*] A metaphor, taken from the artist or workman (*faber*) who polishes the rough material (*materiam*).—*senariis*] 'With verses of six feet.'

3. *Duplex*] From *duo, plico*, 'to fold.' Compare the English words 'twofold,' 'threefold,' etc. — *dos*] In its prominent signification, means a 'dowry' or 'portion;' and by *duplex dos* Phædrus means the double portion which his book, the child of his brain, has received for its recommendation.

4. *prudenti—monet*] 'Gives wise counsels for the conduct of life.'

5. *Calumniari*] Conveys the idea of a groundless, malicious criticism. — *voluerit*] Lit. 'shall have wished.' The English, in expressing the relations of time, is much less exact than the Latin, using often, for the future perfect, the simple future or present.

Quòd arbores loquantur, non tantùm feræ,
Fictis jocari nos meminerit fabulis.

6. *loquantur*] Subjunctive, as containing the allegations of the malicious critics. H. 520, II. With *arbores* supply *et*, 'but also.'

7. *Fictis — fabulis*] *Fabula* (*for, fāri*), like our word 'story,' is used for both true and false narrative. Hence *fictis* is here appropriately added. — *nos*] Subject of *jocari*. — *meminerit*] The hortatory subjunctive, 'I beg him to remember.' H. 488, I.

FABULA I.

LUPUS ET AGNUS.

Ad rivum eundem lupus et agnus venerant,
Siti compulsi; superior stabat lupus,
Longeque inferior agnus. Tunc fauce improbā
Latro incitatus jurgii causam intulit.
"Cur," inquit, "turbulentam fecisti mihi
Aquam bibenti?" Laniger contra timens:
"Quî possum, quæso, facere, quod quereris, lupe?
A te decurrit ad meos haustus liquor."

FABULA I. 2. *superior*] 'Higher up the stream.' In expressing the more intimate modifications of the verb, the Latin often uses an adjective where we use an adverb. H. 443.

3. *Longe*] Observe the force of this word, as showing more clearly the utter groundlessness of the wolf's accusation. — *fauce improbā*] Limits *incitatus*, 'by his ravenous appetite.'

4. *Latro*] The wolf. In fables, human attributes and characteristics are ascribed to animals, as rapacity to the wolf, cunning to the fox, stupidity to the ass, &c.

5. *mihi*] Dative of disadvantage.

6. *Laniger*] i. e. *agnus*. Observe how the poet uses different words for the same object. In prose, the pronoun would be employed. — *contra*] Supply *inquit*. — *timens*] The participle, involving a relation of time, here momentary; the adjective (*timidus*) expresses a permanent characteristic.

7. *Quî*] An old ablative with an adverbial signification. — *quod quereris*] 'Of which you complain.'

8. *decurrit*] 'Runs down'; *de* often has this signification in composition. — *ad meos haustus*] Poetic for *ad me bibentem*, 'to me drinking.' — *liquor*] i. e. *aqua*, but here appropriate as signifying

Repulsus ille veritatis viribus,
"Ante hos sex menses male," ait, "dixisti mihi."
Respondit agnus: "Equidem natus non eram."
"Pater hercule tuus," inquit, "male dixit mihi."
Atque ita correptum lacerat injustā nece.
Hæc propter illos scripta est homines fabula,
Qui fictis causis innocentes opprimunt.

flowing water; hence that which is pure, clear, and fit for drinking.

10. *Ante*] 'Six months ago.'

13. *Atque ita*] 'And so,' *i.e.* while the wolf is justifying himself in this manner. — *correptum lacerat*] Sc. *eum*, 'seizes and tears him.' So the English uses verbs connected with 'and'; but the Latin is more precise; *correptum* implies a temporal relation antecedent to *lacerat*.

15. *fictis causis*] 'Under false pretences;' the ablative absolute.

FABULA II.

RANÆ REGEM PETIERUNT.

Athenæ quum florerent æquis legibus,
Procax libertas civitatem miscuit
Frenumque solvit pristinum licentia.
Hîc conspiratis factionum partibus

FABULA II. 1. *Athenæ*] Athens, capital of Attica, famed for its learning and culture. — *æquis legibus*] 'Impartial'; that is, where all the citizens are equal before the law. The laws of Solon are meant.

2. *Procax*] From *proco* = *peto*. The termination *-ax* denotes an inclination, generally a faulty one. Trans. 'grasping'; not content with its own present advantages, but always striving after more, and never satisfied. — *miscuit*] 'Threw into confusion.'

3. *Frenum*] i. e. of the government. A metaphor, taken from horses, which are controlled by the bit and rein, as citizens by a wise government. — *licentia*] 'A spirit of lawlessness.' The subject of *solvit*.

4. *Hîc*] 'On this occasion,' 'under these circumstances.' Several particles — such as *hic*, *ibi*, *ubi*, *inde*, etc. — are used in Latin to express both a temporal and a local relation. — *conspiratis*] Used actively for *conspirantibus*. — *factionum* — *partibus*] Both of these words mean 'political parties;' but *factiones* conveys the idea of a union for a common aim, whilst

Arcem tyrannus occupat Pisistratus.
Quum tristem servitutem flerent Attici,
(Non quia crudelis ille, sed quoniam grave
Omne insuëtis onus) et cœpissent queri,
Æsopus talem tum fabellam rettulit.
Ranæ vagantes liberis paludibus
Clamore magno regem petiere a Jove,
Qui dissolutos mores vi compesceret.
Pater deorum risit atque illis dedit

partes implies a separation from a whole; hence *factionum partes*, 'divisions into parties,' or 'different political parties.'

5. *Arcem*] 'The Acropolis.' In ancient times, an eminence was selected at the first settlement of a town, as being the place most easily defended. The same custom of occupying the hill-tops against the attacks of the Indians obtained in the early settlement of New England. — *tyrannus*] 'As ruler.' The word *tyrannus* did not at first imply the odium which we attach to *tyrant*, but simply meant an absolute ruler of a state previously free. Vid. Nep. Milt., 8. Compare the history of our words *knave* and *villain*, meaning originally 'boy' and 'peasant.' — *Pisistratus*] The son of Hippocrates. He became despot B. C. 560, and died B. C. 527. He gained possession of the Acropolis by means of a body-guard, which had been assigned to him for his defence against assassination from political opponents.

6. *Attici*] i. e., *Athenienses*.

7. *Non quia crudelis — sed quoniam*] In both of these clauses *erat* is to be supplied. With the first, as containing a reason rejected as invalid, *esset* would be required in prose. By poetical license, however, the indicative can be used in both. — *grave*] Predicate adjective. H. 438, 2.

8. *Omne — onus*] 'Every' (however slight). — *insuetis*] 'To those unaccustomed to bear burdens.' To be scanned in four syllables. For the sake of the metre *v* is sometimes regarded as a vowel: *siluæ* for *silvæ*, *solŭit* for *solvit* (Diæresis); and *u* as a consonant: *tenvia* for *tenuia*, *milvus* for *miluus* (Synæresis). — *cœpissent*] H. 518, II.

9. *rettulit*] For *retulit;* see *repperit*. Prol. v. 1.

10. *liberis*] 'Which were subject to no ruler.' The realm of the frogs is compared with the republic of Athens. — *paludibus*] Ablative of place. H. 422, 1.

11. *a Jove*] The usual construction with verbs of asking is two accusatives; but *peto* takes *acc.*, and *abl.* with *a*. H. 374, 3, 4).

12. *vi*] 'By his authority.' — *compesceret*] Subjunctive after *qui* in the sense of *ut ille*. H. 500.

13. *Pater deorum*] Jupiter. — *risit*] At seeing the frogs impatient in their liberty.

Parvum tigillum, missum quod subito vadi
Motu sonoque terruit pavidum genus.
Hoc mersum limo quum jaceret diutius,
Fortè una tacite profert e stagno caput,
Et, explorato rege, cunctas evocat.
Illæ, timore posito, certatim adnatant,
Lignumque supra turba petulans insilit;
Quod quum inquinâssent omni contumeliā,
Alium rogantes regem misere ad Jovem,
Inutilis quoniam esset, qui fuerat datus.
Tum misit illis hydrum, qui dente aspero
Corripere cœpit singulas; frustra necem
Fugitant inertes; vocem præcludit metus.
Furtim igitur dant Mercurio mandata ad Jovem,

14. *tigillum*] Diminutive from *tignum*. H. 315, 3. — *missum quod*] 'Which having been thrown,' — *subito — sonoque*] 'By the sudden motion and sound of the shallow water.' — *vadi*] *Vadum*, of the same origin as the English 'wade,' means primarily 'fordable water;' *stagnum*, 'standing water.'

15. *pavidum*] The suffix *-ĭdus* added chiefly to the stem of intransitive verbs in *-eo*, denotes the condition and property expressed by the verb; often with the collateral idea of fulness. H. 328, 2.

16. *Hoc*] Refers to *genus*. — *limo*] Properly the ablative of instrument, but better translated with 'in.' — *diŭtius*] Observe the quantity of the antepenult. The force of the comparative may be given by 'somewhat' or 'rather.'

18. *explorato*] 'After he had thoroughly examined.' H. 431, 2.

20. *Lignum supra*] Anastrophe, the placing of a preposition after its case, occurs in prose almost always with polysyllabic prepositions which govern the oblique cases of *qui* and *hic*, but is employed freely by the poets.

21. *Quod*] To be translated like a demonstrative. H. 453. — *inquinâssent*] For *inquinavissent*. H. 234.

22. *rogantes*] Agrees with *legatos* understood. H. 578, V. The accusative of the person is here omitted as being sufficiently obvious from the context. The purpose, with verbs of motion, is expressed in Latin more frequently by *qui* and the subjunctive; thus: *misere legatos, qui rogarent*.

23. *esset*] That is, in the opinion of the frogs. H. 520, II.

26. *Fugitant*] 'Make frequent efforts to escape.' Here as in many cases the present tense represents an action as attempted but not completed; the frequentative form expresses the frequent repetition of the action. H. 332, 1.

27. *Mercurio*] The son of Ju-

Adflictis ut succurrat. Tunc contra deus,
"Quia noluistis vestrum ferre," inquit, "bonum,
Malum perferte." "Vos quoque, o cives," ait,
"Hoc sustinete, majus ne veniat malum."

piter and Majā, messenger of the gods.

28. *succurrat*] 'Entreating him to succor them in their affliction.'

29. *bonum*] Here neuter; 'your good fortune.' H. 441, 2.

30. *perferte*] Stronger than *ferre;* 'endure as best you can.' — *ait*] Æsop is speaking to the Athenians.

31. *Hoc*] Sc. *malum;* the rule of Pisistratus.

FABULA III.

GRACULUS SUPERBUS ET PAVO.

Ne gloriari libeat alienis bonis
Suoque potius habitu vitam degere,
Æsopus nobis hoc exemplum prodidit.
Tumens inani graculus superbiā,
Pennas pavoni quæ deciderant sustulit
Seque exornavit. Deinde contemnens suos
Immiscuit se pavonum formoso gregi.
Illi impudenti pennas eripiunt avi
Fugantque rostris. Male mulcatus graculus

FABULA III. 1. *libeat*] Impersonal. H. 556, 1. 'That one may not be pleased to plume himself on others' good properties, but rather pass his life in his own position.' *Gloriari* and *degere* are subjects of *libeat*, which depends on *prodidit.* — *bonis*] The neuter plural of the adjective is often used like a noun. H. 441, 1.

2. *Suo — degere*] Sc. *ut libeat.*

3. *exemplum*] i. e., *fabulam.*

5. *pavoni*] H. 386, 2.

6. *exornavit*] Supply *his*, 'with them.' — *Deinde*] *Ei* in *deinde* and *dein* is always a diphthong in Phædrus. — *suos*] 'His fellows.'

7. *formoso*] H. 323. — *gregi*] 'Flock;' seldom of birds, but Horace uses *grex avium.* Ep. I. 3, 19.

8. *Illi*] i. e., *pavones.* — *avi*] H. 386, 2.

9. *Fugant*] Sc. *eum.* Observe that the transitive verb *fugo* means 'to put to flight,' while the intransitive verb *fugio* means 'to flee.' — *Male mulcatus*] 'Bad-

Redire mærens cœpit ad proprium genus;
A quo repulsus tristem sustinuit notam.
Tum quidam ex illis, quos prius despexerat:
"Contentus nostris si fuisses sedibus
Et quod natura dederat voluisses pati,
Nec illam expertus esses contumeliam,
Nec hanc repulsam tua sentiret calamitas."

ly punished.' *Mulco* means properly 'to beat, cudgel.'

11. *notam*] 'Mark of disgrace.' A term borrowed from the Roman censors, who branded (*notabant*) unworthy citizens as such, and punished them by incapacitating them for certain honors and distinctions, and by degrading them from their rank.

12. *quidam*] Se. *inquit*. H. 367, 3. — *ex illis*] Expressing the same relation as the partitive genitive *illorum*. H. 398, 4, 2).

13. *fuisses*] 'Had you been,' as you were not. H. 510. — *sedibus*] 'With our station.' H. 419, IV.

15. *illam — hanc*] Of two persons or things previously spoken of, *hic* generally refers to the last mentioned; *ille*, to the more remote: *hic*, however, not unfrequently may refer to the immediate subject of discourse. Here *ille* refers to vv. 8, 9; *hic* to v. 11.

16. *calamitas*] 'Nor would you, in your misfortune, meet this repulse which we have given you.' In poetry a substantive which signifies a characteristic or a quality (in the abstract) is often used instead of the person to whom this characteristic or quality belongs. Cf. 4, 5; 5, 11.

FABULA IV.

CANIS PER FLUVIUM CARNEM FERENS.

Amittit meritò proprium qui alienum adpetit.
Canis per flumen, carnem dum ferret, natans,
Lympharum in speculo vidit simulacrum suum,
Aliamque prædam ab alio ferri putans,

FABULA IV. 1. *adpetit*] Observe the force of *ad* in this connection: 'seeks, in addition to what he already possesses.'

2. *dum ferret*] *Dum*, like *quum*, is joined with the subjunctive, when it implies, in addition to the temporal, a causal relation existing between the principal and subordinate clauses. Compare *Dum te fugeret*. Virg., Geo. IV. 457.

3. *Lympharum*] A poetic word for *aquæ*.

Eripere voluit; verùm decepta aviditas,
Et quem tenebat ore dimisit cibum,
Nec, quem petebat, adeò potuit adtingere.

5. *Eripere*] Sc. *illi.* — *aviditas*] 'But, in his greediness, he was disappointed.' Cf. 3, 16.

7. *adeò*] 'After all.' *Nec* is equivalent to *et non*, and its negative element modifies *potuit*.

FABULA V.

VACCA, CAPELLA, OVIS, ET LEO.

Nunquam est fidelis cum potente societas:
Testatur hæc fabella propositum meum.
Vacca et capella et patiens ovis injuriæ,
Socii fuere cum leone in saltibus.
Hi quum cepissent cervum vasti corporis,
Sic est locutus, partibus factis, leo:
"Ego primam tollo, nominor quia leo;
Secundam, quia sum fortis, tribuetis mihi;
Tum, quia plus valeo, me sequetur tertia;
Malo adficietur, si quis quartam tetigerit."
Sic totam prædam sola improbitas abstulit.

FABULA V. 1. *fidelis*] 'To be depended upon.'

2. *propositum*] 'My point.'

3. *patiens*] 'Patient under wrong.' — *injuriæ*] Depending upon *patiens*. H. 399, 2.

4. *Socii*] Not *sociæ*, as the lion was included in the partnership. When nouns are of different genders and denote animate objects, the adjective modifying them is masculine. H. 439, 2, 1). — *saltibus*] In *silva*, the idea of trees of a large growth is prominent; in *saltus*, the nature of the ground, as mountainous region and valley, plateau and ravine, wholly or partially covered with trees.

5. *corporis*] 'Size;' genitive of characteristic. H. 396, IV.

6. *partibus*] Ablative absolute; 'after a division had been made.'

7. *primam*] Sc. *partem.* — *leo*] Predicate noun. H. 362.

9. *me sequetur*] 'Shall fall to me.' So Hor. Sat. I. 8, 13.

10. *tetigerit*] Future perfect. Cf. Prol. v. 5.

11. *improbitas*] 'In his insatiable knavery he alone.' Cf. 3, 16; 4, 5.

FABULA VI.

VULPES ET PERSONA TRAGICA.

Personam tragicam fortè vulpes viderat;
"O quanta species," inquit, "cerebrum non habet!"
Hoc illis dictum est, quibus honorem et gloriam
Fortuna tribuit, sensum communem abstulit.

FABULA VI. 1. *Personam*] 'Mask.' Roscius first introduced masks on the Roman stage about 100 B. C. "The mask concealed the individual features of well-known actors, and enabled the spectators entirely to forget the performer in his part." — *Müller.*

2. *O quanta*] 'O what a fine exterior, says he, to have no brains!' or better, 'What a fine head, and nothing in it!'

3. *illis*] 'For the advantage of those.'

FABULA VII.

LUPUS ET GRUIS.

Qui pretium meriti ab improbis desiderat,
Bis peccat; primùm quoniam indignos adjuvat;
Impune abire deinde quia jam non potest.
Os devoratum fauce quum hæreret lupi,
Magno dolore victus, cœpit singulos
Illicere pretio, ut illud extraherent malum.
Tandem persuasa est jurejurando gruis;
Gulæque credens colli longitudinem,
Periculosam fecit medicinam lupo.

FABULA VII. 2. *indignos*] 'Those who do not deserve his aid.'

3. *jam*] i. e., after he has done so.

4. *fauce*] Is poetic, and is the only case found in the singular; here used as the ablative of place. H. 422, 1.

6. *pretio*] In such cases as this, *pretio* is usually regarded as the ablative of price; but it is better to consider it the ablative of means. — *malum*] i. e., *os devoratum*.

7. *gruis*] As nominative, occurs only in this passage.

8. *colli longitudinem*] For *longum collum*.

9. *Periculosam*] 'Full of peril,'

Pro quo quum pactum flagitaret præmium,
"Ingrata es," inquit, "ore quæ nostro caput
Incolume abstuleris et mercedem postules."

i.e., he wrought a cure for the wolf which was dangerous to himself.

10. *flagitaret*] 'To demand earnestly.'

12. *abstuleris*] Subjunctive after *quæ = quod tu;* 'because you.' H. 519. — *mercedem*] Observe the different words used, *pretium*, *præmium*, *mercedem*. *Pretium* is a price of anything that is bought or sold; *præmium*, a due recompense for an honorable action; *merces*, wages allowed for services rendered.

FABULA VIII.

LUPUS ET VULPES JUDICE SIMIO.

Quicunque turpi fraude semel innotuit,
Etiam si verum dicit, amittit fidem.
Hoc adtestatur brevis Æsopi fabula.
Lupus arguebat vulpem furti crimine;
Negabat illa se esse culpæ proximam.
Tunc judex inter illos sedit simius.
Uterque causam quum perorâssent suam,
Dixisse fertur simius sententiam:
"Tu non videris perdidisse quod petis;
Te credo subripuisse, quod pulchre negas."

FABULA VIII. 4. *crimine*] H. 410, III. 4, 3).

5. *culpæ proximam*] 'Guilty.'

6. *inter illos*] 'To decide between the contending parties.'

7. *Uterque*] In a collective sense; hence the plural verb. H. 461, 3. — *perorâssent*] For *peroravissent*. 'Had pleaded.'

9. *Tu*] i. e., *lupus*. — *videris*] The usual way in which judges pronounced their opinion; not that the thing was, but seemed to be so. — *perdidisse*] The wolf had lost nothing, because what he had was not his own, but stolen property. — *quod petis*] The relative refers to *id*, the omitted object of *perdidisse*. H. 445, 6.

10. *Te*] i. e., *vulpem*. — *subripuisse*] Observe the force of *sub*, 'secretly,' or 'by stealth.' — *pulchre*] 'Speciously,' 'smoothly.' — *quod negas*] i. e., *te subripuisse*. *Quod* is the object of *subripuisse* understood.

FABULA IX.

ASINUS ET LEO VENANTES.

Virtutis expers, verbis jactans gloriam,
Ignotos fallit, notis est derisui.
  Venari, asello comite, quum vellet leo,
Contexit illum frutice, et admonuit simul,
Ut insuëtā voce terreret feras,
Fugientes ipse exciperet. Hîc auritulus
Clamorem subitò totis tollit viribus,
Novoque turbat bestias miraculo.
Quæ, dum paventes exitus notos petunt,
Leonis adfliguntur horrendo impetu.
Qui, postquam cæde fessus est, asinum evocat,
Jubetque vocem premere. Tunc ille insolens:
"Qualis videtur opera tibi vocis meæ?"
"Insignis," inquit, "sic, ut nisi nôssem tuum
Animum genusque, simili fugissem metu."

FABULA IX. 1. *Virtutis*] 'He who is without courage, but is continually boasting of his glorious exploits.'

2. *Ignotos — notis*] Used actively. 'Deceives those that don't know him, but is a laughing-stock to those that do.' — *notis — derisui*] Two datives after *est*. H. 390.

4. *Contexit*] 'Concealed him in the bushes.'

5. *insuetā*] Scanned in four syllables by Diæresis; 'strange to them,' i. e., the beasts.

6. *exciperet*] The subjunctive is here used by a species of attraction to *terreret*. Regularly the infinitive with the accusative would be employed after *dicens* implied in *admonuit*. The lion first directs the ass to frighten the animals, and then adds the declaration that he would catch them as they came forth. — *auritulus*] Diminutive from *auritus*, 'furnished with ears.' H. 323.

8. *miraculo*] 'By the new wonder;' as his voice had never before been heard in the woods.

9. *notos*] 'Familiar,' or 'well-known.'

12. *vocem premere*] 'To stop his braying.'

14. *Insignis*] The predicate adjective of *opera* understood. — *sic*] 'To such a degree.' — *nôssem — fugissem*] H. 510.

15. *Animum genusque*] Hendiadys for *animum generis tui*. H. 704, II. 2.

FABULA X.

CERVUS AD FONTEM.

Laudatis utiliora, quæ contempseris,
Sæpe inveniri, hæc adserit narratio.
Ad fontem cervus, quum bibisset, restitit
Et in liquore vidit effigiem suam.
Ibi dum ramosa mirans laudat cornua
Crurumque nimiam tenuitatem vituperat,
Venantum subitò vocibus conterritus
Per campum fugere cœpit et cursu levi
Canes elusit. Silva tum excepit ferum,
In quā retentis impeditus cornibus
Lacerari cœpit morsibus sævis canum.
Tunc moriens vocem hanc edidisse dicitur:
"O me infelicem! qui nunc demum intellĕgo,
Utilia mihi quàm fuerint, quæ despexeram,
Et, quæ laudâram, quantum luctûs habuerint."

FABULA X. 1. *Laudatis*] Ablative after the comparative without *quam;* 'than those things which are praised.' H. 417. — *contempseris*] In the subjunctive after the indefinite antecedent *talia*, to be supplied. H. 501, I. The second person singular is to be translated by 'one' or 'any one.' H. 460, 2, 1).

7. *Venantum*] The genitive plural in *um* is often used by the poets, whilst in prose *ium* is more common.

8. *levi*] 'Swift,' 'nimble.'

9. *elusit*] 'Baffled the pursuit of.' *Eludere* is a word used of gladiators, who, by the quick motion and turn of the body, escaped the blows of their antagonists.

10. *retentis*] 'Held fast in the branches of the trees.'

11. *Lacerari*] With passive infinitives, the passive form of *cœpi* is usually employed. H. 297, 1.

12. *vocem hanc*] 'This exclamation.'

13. *O me infelicem*] Accusative of exclamation. H. 381 and 1. — *qui*] The relative *qui* may refer to an antecedent of the first, second, or third person; and its verb takes the person of the antecedent. — *nunc demum*] 'Now at last,' i. e., 'too late.'

14. *fuerint — habuerint.*] Subjunctives of indirect question.

15. *laudâram*] For *laudaveram.* — *luctus*] Partitive genitive. H. 396, III. 3), (3).

FABULA XI.

VULPES ET CORVUS.

Qui se laudari gaudet verbis subdolis,
Fere dat pœnas turpi pœnitentiā.
  Quum de fenestrā corvus raptum caseum
Comesse vellet, celsā residens arbore,
Vulpes hunc vidit, deinde sic cœpit loqui:
"O qui tuarum, corve, pennarum est nitor!
Quantum decoris corpore et vultu geris!
Si vocem haberes, nulla prior ales foret."
At ille stultus, dum vult vocem ostendere,
Emisit ore caseum, quem celeriter
Dolosa vulpes avidis rapuit dentibus.
Tum demum ingemuit corvi deceptus stupor.
  Hac re probatur, ingenium quantum valet.
Virtute semper prævalet sapientia.

FABULA XI. 2. *pœnas*] Means, primarily, 'quit-money for blood spilt,' hence satisfaction, penalty, *dare pœnas*, 'to pay the penalty;' or 'suffer punishment.'

4. *Comesse*] Present infinitive from *comedo*. H. 291, 3.

7. *geris*] Poetic for *habes*. Cf. *Virginis os habitumque gerens*, Virg. Æn. I. 315.

9. *stultus*] 'Foolishly,' 'like a fool.' Cf. 1, 2.

12. *corvi deceptus stupor*] 'The stupid raven having been outwitted;' lit. 'the deceived stupidity of the raven.' Cf. 3, 16.

14. *Virtute*] Ablative depending on *præ* in *prævalet*, where a comparison is implied. 'Wisdom is superior to strength.' H. 434.

FABULA XII.

EX SUTORE MEDICUS.

Malus quum sutor, inopiā deperditus,
Medicinam ignoto facere cœpisset loco,

FABULA XII. 1. *Malus—sutor*] 'A bungling cobbler.'

2. *facere*] 'To practise.' —*ignoto*] 'Where no one knew him.'

Et venditaret falso antidotum nomine,
Verbosis adquisivit sibi famam strophis.
Hic quum jaceret morbo confectus gravi
Rex urbis, ejus experiendi gratiā,
Scyphum poposcit; fusā dein simulans aquā
Antidoto miscere illius se toxicum,
Hoc bibere jussit ipsum, posito præmio.
Timore mortis ille tum confessus est,
Non artis ullā medicæ se prudentiā,
Verùm stupore vulgi factum nobilem.
Rex, advocatā contione, hæc edidit:
"Quantæ putatis esse vos dementiæ,
Qui capita vestra non dubitatis credere,
Cui calceandos nemo commisit pedes?"
Hoc pertinere verè ad illos dixerim,
Quorum stultitiā quæstus impudentiæ est.

3. *falso — nomine*] *i. e.*, an antidote 'falsely so called.'

4. *strophis*] 'By wordy tricks.' *Stropha* means properly 'a turn;' hence 'a trick' or 'artifice,' which persons employ when they wish to elude or deceive.

6. *ejus — experiendi*] 'For the sake of trying him,' 'of putting him to the proof.' H. 562.

7. *simulans*] 'Pretending that he mixed poison with his antidote.'

9. *ipsum*] i. e., *sutorem*.

11. *prudentiā*] 'Knowledge.'

12. *factum*] Supply *esse;* 'had become famous.'

14. *vos*] Subject of *esse*. — *dementiæ*. H. 402, III.

15. *credere*] Supply *ei*.

16. *calceandos*] 'To be shod.'

17. *verè*] 'With good reason.' — *dixerim*] The subjunctive is here used to make the assertion less positive. Compare our English expressions, 'I should say,' 'I should like,' etc., in colloquial usage. H. 486, III. 3.

18. *Quorum*] 'From whose folly gain accrues to the impudent.'

FABULA XIII.

ASINUS AD SENEM PASTOREM.

In principatu commutando sæpius
Nil præter domini nomen mutant pauperes.

FABULA XIII. 1. *sæpius*] The force of this comparative may be given by the expression, 'in the majority of cases.' H. 444, 1.

Id esse verum parva hæc fabella indicat.
Asellum in prato timidus pascebat senex.
Is hostium clamore subitò territus
Suadebat asino fugere, ne possent capi.
At ille lentus: "Quæso, num binas mihi
Clitellas impositurum victorem putas?"
Senex negavit. "Ergo quid refert meā,
Cui serviam? clitellas dum portem meas."

7. *ille*] i. e., *asellus*. — *lentus*] 'In no great haste.' Cf. 1, 2. — *binas*] The distributive, instead of the cardinal, is employed with nouns used only in the plural. H. 174, 2, 3).

9. *refert meā*] This construction has occasioned great difficulty to grammarians. Some regard the possessive pronoun as the accusative plural neuter; some as a shortened form of the accusative feminine, and the phrase equivalent to '*rem fert meam*;' some as the dative singular feminine, '*rei fert meæ*.' Here *fero* would be used absolutely, but it is difficult to account for the dative '*rei*;' others, with whom Madvig agrees, take the pronoun as the ablative singular feminine, '*re fert meā*.' *Refert* also takes the genitive of the person whose interest is affected. H. 408, 1, 2).

10. *serviam*] Subjunctive of indirect question. — *portem*] Subjunctive of condition after *dum* = *dummodo*. H. 503, 1.

FABULA XIV.

RANA RUPTA ET BOS.

Inops, potentem dum vult imitari, perit.
In prato quondam rana conspexit bovem,
Et tacta invidiā tantæ magnitudinis
Rugosam inflavit pellem; tum natos suos
Interrogavit, an bove esset latior.
Illi negârunt. Rursus intendit cutem
Majore nisu et simili quæsivit modo,

FABULA XIV. 5. *an — latior*] This clause takes the place of the second accusative. H. 374, 4. — *bove*] Ablative after the comparative. H. 417. — *esset*] Subjunctive of indirect question.

6. *negârunt*] For *negaverunt*, 'They said no.'

Quis major esset. Illi dixerunt, bovem.
Novissime indignata, dum vult validius
Inflare sese, rupto jacuit corpore.

8. *Quis*] In the sense of *uter*, 'which of the two.' —*bovem*] Supply *esse majorem*.
9. *Novissime*] 'At last.' Cf. *novissimum agmen*, Cæs. B. G. 1, 15.
10. *jacuit*] 'She lay a corpse.' So *jacere* is often used of those who have met a violent death.

FABULA XV.

CANES ET CORCODILI.

Consilia qui dant prava cautis hominibus,
Et perdunt operam, et deridentur turpiter.
Canes currentes bibere e Nilo flumine,
A corcodilis ne rapiantur, traditum est.
Igitur quum currens bibere cœpisset canis,
Sic corcodilus, "Quàm libet lambe otio;
Accede, pota leniter, et noli dolos,"
Inquit, "vereri." At ille: "Facerem mehercule,
Nisi esse scirem carnis te cupidum meæ."

FABULA XV. 3. *currentes*] 'While running.' This fact, illustrating the sagacity of the dog, is mentioned by Ælian (N. A. 6, 53).
4. *corcodilis*] Metathesis for *crŏcodilis*, for the metre.
6. *Quam*] For *quantum*. 'As much as you please.' — *otio*] 'At your leisure.' The ablative of manner. H. 414.
7. *noli vereri*] 'Don't be at all afraid.' Instead of *ne*, rarely *non*, with the present imperative, we have, as often happens, *noli* with the infinitive. H. 535, 1, 3).
8. *mehercule*] To be read in three syllables.

FABULA XVI.

VULPES ET CICONIA.

Nulli nocendum; si quis verò læserit,
Multandum simili jure fabella admonet.

FABULA XVI. 1. *nocendum*] Supply *est*, not *esse*.
2. *jure*] The ablative of manner. H. 414.

Vulpes ad cenam dicitur ciconiam
Prior invitâsse, et illi in patenā liquidam
Posuisse sorbitionem, quam nullo modo
Gustare esuriens potuerit ciconia.
Quæ, vulpem quum revocâsset, intrito cibo
Plenam lagonam posuit; huic rostrum inserens,
Satiatur ipsa, et torquet convivam fame.
Quæ quum lagonæ collum frustra lamberet,
Peregrinam sic locutam volucrem accepimus:
"Sua quisque exempla debet æquo animo pati."

4. *Prior*] The comparative, as only two objects are mentioned. —*invitasse*] For omission of subject, see H. 545, 2. —*patenā*] 'A broad dish,' or 'platter;' from *pateo*, to lie open. —*liquidam — sorbitionem*] 'A thin soup.'

6. *esuriens*] From *esurio*, a desiderative verb, from *edo;* 'being hungry.' — *potuerit*] In the *oratio obliqua* dependent clauses after the accusative with the infinitive require the subjunctive. H. 528; 531.

7. *Quæ*] i. e., 'the stork.' — *revocasset*] For *revocavisset*. Observe the force of *re;* 'in turn.' — *intrito cibo*] 'Finely minced food.'

9. *convivam*] i. e., *vulpem*.

11. *Peregrinam*] Whence the English *pilgrim*. The stork, 'the bird of passage,' so called from its migratory habits.—*locutam*] Supply *esse*. H. 545, 3.

FABULA XVII.

MILUUS ET COLUMBÆ.

Qui se committit homini tutandum improbo,
Auxilia dum requirit, exitium invenit.
Columbæ sæpe quum fugissent miluum
Et celeritate pennæ vitâssent necem,
Consilium raptor vertit ad fallaciam,
Et genus inerme tali decepit dolo;

FABULA XVII. 1. *tutandum*] 'For protection.' H. 565, 3.

2. *Auxilia*] Poetic for *auxilium*. —*requirit*] 'Seeks in vain,' for such here is the force of *re*.

3. *miluum*] For *milvum*. Cf. 2, 8.

4. *pennæ*] Singular for plural; 'by swiftness of wing.'

5. *raptor*] i. e., *miluus*. For the termination *-or*, see H. 321, 1.

"Quare sollicitum potius ævum ducitis,
Quàm regem me creatis icto fœdere,
Qui vos ab omni tutas præstem injuriâ?"
Illæ credentes tradunt sese miluo,
Qui, regnum adeptus, cœpit vesci singulas,
Et exercere imperium sævis unguibus.
Tunc de reliqüis una: "Meritò plectimur."

7. *ævum*] Poetic for *vitam*.
8. *Quam*] To be joined with *potius*. — *icto fœdere*] The Latins used the expression *icere, ferire fœdus* in the sense of *facere*, because, among other ceremonies, in concluding a treaty, a swine was killed as a sacrifice to the gods. Liv. I. 24.
9. *Qui — præstem*] *qui = ut ego*. Hence the subjunctive. H. 500.
11. *singulas*] 'One after another.' *Vesci* is usually followed by the ablative, but occasionally, as in this instance, by the accusative. H. 419, 4, 1).
13. *De reliquis*] In the relation of partitive genitive. 'One of the survivors.' H. 398, 4, 2). — *Merito*] Because by our credulity and imprudence we are the authors of our own calamity.

FABULA XVIII.

JUVENCUS, LEO ET PRÆDATOR.

Super juvencum stabat dejectum leo;
Prædator intervenit, partem postulans.
"Darem," inquit, "nisi soleres per te sumere;"
Et improbum rejecit. Fortè innoxius
Viator est deductus in eundem locum,
Feroque viso, retulit retro pedem.
Cui placidus ille, "Non est quod timeas," ait;

FABULA XVIII. 3. *Darem — nisi soleres*] This form of the conditional clause gives a denial both to the condition and conclusion; as if he had said, 'I shall not give it, for you are accustomed.' H. 510.
4. *innoxius*] Used actively. 'Harmless.'
6. *retulit retro*] A pleonasm not uncommon with the poets. Cf. *retro vestigia Turnus refert.* Virg. Æn. 9, 797.
7. *Non est*] 'There is no reason

"Et, quæ debetur pars tuæ modestiæ,
Audacter tolle." Tunc, diviso tergore,
Silvas petivit, homini ut accessum daret.
Exemplum egregium prorsus et laudabile;
Verùm est aviditas dives, et pauper pudor.

why you should fear.' — *timeas*] Subjunctive in a relative clause after a general negative. H. 501, I. 1.

8. *quæ debetur pars*] The relative and antecedent in the same clause. Cf. Prol. v. 1. Construe *tolle partem quæ*, etc. H. 445, 9.

9. *Audacter*] By syncope for *audaciter*. H. 335, 2. — *tergore*] Is primarily the back; but is here put by metonymy for the whole body.

10. *accessum daret*] 'So that he might give the traveller an opportunity to approach.'

11. *Exemplum — pudor*] 'The example is excellent, doubtless, and worthy of praise; but, in truth, covetousness is rich and modesty is poor.' — *laudabile*] The termination *-bile* denotes capability, generally in a passive sense. H. 328, 3.

FABULA XIX.

REPENTE CALVUS.

A feminis utcunque spoliari viros,
Ament, amentur, nempe exemplis discimus.
Ætatis mediæ quendam mulier non rudis
Tenebat, annos celans elegantiā,
Animosque ejusdem pulchra juvenis ceperat.
Ambæ, videri dum volunt illi pares,

Fabula XIX. 1. *utcunque*] Explained by *ament, amentur*. 'Whatever be the case, whether they love or are loved.' — *spoliari*] Object of *discimus*. H. 551.

2. *Ament, amentur*] Supply *sive — sive*. — *nempe*] Spoken ironically; as if he had said, 'Though we know by daily experience that men are plundered by women, yet, as if this were not sufficient, we ought to learn it by fables.' — *exemplis*] i. e., *fabulis*. So often in Phædrus.

3. *non rudis*] 'Not inexperienced in the world.'

4. *Tenebat*] 'Held as an admirer.' Cf. *dum me Galatea tenebat*. Virg. E. 1, 32. — *elegantiā*] 'By her taste.'

5. *Animos*] 'The affections.'

6. *pares*] Supply *ætate*.

Capillos homini legere cœpêre invicem.
Quum se putaret fingi curā mulierum,
Calvus repente factus est; nam funditus
Canos puella, nigros anus evellerat.

7. *homini*] Dative after the verb, instead of genitive after *capillos*. H. 398, 5.
8. *se—fingi*] Supply *capillos*, as accusative of specification. H. 380. 'That his hair was arranged.'
10. *Canos—nigros*] Sc. *capillos*.

FABULA XX.

HOMO ET CANIS.

Laceratus quidam morsu vehementis canis,
Tinctum cruore panem misit malefico,
Audîerat esse quod remedium vulneris.
Tunc sic Æsopus: "Noli coram pluribus
Hoc facere canibus, ne nos vivos devorent,
Quum scîerint esse tale culpæ præmium."
Successus improborum plures allicit.

FABULA XX. 1. *vehementis*] 'Savage,' or 'fieree.'
2. *malefico*] An adjective agreeing with *cani*, understood. 'To the mischievous cur.' H. 384, II.
4. *Noli—facere*] Cf. 15, 7.
6. *scierint*] Future perfect. Cf. Prol. v. 5.

FABULA XXI.

MULI ET LATRONES.

Muli gravati sarcinis ibant duo;
Unus ferebat fiscos cum pecuniā,

FABULA XXI. 2. *fiscos*] 'Large baskets made of osiers, Spanish broom, or rushes,' which the Romans sometimes used for the custody of coin; whence the word *fiscus*, under the Empire, was applied to that portion of the public revenue designed for the maintenance of the sovereign. Compare the English word 'fiseal.'

Alter tumentes multo saccos hordeo.
Ille onere dives, celsā cervice eminet,
Clarumque collo jactat tintinnabulum,
Comes quieto sequitur et placido gradu.
Subitò latrones ex insidiis advolant,
Interque cædem ferro mulum sauciant,
Diripiunt nummos, neglegunt vile hordeum.
Spoliatus igitur casus quum fleret suos,
"Equidem," inquit alter, "me contemptum gaudeo;
Nam nil amisi, nec sum læsus vulnere."
Hoc argumento tuta est hominum tenuitas;
Magnæ perîclo sunt opes obnoxiæ.

3. *Alter*] 'The other of the two;' *alius*, 'another of many.'
4. *Ille*] Refers to *unus* in v. 2.
5. *collo*] Ablative of place. H. 422, 1.
6. *Comes*] Referring to *alter* in v. 3.
8. *cædem*] 'In the fray;' *cædes* does not necessarily imply death.
9. *vile*] In comparison with the money.
10. *Spoliatus*] The mule that was robbed of the money.
13. *hominum tenuitas*] i. e., *tenues*, 'men of scanty resources;' for the expression, cf. 3, 16.
14. *Magnæ — opes*] 'Men of great wealth.'

FABULA XXII.

ANUS AD AMPHORAM.

Anus jacere vidit epotam amphoram,
Adhuc Falernā fæce, e testā nobili,
Odorem quæ jucundum late spargeret.
Hunc postquam totis avida traxit naribus,
"O suavis anima! quale in te dicam bonum

FABULA XXII. 1. *epotam*] 'Emptied,' *i. e.*, 'empty.'
2. *Falernā*] Falernus (ager) was a district or territory in the northern part of Campania, celebrated for its fertility and the excellence of its wine.
3. *spargeret*] H. 501, I.
4. *totis — naribus*] 'With distended nostrils.'
5. *anima*] 'O delicious flavor!' — *in te*] Refers to *amphoram*. — *quale — bonum*] 'What excellence.'

Antehac fuisse, tales quum sint reliquiæ?"
Hoc quò pertineat dicet, qui me noverit.

7. *Hoc quo pertineat*] 'The application of this fable;' lit., 'to what this pertains.' Phædrus, in this fable, comforts himself, as he was growing old, with the reflection of what he was in better days.

FABULA XXIII.

SIMII CAPUT.

Pendere ad lanium quidam vidit simium
Inter reliquas merces atque obsonia;
Quæsivit, quidnam saperet? Tum lanius jocans,
"Quale," inquit, "caput est, talis præstatur sapor."
Ridicule magis hoc dictum, quàm verè æstimo,
Quando et formosos sæpe inveni pessimos,
Et turpi facie multos cognovi optimos.

FABULA XXIII. 1. *ad lanium*] *Ad* is here used in the sense of *apud*. 'At the butcher's.'

3. *quidnam*] 'What its taste was.'—*saperet*] Subjunctive of indirect question. The wit—(3) *jocans*, (5) *ridicule*—of the reply lies in the double signification of the word *sapere*, 'to taste,' and 'to be wise.' It could be taken with either of the following meanings: 'As is the exterior (represented by *caput*, 'the head,' that being the principal part; cf. 18, 9), so is the taste;' or, 'as is the exterior, so is the understanding.'

4. *præstatur*] 'Is warranted.' The usual expression of the seller, who guarantees that his wares will be such as he has represented them.

5. *Ridicule*] 'In jest.'

6. *Quando*] In a causal relation; 'since.'

7. *turpi facie*] Ablative of characteristic. H. 428.

FABULA XXIV.

ÆSOPUS ET PETULANS.

Successus ad perniciem multos devocat.
Æsopo quidam petulans lapidem impegerat;
"Tanto," inquit, "melior!" Assem deinde illi dedit,

FABULA XXIV. 2. *impegerat*] From *impingo*. 'Had thrown.'

3. *Tanto—melior*] 'So much the better you!' a phrase of ap-

BOSTON COLLEGE LIBRARY
CHESTNUT HILL, MASS.

Sic prosecutus : "Plus non habeo mehercule,
Sed, unde accipere possis, monstrabo tibi.
Venit ecce dives et potens; huic similiter
Impinge lapidem, et dignum accipies præmium."
Persuasus ille fecit, quod monitus fuit;
Sed spes fefellit impudentem audaciam;
Comprensus namque pœnas persolvit cruce.

proval. It may be rendered here, 'Well done! my fine fellow.' — *Assem*] The *as*, as money, was originally a pound of uncoined copper; but, in process of time, its weight was gradually reduced, and it became a coin of very small worth; hence used to denote anything of insignificant value. It may be rendered here by 'a farthing.'

4. *prosecutus*] Sc. *verbis*. — *mehercule*] An oath commonly used by men; the women employed the expression *mecastor*.

8. *Persuasus*] 'He was persuaded and did.' — *quod*] Refers for its antecedent to *id*, the omitted object of *fecit*.

10. *cruce*] 'On the cross.' This kind of punishment was employed in Rome until the time of Constantine, who abolished it, as the cross had become a sacred symbol.

FABULA XXV.

MUSCA ET MULA.

Musca in temone sedit, et mulam increpans,
"Quam tarda es!" inquit; "non vis citius progredi?
Vide, ne dolone collum compungam tibi."
Respondit illa: "Verbis non moveor tuis;
Sed istum timeo, sellā qui primā sedens
Jugum flagello temperat lento meum,
Et ora frenis continet spumantibus;

FABULA XXV. 2. *vis*] From *volo*.

3. *dolone*] Properly 'a staff with a sharp iron point,' but here used by metonymy for the sting of the fly.

4. *illa*] i. e., *mula*. — *Verbis*] Evidently implying that threats, *minas* (11), are only words, in opposition to *flagello* (6) and *frenis* (7).

5. *sellā qui primā sedens*] i. e., 'the driver.'

6. *temperat*] 'Controls.'—*lento*]

Quapropter aufer frivolam insolentiam;
Nam, ubi tricandum et ubi currendum sit, scio."
Hac derideri fabulā meritò potest,
Qui sine virtute vanas exercet minas.

'Supple,' or 'flexible,' as made of thongs.

8. *aufer*] 'Away with.' H. 237.

9. *tricandum — currendum sit*] Supply *mihi* after these verbs, as the dative of agent. H. 388, 1, 1).

FABULA XXVI.

LUPUS AD CANEM.

Quàm dulcis sit libĕrtas, breviter proloquar.
Cani perpasto macie confectus lupus
Fortè occurrit; dein salutantes invicem
Ut restiterunt: "Unde sic, quæso, nites?
Aut quo cibo fecisti tantum corporis?
Ego, qui sum longe fortior, pereo fame."
Canis simpliciter: "Eadem est conditio tibi,
Præstare domino si par officium potes."
"Quod?" inquit ille. "Custos ut sis liminis,
A furibus tuearis et noctu domum."
"Ego verò sum paratus; nunc patior nives
Imbresque in silvis asperam vitam trahens;
Quanto est facilius mihi sub tecto vivere,
Et otiosum largo satiari cibo?"
"Veni ergo mecum." Dum procedunt, adspicit
Lupus a catenā collum detritum cani.

FABULA XXVI. 3. *salutantes*] Used absolutely for *se salutantes*.

4. *Ut*] 'As.'—*unde—nites*] Supply *inquit lupus*.

5. *fecisti tantum corporis*] 'Have you become so fat?'

7. *conditio*] 'The same condition is yours.'—*tibi*] Dative of possessor. H. 387.

9. *Quod*] Referring to *officium*. 'What is that service?'

14. *otiosum*] Instead of agreeing with *mihi*, as is the frequent construction, this adjective agrees with the omitted subject of *satiari*.

16. *cani*] Dative, instead of genitive, after *collum*. H. 398, 5.

"Unde hoc, amice?" "Nihil est." "Dic, quæso, tamen."
"Quia videor acer, alligant me interdiu,
Luce ut quiescam, et vigilem, nox quum venerit;
Crepusculo solutus, quā visum est, vagor.
Adfertur ultrō panis; de mensā suā
Dat ossa dominus; frusta jactant familia,
Et, quod fastidit quisque, pulmentarium.
Sic sine labore venter impletur meus."
"Age, si quò abire est animus, est licentia?"
"Non plane est," inquit. "Fruere, quæ laudas, canis;
Regnare nolo, liber ut non sim mihi."

17. *tamen*] 'Yet;' 'although it be a trifle, yet tell me.'
19. *Luce*] Ablative of time = *interdiu*, 'in the daytime.' H. 426.
21. *ultro*] 'Without my asking for it.'
25. *Age*] 'Come, tell me.' — *est licentia*] 'Have I the liberty?'
26. *Non plane est*] Sc. *licentia*. 'Certainly not.' — *Fruere*] In the present imperative; sc. *iis*.
27. *Regnare nolo*] The idea is, 'I would not be a king at the expense of my liberty.' — *mihi*] Dative of advantage. — *ut*] 'On the condition that.' H. 490.

FABULA XXVII.

SOROR ET FRATER.

Præcepto monitus sæpe te considera.
Habebat quidam filiam turpissimam
Idemque insignem pulchrā facie filium.
Hi, speculum, in cathedrā matris ut positum fuit,
Pueriliter ludentes fortè inspexerunt.
Hic se formosum jactat; illa irascitur
Nec gloriantis sustinet fratris jocos,
Accipiens, quid enim? cuncta in contumeliam.

FABULA XXVII. 2. *turpissimam*] 'Extremely ugly.' The superlative often denotes, not that degree which is exclusively the highest, but only a very high degree of the positive, and then is called the absolute superlative.
5. *inspexĕrunt*] The penult is here short by Systole. H. 669, IV.
8. *quid enim*] 'For why should she not?' for women are so sensitive in this respect.

Ergo ad patrem decurrit læsura invicem,
Magnāque invidiā criminatur filium,
Vir natus quòd rem feminarum tetigerit.
Amplexus ille utrumque et carpens oscula
Dulcemque in ambos caritatem partiens,
"Quotidie," inquit, "speculo vos uti volo:
Tu formam ne corrumpas nequitiæ malis;
Tu faciem ut istam moribus vincas bonis."

9. *læsura*] Sc. *eum*, i. e., *filium*, 'in order to vex him in her turn.'

10. *Magnāque invidiā*] 'With great spite.'

11. *rem feminarum*] 'Meddled with women's affairs'; particularly those which belonged to her toilet, such as the mirror, paints, and the like. — *tetigerit*] Subjunctive, as containing the allegation of another. H. 520, II.

14. *speculo*] Ablative after *uti*. H. 419, I, 1.

15. *Tu*] i. e., *filius*. — *malis*] 'By the blemishes.'

16. *Tu*] i. e., *filia*.

FABULA XXVIII.

SOCRATES AD AMICOS.

Vulgare amici nomen, sed rara est fides.
Quum parvas ædes sibi fundâsset Socrates,
(Cujus non fugio mortem si famam adsequar,
Et cedo invidiæ, dummodo absolvar cinis;)

FABULA XXVIII. 1. *fides*] 'The fidelity of a friend.'

2. *Socrates*] The celebrated Athenian philosopher, son of Sophroniscus, the statuary. He was born B. C. 468. Accused of corrupting the youth, and of introducing innovations into the religion of his country, he was condemned to die, by drinking hemlock, B. C. 399. After his death he was acquitted of these charges, and held in great honor by his countrymen.

3. *Cujus — mortem*] 'Such a death as his I do not shrink from.'

4. *cedo invidiæ*] The idea is, I am ready to submit to unpopularity, provided that after my death I shall be pronounced innocent. — *cinis*] 'When I am become ashes;' referring to the Roman custom of burning the dead, which had become almost universal in the time of Phædrus. — *absolvar*] The subjunctive after *dummodo*. H. 503, I.

Ex populo sic nescio quis, ut fieri solet:
"Quæso, tam angustam talis vir ponis domum?"
"Utinam," inquit, "veris hanc amicis impleam!"

5. *Ex populo*] 'Some one of the people.' — *ut fieri solet*] 'As is usually the case,' when one engaged in some enterprise is exposed to the judgment of the public.

6. *talis vir*] In apposition with *tu*, the omitted subject of *ponis*.

7. *inquit*] Sc. *Socrates*. — *impleam*] The subjunctive after the particle of wishing, *utinam*. H. 488, II. 1. — *hanc*] Emphatic.

FABULA XXIX.

PULLUS AD MARGARITAM.

In sterquilino pullus gallinaceus,
Dum quærit escam, margaritam repperit.
"Jaces indigno quanta res," inquit, "loco!
Hoc si quis pretii cupidus vidisset tui,
Olim redîsses ad splendorem pristinum.
Ego, qui te inveni, potior cui multò est cibus,
Nec tibi prodesse, nec mihi quicquam potes."
Hoc illis narro, qui me non intellegunt.

FABULA XXIX. 3. *quanta res*] An appositive of *tu*, subject of *jaces*. 'How valuable a thing art thou, to lie in this unworthy place!'

4. *Hoc — vidisset*] 'Had seen this,' i. e., the pearl in such a place.

7. *tibi prodesse*] Understand as follows: *nec ego, qui te inveni, tibi prodesse possum, nec* (*tu*) *mihi quicquam* (*prodesse*) *potes*.

8. *illis*] 'For the benefit of those.' In this fable Phædrus complains of those who were insensible to the merits of his writings.

FABULA XXX.

APES ET FUCI, VESPA JUDICE.

Apes in altā quercu fecerant favos;
Hos fuci inertes esse dicebant suos.
Lis ad forum deducta est, vespā judice;

FABULA XXX. 2. *suos*] Predicate of *hos*, the subject of *esse*.

3. *vespā judice*] Ablative absolute. 'Before a wasp as judge.'

Quæ, genus utrumque nôsset quum pulcherrime,
Legem duabus hanc proposuit partibus:
"Non inconveniens corpus, et par est color;
In dubium plane res ut meritò venerit;
Sed, ne religio peccet imprudens mea,
Alvos accipite, et ceris opus infundite,
Ut ex sapore mellis et formā favi,
De quîs nunc agitur, auctor horum appareat."
Fuci recusant; apibus conditio placet.
Tunc illa talem protulit sententiam:
"Apertum est, quis non possit, et quis fecerit;
Quapropter apibus fructum restituo suum."
Hanc præterîssem fabulam silentio,
Si pactam fuci non recusâssent fidem.

5. *Legem*] 'Made this offer,' or 'proposal.'

6. *Non inconveniens*] 'Not dissimilar.'

7. *plane*] 'Altogether;' this modifies *in dubium — venerit*.

8. *ne religio*] The sense is, 'But lest I, sworn as a judge, should err through ignorance, and violate my oath.'

9. *opus*] i. e., *mel*.

11. *quîs*] Contracted from *quibus*. H. 187, 1. — *agitur*] 'Concerning which the inquiry is now before us.'

13. *illa*] i. e., *vespa*. — *protulit*] 'Gave judgment as follows.'

14. *qui — fecerit*] 'Who cannot make and who has made them.'

17. *pactam — fidem*] 'The terms agreed upon.' In this fable, Phædrus is supposed to refer to those who had claimed some of his verses as their own.

FABULA XXXI.

DE LUSU ET SEVERITATE.

Puerorum in turbā quidam ludentem Atticus
Æsopum nucibus quum vidisset, restitit,

Fabula XXXI. 1. *ludentem — nucibus*] 'Playing with nuts.' This was one of the favorite pastimes of the Roman children. Hence the proverb: '*Relinquere nuces*,' 'to give up childish sports.' Suetonius, in his life of Augustus (c. 83), relates of him, that 'for amusement he would sometimes angle, or play with dice, pebbles,

Et quasi delirum risit. Quod sensit simul,
Derisor potius quàm deridendus, senex,
Arcum retensum posuit in mediā viā;
"Heus!" inquit, "sapiens, expedi, quid fecerim."
Concurrit populus; ille se torquet diu,
Nec quæstionis positæ causam intellegit;
Novissime succumbit. Tum victor sophus:
"Citò rumpes arcum, semper si tensum habueris;
At si laxâris, quum voles, erit utilis."
Sic ludus animo debet aliquando dari,
Ad cogitandum melior ut redeat tibi.

or nuts with little boys collected from various countries.' The game appears to have been played by laying three nuts together and casting a fourth so that it would rest upon them, or by casting a nut from a distance into a hole.

3. *quasi delirum*] 'As though he were a madman.'

4. *Derisor — deridendus*] 'The one to laugh rather than to be laughed at.'

7. *se torquet*] 'Perplexes himself.'

9. *Novissime*] 'At last.' Cf. 14, 9.

13. *Ad cogitandum*] The accusative of the gerund. H. 565, 1.

FABULA XXXII.

ARBORES IN DEORUM TUTELA.

Olim, quas vellent esse in tutelā suā,
Divi legerunt arbores. Quercus Jovi,
Et myrtus Veneri placuit, Phœbo laurea,

Fabula XXXII. 1. *vellent*] The subjunctive of result; that is, 'such as they would wish to have under their protection.' H. 501, I.

2. *Jovi*] The oak, the monarch of trees, was naturally ascribed to Jupiter, the king of the gods; and his oldest sanctuary was the sacred oak of Dodōna.

3. *Veneri*] The goddess of love. The myrtle was assigned to her, on account of its luxuriant growth and blossoms; or according to the old fable, because, at her birth, it afforded a place of concealment as she rose from the foam of the sea. — *Phœbo*] An epithet of Apollo, as god of the clear, beaming light, especially the light of the sun. He delighted in the laurel, be-

Pinus Cybebæ, populus celsa Herculi.
Minerva admirans, quare steriles sumerent,
Interrogavit. Causam dixit Jupiter:
"Honorem fructu ne videamur vendere."
"At, mehercules narrabit, quod quis voluerit;
Oliva nobis propter fructum est gratior."
Tunc sic deorum genitor atque hominum sator:
"O nata, meritò sapiens dicere omnibus!
Nisi utile est quod facimus, stulta est gloria."
Nihil agere, quod non prosit, fabella admonet.

cause his favorite Daphne was transformed into this tree. Ovid, Met. I. 452–565.

4. *Cybēbæ*] Cybĕle, called also *Magna mater*, or the mother of the gods. The name in Latin is usually written *Cybĕle*, but here, on account of the verse, *Cybēbæ*. The pine was attributed to this goddess, because Attis, her favorite, was turned into this tree. — *Herculi*] Hercules, the most celebrated of all the heroes of antiquity. He was the son of Jupiter by Alcmēne, of Thebes, in Bœotia. It was from the leaves of the poplar that he made himself a garland, on his return from the lower world, whither he had gone to bring the monster Cerbĕrus.

7. *Honorem fructu*] The sense of this passage seems to be, 'We have chosen no fruit-bearing trees, in order to avoid the appearance of selling their products for honor, or of receiving honor as a consideration for the fruit which we have supplied to men.' — *fructu*] Ablative of price. H. 416.

8. *mehercules*] An elliptical expression for '*ita me Hercules juvet*,' usually employed by males. Cf. 24, 4. — *narrabit*] In the sense of *narret*, or *narrato*.

11. *dicere*] Present passive second person singular. — *omnibus*] Instead of *ab omnibus*. H. 388, 4.

13. *prosit*] The subjunctive in a relative clause after a general negative. H. 501, I.

FABULA XXXIII.

JUNO ET PAVO.

Pavo ad Junonem venit, indignè ferens
Cantus luscinii quòd sibi non tribuerit;

FABULA XXXIII. 1. *Pavo*] The peacock was Juno's favorite bird; according to fable, the eyes of Argus, when slain by Mercury, were transferred to its tail.

2. *tribuerit*] H. 520, II.

Illum esse cunctis avibus admirabilem,
Se derideri, simul ac vocem miserit.
Tunc consolandi gratiā dixit dea:
"Sed formā vincis, vincis magnitudine;
Nitor smaragdi collo præfulget tuo
Pictisque plumis gemmeam caudam explicas."
"Quo mî," inquit, "mutam speciem, si vincor sono?"
"Fatorum arbitrio partes sunt vobis datæ:
Tibi forma, vires aquilæ, luscinio melos,
Augurium corvo, læva cornici omina;
Omnesque propriis sunt contentæ dotibus."
Noli affectare quod tibi non est datum,
Delusa ne spes ad querelam recidat.

3. *Illum*] i. e., *luscinium*. — *esse*] Sc. *dicens*. H. 530, II. 1.

4. *miserit*] Perfect subjunctive in a dependent clause of the *oratio obliqua*. H. 529.

8. *gemmeam*] 'Begemmed.'

9. *Quo mî*] Sc. *divi dederunt*. — *mutam speciem*] That is, 'beauty without song.'

10. *Fatorum*] The reply of Juno. — *vobis*] 'To you (birds).'

12. *Augurium*] From the flight of ravens auspices were taken, and were of favorable import if they appeared on the right of the augurs. The crow, on the contrary, gave its lucky omens on the left hand. Cic. de Div. I. 7; 39.

14. *affectare*] 'Aspire to that.'

15. *Delusa*] 'Lest deluded in your hopes you return to complaining.'

FABULA XXXIV.

ÆSOPUS RESPONDET GARRULO.

Æsopus domino solus quum esset familia,
Parare cenam jussus est maturius.
Ignem ergo quærens, aliquot lustravit domus,
Tandemque, invenit, ubi lucernam accenderet.

FABULA XXXIV. 1. *domino*] 'When Æsop alone formed his master's entire establishment;' dative of the possessor. H. 387.

2. *maturius*] 'Earlier than usual.'

3. *domus*] Accusative plural; *domos* is the common form.

Tum circumeunti fuerat quod iter longius,
Effecit brevius: namque rectā per forum
Cœpit redire. Et quidam e turbā garrulus:
"Æsope, medio sole quid cum lumine?"
"Hominem," inquit, "quæro," et abiit festinans domum.
Hoc si molestus ille ad animum rettulit,
Sensit profectò se hominem non visum seni,
Intempestive qui occupato adluserit.

5. *Tum*] Construe '*Tum effecit iter brevius, quod fuerat longius* (*ei*) *circumeunti.*'
6. *rectā*] Se. *viā*. H. 335, 4, 2).
8. *medio sole*] i. e., *medio die*, or *meridie*. — *quid*] Se. *agis*.
9. *Hominem — quæro*] The same story is told of Diogenes the Cynic. — *domum*] H. 379, 3, 1).
11. *hominem*] 'A man' in the proper sense of the word.
12. *occupato adluserit*] 'Who would put a jest upon him while busily engaged.' — *adluserit*] In the subjunctive after *qui* in the sense of *quum is*. H. 517, I.

FABULA XXXV.

ASINUS ET GALLI.

Qui natus est infelix, non vitam modò
Tristem decurrit, verùm post obitum quoque
Persequitur illum dura fati miseria.
Galli Cybebes circum in quæstus ducere
Asinum solebant bajulantem sarcinas.
Is quum labore et plagis esset mortuus,
Detractā pelle sibi fecerunt tympana.
Rogati mox a quodam, "delicio suo
Quidnam fecissent?" hoc locuti sunt modo:

FABULA XXXV. 3. *dura fati miseria*] 'The rigorous hardship of fate.'
4. *Galli*] The priests of Cybĕle were so called from the river Gallus, in Phrygia, near which she had a temple. — *Cybebes*] Cf. 32, 4. — *in quæstus*] i. e., *ut facerent quæstum*, 'in order to beg money.' — *circum — ducere*] Separated by Tmesis. H. 704, IV. 3.
8. *delicio*] 'Their good friend.'

"Putabat se post mortem securum fore,
Ecce aliæ plagæ congeruntur mortuo."

FABULA XXXVI.

POËTA.

Joculare tibi videtur; et sane levi,
Dum nihil habemus majus, calamo ludimus.
Sed diligenter intuere has nænias,
Quantam sub illis utilitatem reperies!
Non semper ea sunt, quæ videntur; decipit
Frons prima multos; rara mens intellegit,
Quod interiore condidit cura angulo.
Hoc ne locutus sine mercede existimer,
Fabellam adjiciam de mustelā et muribus.
Mustela, quum annis et senectā debilis
Mures veloces non valeret adsequi,
Involvit se farinā et obscuro loco
Abjecit neglegenter. Mus escam putans
Adsiluit et compressus occubuit neci.
Alter similiter periit, deinde et tertius;
Aliquot secutis venit et retorridus,

FABULA XXXVI. 1. *videtur*] Sc. *hoc meum opus.* — *levi* — *ludimus*] 'We play with a light reed,' that is, 'we divert ourselves by writing on trivial subjects.'

3. *intuere*] Second person singular present imperative.

6. *Frons prima*] 'The first appearance.' — *rara mens*] 'There is but here and there a mind that comprehends.'

7. *cura*] Sc. *poëtæ.*

8. *sine mercede*] 'Without recompense,' or 'reward.' Without examples and illustrations moral instruction is too frequently dry and uninteresting. Accordingly the moralist recounts a story or fable. Thus Phædrus will have the foregoing moral reflections perused, not without compensation (*sine mercede*), not without a remunerative or attractive form. — *loeutus*] When the subject of the infinitive and of the leading verb is the same, the participle of the compound form of the infinitive takes the case of the subject of the leading verb, usually the nominative. H. 547, 2.

Qui sæpe laqueos et muscipula effugerat;
Proculque insidias cernens hostis callidi,
"Sic valeas," inquit, "ut farina es, quæ jaces!"

19. *Sic valeas*] Subjunctive of desire. H. 488, 1. 'So may you thrive,' that is, 'may you not thrive, as you are not meal, which you pretend to be.' Some critics suppose that this fable was levelled against an emissary or spy of Tiberius or Sejānus, who lived at Rome, and in outward appearance seemed incapable of doing any harm, yet caused the ruin of many by his informations.

FABULA XXXVII.

DE VULPE ET UVA.

Fame coacta vulpes altā in vineā
Uvam adpetebat summis saliens viribus;
Quam tangere ut non potuit, discedens ait:
"Nondum matura est; nolo acerbam sumere."
Qui, facere quæ non possunt, verbis elevant,
Adscribere hoc debebunt exemplum sibi.

FABULA XXXVII. 1. *Fame*] *Fames* in the ablative has *e* long, and in this case belongs to the fifth declension, whilst in the other cases it is of the third. — *vineā*] Properly an adjective, with which sometimes *terra*, and sometimes *arbor*, can be understood; here it is equivalent to *viti*.

5. *elevant*] 'Disparage,' 'undervalue.'

6. *Adscribere*] 'To apply'; properly of money 'to place to one's account.'

FABULA XXXVIII.

EQUUS ET APER.

Equus sedare solitus quo fuerat sitim,
Dum sese aper volutat, turbavit vadum.
Hinc orta lis est. Sonipes, iratus fero,
Auxilium petiit hominis, quem dorso levans,

FABULA XXXVIII. 2. *sese — volutat*] 'While he is wallowing.'

3. *Sonipes*] A poetic expression for *equus*.

Redit ad hostem. Jactis hunc telis eques
Postquam interfecit, sic locutus traditur :
"Lætor tulisse auxilium me precibus tuis,
Nam prædam cepi, et didici quàm sis utilis."
Atque ita coëgit frenos invitum pati.
Tum mæstus ille : "Parvæ vindictam rei
Dum quæro demens, servitutem repperi."
Hæc iracundos admonebit fabula,
Impunè potiùs lædi, quàm dedi alteri.

5. *hostem*] i. e., *aprum*. — *Redit*] Contraction for *rediit ;* hence the *i* long. — *Jactis — telis*] 'By throwing weapons.'

6. *locutus*] H. 547, 2. Cf. 36, 8.

8. *sis*] Subjunctive of indirect question.

10. *Parvæ vindictam rei*] 'Revenge for a trifle.'

13. *dedi*] Present passive infinitive from *dedo*, 'to be delivered up to the rule of another.' The invention of this fable belongs to Stesichŏrus, a Greek lyric poet, who flourished about B. C. 570, at Himĕra, a town of Sicily. When the citizens had chosen Phalăris general with absolute power, and were on the eve of assigning him a body-guard, Stesichŏrus related a fable of the same import. Aristot. Rhet. II. 20.

FABULA XXXIX.

PUGNA MURIUM ET MUSTELARUM.

Quum victi mures mustelarum exercitu,
(Historia quorum in tabernis pingitur)
Fugerent, et artos circum trepidarent cavos,
Ægre recepti, tamen evaserunt necem.
Duces eorum, qui capitibus cornua
Suis ligârant, ut conspicuum in prœlio
Haberent signum, quod sequerentur milites,
Hæsere in portis suntque capti ab hostibus;
Quos immolatos victor avidis dentibus

FABULA XXXIX. 4. *Ægre*] 'With great difficulty.' — *recepti*] This participle supplies the place of a concessive clause. H. 578, IV.

9. *Quos immolatos*] 'Which the conqueror sacrificed with his

Capacis alvi mersit tartareo specu.
Quemcunque populum tristis eventus premit,
Periclitatur magnitudo principum;
Minuta plebes facili præsidio latet.

greedy teeth, and sunk in the horrible cavern of his capacious belly.'

12. *magnitudo principum*] That is, 'the leaders on account of their greatness.'

13. *facili*] 'In a place of shelter which they easily find.'

FABULA XL.

VIPERA ET LIMA.

Mordaciorem qui improbo dente adpetit,
Hoc argumento se describi sentiat.
In officinam fabri venit vipera;
Hæc quum tentaret, si qua res esset cibi,
Limam momordit. Illa contra contumax,
"Quid me," inquit, "stulta, dente captas lædere,
Omne adsuëvi ferrum quæ corrodere?"

FABULA XL. 1. *improbo dente*] 'With malicious tooth.'

2. *Hoc argumento*] i. e., *hac fabulā*. — *sentiat*] 'Let him understand.' H. 488, 1.

4. *tentaret*] 'Was trying to discover.' — *esset*] Subjunctive in an indirect question.

5. *Illa*] i. e., *lima*. — *contumax*] 'Unyielding.'

6. *Quid*] 'How is it that,' or 'why?' H. 454, 2.

7. *Omne — ferrum*] i. e., *omne genus ferri*. — *adsuevi*] To be read in four syllables. Cf. note on *insuetis*, 2, 8.

FABULA XLI.

VULPES ET HIRCUS.

Homo in perîclum simul ac venit callidus,
Reperire effugium quærit alterius malo.
Quum decidisset vulpes in puteum inscia,

FABULA XLI. 2. *alterius malo*] 'At another's cost.'

3. *decidisset*] Cf. note on 1, 8. — *inscia*] 'Unwarily.' H. 443.

Et altiore clauderetur margine,
Devenit hircus sitiens in eundem locum;
Simul rogavit, esset an dulcis liquor,
Et copiosus; illa fraudem moliens;
"Descende, amice; tanta bonitas est aquæ,
Voluptas ut satiari non possit mea."
Immisit se barbatus. Tum vulpecula
Evasit puteo, nixa celsis cornibus,
Hircumque clauso liquit hærentem vado.

4. *altiore — margine*] 'By the brink being too high.' H. 444, 1.
7. *illa*] i. e., *vulpes*.
10. *barbatus*] i. e., the goat.
11. *nixa*] 'Taking a spring.'
12. *vado*] Cf. note on 2, 14.

FABULA XLII.

DE VITIIS HOMINUM.

Peras imposuit Jupiter nobis duas:
Propriis repletam vitiis post tergum dedit,
Alienis ante pectus suspendit gravem.
Hac re videre nostra mala non possumus;
Alii simul delinquunt, censores sumus.

FABULA XLII. 1. *duas*] The cardinal, where the strict prose construction would require the distributive *binas*, 'two each.'
2. *repletam*] Sc. *unam*.
3. *suspendit*] Sc. *alteram*.
4. *Hac re*] 'On this account,' 'for this reason.' H. 414.

FABULA XLIII.

FUR ET LUCERNA.

Lucernam fur accendit ex arā Jovis
Ipsumque compilavit ad lumen suum.

FABULA XLIII. 2. *Ipsum*] i. e., Jupiter, for *ipsius fanum*. — *ad lumen suum*] 'By his own light,' that is, 'by the light taken from Jupiter's altar.' *Suum* refers to the main subject of discourse.

Onustus qui sacrilegio quum discederet,
Repente vocem sancta misit religio :
"Malorum quamvis ista fuerint munera
Mihique invisa, ut non offendar subripi,
Tamen, sceleste, spiritu culpam lues,
Olim quum adscriptus venerit pœnæ dies.
Sed ne ignis noster facinori præluceat,
Per quem verendos excolit pietas deos,
Veto esse tale luminis commercium."
Ita hodie nec lucernam de flammā deûm
Nec de lucernā fas est accendi sacrum.
Quot res contineat hoc argumentum utiles,
Non explicabit alius, quam qui repperit.
Significat primò sæpe, quos ipse alueris,
Tibi inveniri maxime contrarios ;
Secundò ostendit scelera non irā deûm,
Fatorum dicto sed puniri tempore ;
Novissime interdicit, ne cum malefico
Usum bonus consocietullius rei.

3. *sacrilegio*] 'With the booty aequired by this saerilege.'

5. *ista munera*] 'These gifts which you are now earrying away.' H. 450.

6. *subripi*] 'That they are stolen,' *munera* being understood.

8. *Olim*] 'Hereafter.'

9. *facinori*] For *facinorosis*.

10. *Per quem*] i. e., *ignem*.

11. *commercium*] 'Interchange of light,' that is, of common and saered fire.

13. *sacrum*] Se. *ignem*. Phædrus means that Jupiter had forbidden that the eandles should be lighted from the saered altar, as had been done by the thief, or that the fire on the altar should be kindled from a common light.

16. *quos*] Refers to *eos*, the omitted subject of *inveniri*.

FABULA XLIV.

DE FORTUNIS HOMINUM.

Quum de fortunis quidam quereretur suis,
Æsopus finxit consolandi gratiā : —

FABULA XLIV. 2. *finxit*] Sc. *hanc fabulam*. — *consolandi*] The genitive of the gerund after *gratiā*, 'for the sake of.' H. 563.

Vexata sævis navis tempestatibus,
Inter vectorum lacrimas et mortis metum,
Faciem ad serenam subitò ut mutatur dies,
Ferri secundis tuta cœpit flatibus
Nimiāque nautas hilaritate extollere.
Factus periclo tum gubernator sophus,
"Parcè gaudere oportet et sensim queri,
Totam quia vitam miscet dolor et gaudium."

6. *secundis — flatibus*] 'With favorable winds.'
7. *extollere*] 'To transport.'
8. *periclo*] 'From experience.'
9. *sensim*] 'To be slow to complain;' that is, not to complain until the real danger is upon us.
10. *vitam miscet*] 'Checker life.'

FABULA XLV.

SERPENS. MISERICORDIA NOCIVA.

Qui fert malis auxilium, post tempus dolet.
Gelu rigentem quidam colubram sustulit
Sinuque fovit, contra se ipse misericors:
Namque ut refecta est, necuit hominem protinus.
Hanc alia quum rogaret causam facinoris,
Respondit, "Ne quis discat prodesse improbis."

FABULA XLV. 3. *contra se*] 'To his own hurt.'
5. *Hanc — rogaret*] H. 374.
6. *Ne quis discat*] 'That one may learn not to bestow favors upon.'

FABULA XLVI.

MONS PARTURIENS.

Mons parturibat, gemitus immanes ciens;
Eratque in terris maxima expectatio;
At ille murem peperit. Hoc scriptum est tibi,
Qui, magna quum minaris, extricas nihil.

FABULA XLVI. 1. *parturibat*] An old form of the imperfect; 'was in labor.' H. 239, 1.
4. *extricas nihil*] 'Bring nothing to pass.' This short fable Horace makes still shorter in the verse, '*Parturiunt montes, nascetur ridiculus mus.*' Ars Poet. 139.

FABULA XLVII.

FORMICA ET MUSCA.

Nil agere, quod non prosit, fabella indicat.
Formica et musca contendebant acriter,
Quæ pluris esset. Musca sic cœpit prior:
"Conferre nostris tu potes te laudibus?
Ubi immolatur, exta prægusto deûm;
Moror inter aras, templa perlustro omnia.
In capite regis sedeo, quum visum est mihi,
Et matronarum casta delibo oscula.
Laboro nihil, atque optimis rebus fruor.
Quid horum simile tibi contingit, rustica?"
"Est gloriosus sane convictus deûm,
Sed illi, qui invitatur, non qui invisus est.
Reges commemoras et matronarum oscula.
Ego granum in hiemem quum studiose congero,
Te circa murum pasci video stercore.
Aras frequentas; nempe abigeris, quò venis.
Nihil laboras; ideo quum opus est, nil habes.
Super etiam jactas; tegere quod debet pudor.
Æstate me lacessis; quum bruma est, siles.
Mori contractam quum te cogunt frigora,

FABULA XLVII. 3. *Quæ*] For *utra;* 'which was of the greater consequence.'—*pluris*] Sc. *pretii; sum* and verbs of valuing are followed by the genitive denoting the degree of estimation. H. 402, III. 1.

5. *immolatur*] 'When a sacrifice is made.'—*exta*—*deûm*] 'The entrails which are to be offered to the gods.'

11. *convictus deûm*] 'Banqueting with the gods;' because you can eat with the gods from the same altar or table.

12. *illi*] Sc. *gloriosus*. H. 391.

14. *granum*] In the singular is used poetically for *grana*, plural.

16. *quo*] i.e., *quocunque*, 'wheresoever.'

18. *Super*] i. e., *insuper*, =*præterea*, 'Moreover.'

19. *me lacessis*] 'You plague or annoy me.'

20. *contractam*] 'Shrivels you up and causes your death.'

Me copiosa recipit incolumem domus.
Satis profectò rettudi superbiam."
Fabella talis hominum discernit notas
Eorum, qui se falsis ornant laudibus,
Et quorum virtus exhibet solidum decus.

21. *copiosa*] 'Filled with supplies.'

22. *rettudi*] Lit., 'I have blunted,' that is, 'I have humbled your pride.' This line does not seem appropriate to the modesty of the ant. Hence some editors have proposed the reading *rettudit*.

23. *notas*] 'Characteristics.'

25. *virtus*] 'Merit.'

FABULA XLVIII.

VIATORES ET LATRO.

Duo quum incidissent in latronem milites,
Unus profugit, alter autem restitit
Et vindicavit sese forti dexterā.
Latrone occiso, timidus accurrit comes
Stringitque gladium, dein rejectā pænulā,
"Cedo," inquit, "illum ; jam curabo sentiat,
Quos adtentarit." Tunc, qui depugnaverat:
"Vellem istis verbis saltem adjuvisses modo;
Constantior fuissem vera existimans.

FABULA XLVIII. 3. *vindicavit sese*] 'Defended himself.'

6. *Cedo*] 'Give me the fellow, says he.' *Cedo* is an old imperative equivalent to *da*, or without an accusative to *dic*. H. 297, III. — *curabo*] Se. *ut*. H. 493, 2.

7. *Quos*] 'What sort of persons he has attacked.' — *depugnaverat*] 'Who had ended the strife (as victor)'; 'who had come off victor in the fight.'

8. *Vellem*] The potential subjunctive. H. 485. The imperfect implies the consciousness that the wish could not be fulfilled. — *adjuvisses*] The subjunctive after *ut* omitted. H. 493, 2. — *modo*] 'Just now'; 'a little while ago.'

9. *fuissem*] The conclusion of a conditional sentence, of which the protasis is implied in *vera existimans*, and may be given thus: 'if I had believed what you say to be true.' H. 578, III. — *vera*] Predicate adjective. H. 373, 3.

Nunc conde ferrum et linguam pariter futilem,
Ut possis alios ignorantes fallere.
Ego, qui sum expertus, quantis fugias viribus,
Scio, quàm virtuti non sit credendum tuæ."
Illi adsignari debet hæc narratio,
Qui re secundā fortis est, dubiā fugax.

10. *pariter futilem*] 'As worthless as your sword has been.'
11. *ignorantes*] Sc. *te*, 'who don't know you.'
13. *quam*] 'How.' — *sit credendum*] H. 301, 2.
15. *fugax*] 'Scampers away when there is danger.'

FABULA XLIX.

CALVUS ET MUSCA.

Calvi momordit musca nudatum caput;
Quam opprimere captans alapam sibi duxit gravem.
Tunc illa irridens: "Punctum volucris parvulæ
Voluisti morte ulcisci; quid facies tibi,
Injuriæ qui addideris contumeliam?"
Respondit: "Mecum facile redeo in gratiam,
Quia non fuisse mentem lædendi scio.
Sed te, contempti generis animal improbum,
Quæ delectaris bibere humanum sanguinem,
Optem necare vel majore incommodo."
Hoc argumentum veniam ei dari docet,

FABULA XLIX. 2. *alapam*] Probably an onomatopoetic word, like the English 'slap.' — *sibi duxit*] 'Gave himself.'
3. *illa*] i. e., *musca*. — *parvulæ*] A diminutive adjective from *parvus*, 'a very small fly.'
5. *Injuriæ — contumeliam*] The former of these words refers to the bite of the fly, the latter to the blow which he had given himself on his bald head.
7. *fuisse mentem*] Sc. *mihi*. The injury is estimated according to the intent of the one who does it.
8. *te*] Object of *necare*, in v. 10.
10. *Optem*] The potential subjunctive. H. 485. — *majore incommodo*] 'Even at greater inconvenience to myself.'

Qui casu peccat. Nam qui consilio est nocens,
Illum esse quamvis dignum pœnā judico.

13. *quamvis dignum*] *Quamvis*, like *valde*, is often used with the positive to designate a very high degree of a quality.

FABULA L.

TEMPUS.

Cursu volucri, pendens in novaculā,
Calvus, comosā fronte, nudo corpore,
Quem si occupâris, teneas; elapsum semel
Non ipse possit Jupiter reprehendere,
Occasionem rerum significat brevem.
Effectus impediret ne segnis mora,
Finxere antiqui talem effigiem Temporis.

FABULA L. 1. *Cursu volucri*] 'In rapid flight.' — *pendens in novaculā*] The idea is, that he moves so quickly that he can run upon the edge of a razor without cutting himself. *Pendens* is elegantly used for *leviter insistens, ut vix attingat.*

3. *elapsum*] H. 578, III.

5. *Occasionem*] Subject of *esse*, to be supplied. — *brevem*] Predicate adjective.

6. *Effectus*] The sense of the passage is, 'The ancients represented Time by such an emblem, in order that slothful delay might not hinder the execution of our best enterprises.'

FABULA LI.

TAURUS ET VITULUS.

Angusto in aditu taurus luctans cornibus,
Quum vix intrare posset ad præsepia,
Monstrabat vitulus, quo se pacto plecteret;
"Tace," inquit; "ante hoc novi, quàm tu natus es."
Qui doctiorem emendat, sibi dici putet.

FABULA LI. 1. *taurus luctans*] A strict prose construction would require *tauro luctanti*, depending on *monstrabat.*

4. *ante*] To be joined with *quam.*

5. *dici*] This infinitive has for its subject the preceding sentence, *Tace, ante hoc novi, quam tu*, etc.

EPILOGUS.

DE IIS, QUI LEGUNT LIBELLUM.

Hoc qualecunque est Musa quod ludit mea,
Nequitia pariter laudat et frugalitas,
Sed hæc simpliciter; illa tacite irascitur.

JUSTINUS.

LIFE OF JUSTIN.

The age in which Justin lived, and even his entire name, are matters of doubt. In most manuscripts, merely the name Justinus is given; in one he is called Justinus Frontinus, and in another M. Junianus Justinus. According to some, his age is supposed to be that of the Antonines; but the words "Imperator Antonine," which occur in the preface of the early editions, are now considered an interpolation of some one of the earlier editors. The first writer by whom he is mentioned is Saint Jerome, about A. D. 407. How long before this time his abridgment was written, it is impossible to decide. That he lived somewhat after the Augustan age, is conclusively proved by his use of several words which occur only in the later writers, as *aduno*, *impossibilis*, *restaurare;* the indiscriminate use of *civitas* and *urbs;* by the numerous instances of his disregard of the regular sequence of tenses; and by the employment of Greek constructions in the use of the infinitive.

Trogus Pompejus, of whose history Justin's work is an abridgment, was a Roman who flourished under the

reign of Augustus. He himself writes that his ancestors had their origin from the Vocontii, a people of Gallia Narbonensis; that his grandfather received the right of citizenship from Pompey the Great, in the Sertorian war; that his uncle led a troop of cavalry under the same Pompey; and that his father served under Julius Cæsar. Trogus's name Pompejus seems to have been derived from his connection with the family of Pompey.

Trogus's history was entitled "Liber Historiarum Philippicarum," and was intended to give a complete history of the rise, progress, decline, and fall of the Macedonian monarchy. In the execution of his plan, the author introduced the history of the Assyrians, Medes and Persians, as well as of the several states of Greece. The sources of his information were doubtless the Greek historians, and to Theopompus he was indebted for the general plan of his work. It is probable that the style of the history — which is greatly admired for its purity and elegance — is chiefly that of Trogus, though the intermixture of *post*-Augustan words proves that the book is not simply a collection of extracts.

JUSTINI
HISTORIÆ PHILIPPICÆ.

ALEXANDRI MAGNI VITA.

HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION.

Before the time of Philip, the father of Alexander the Great, Macedonia had but little influence upon the condition of Greece. At the accession of Philip to the throne, the kingdom was a narrow territory around Pella, excluded partially by independent and powerful Grecian cities even from the neighboring sea-coast. He first manifested his ability by changing his rude subjects into disciplined soldiers, and conquering the surrounding nations. Next he availed himself of the dissensions between the Grecian states, so that, at the time of his death, Macedonian ascendency was established from the coasts of the Propontis to those of the Ionian Sea; and all Greece, with the exception of Sparta and some mountainous districts, submitted to his control. It was with soldiers trained in the twenty-four years of his father's reign that Alexander made the conquest of the Persian empire.

LIBER I.

I. In exercitu Philippi, sicuti variæ gentes erant, ita, eo occiso, diversi motus animorum fuere. Alii quippe injustā servitute oppressi, ad spem se libertatis erigebant: alii tædio longinquæ militiæ, remissam sibi expeditionem gaudebant: nonnulli facem nuptiis filiæ accensam, rogo patris subditam dolebant. Amicos quoque, tam subitā mutatione rerum, haud mediocris metus ceperat, reputantes nunc provocatam Asiam; nunc Eurōpam nondum perdomitam; nunc Illyrios, et Thracas, et Dardānos, ceterasque barbaras gentes fidei dubiæ, et

LIBER I.

I. On the death of Philip, Alexander succeeds to the throne, and suppresses all disaffection.

3. *se erigebant*] 'Roused themselves.'

4. *tædio*] 'Aversion.'

longinquæ] 'Distant.' Philip, at the time of his death, was making preparations for the conquest of the Persian empire.

remissam — expeditionem] 'At being released from the expedition' (into Asia).

5. *gaudebant*] *Gaudere*, to rejoice inwardly; *lætari*, to show one's gladness.

facem] By the Roman custom, the bride was brought to the bridegroom's house by the light of a torch.

nuptiis filiæ] Philip was assassinated at the celebration of the nuptials of his daughter Cleopatra.

7. *haud mediocris*] An instance of *litotes* — i. e., a mode of expressing something by denying the contrary.

metus] The apprehension of an evil; *timor*, cowardly fear.

8. *reputantes*] 'Considering.'

Asiam] The name Asia, in Latin authors, meant, at different times, regions very different in extent. In Justin and Nepos, by it is usually meant so much of the continent as was under the sway of the King of Persia. The Roman province Asia included, at first, only the dominions of Attălus, King of Pergămus. In Cicero's time, it embraced Phrygia, Mysia, Caria, and Lydia, while subsequently the Tigris and the Euphrātes became the limit of the Roman empire in the East.

Eurōpam] i. e., Greece, which was not wholly subdued.

10. *barbaras*] A term applied by the Greeks and Romans to all nations except themselves.

fidei dubiæ] 'Of doubtful faith.'

mentis infidæ; qui omnes populi si pariter deficiant, sisti nullo modo posse. Quîs rebus veluti medela quædam interventus Alexandri fuit; qui pro contione ita vulgus omne consolatus, hortatusque pro tempore est, ut et metum timentibus demeret, et in spem sui omnes impelleret. Erat hic annos viginti natus: in quā ætate ita moderate de se multa pollicitus est, ut appareret, plura eum experimentis reservare. Macedonibus immunitatem cunctarum rerum, præter militiæ vacationem, dedit; quo facto tantum sibi favoris apud omnes conciliavit, ut corpus hominis, non virtutem regis mutâsse se dicerent.

II. Prima illi cura paternarum exsequiarum fuit; in quibus ante omnia, cædis conscios ad tumulum patris occidi jussit; soli Alexandro Lyncistæ fratri pepercit, servans in eo auspicium dignitatis suæ; nam regem eum primus salutaverat. Æmulum quoque imperii

The predicate genitive. H. 402, 3.

1. *deficiant*] Subordinate clause in the *oratio obliqua*. H. 531.

2. *sisti nullo modo posse*] 'In no way could safety be secured;' *sisti*, the subject of *posse*. H. 549, 2.

Quis] For *quibus*, a monosyllable only as a relative.

quædam] *Quidam*, a certain one whom we can name; *aliquis*, a certain one whom we cannot, or do not choose to, name.

3. *interventus*] 'The succession.'

4. *pro tempore*] 'As the time demanded.'

6. *annos*] With the adjective *natus*, the number of years (the measure of the age) is put in the accusative. H. 378.

II. The beginning of Alexander's reign. He prepares to invade Persia.

14. *omnia*] *Omnes*, all, in a general sense; *cuncti*, all together, opposed to *sejuncti*; *universi*, all, opposed to *singuli*.

15. *occidi*] It is said that Augustus Cæsar put to death three hundred captives at an altar raised to Julius Cæsar on the ides of March.

jussit] *Jubere*, to bid, to express a wish; *imperare*, to order with authority, where obedience is required.

Lyncistæ] An appositive of *fratri*. Three brothers from Lyncistis, a district of Macedonia, were privy to Philip's assassination.

16. *auspicium*] Regularly means divination only from birds; *augurium*, from any appearance in the ordinary course of nature.

regem eum] Two accusatives. H. 373.

17. *primus*] 'He was the first who had saluted.' H. 442, 1,

Carānum, fratrem ex novercā susceptum, interfici curavit. Inter initia multas gentes rebellantes compescuit; orientes nonnullas seditiones exstinxit. Quibus rebus erectus, citato gradu in Græciam contendit; ubi, exemplo patris Corinthum evocatis civitatibus, dux in locum ejus substituitur. Inchoatum deinde a patre Persĭcum bellum aggreditur; in cujus apparatu occupato nuntiatur, "Athenienses et Thebānos, ab eo ad Persas defecisse, auctoremque ejus defectionis, magno auri pondere a Persis corruptum, Demosthĕnem oratorem exstitisse; qui Macedŏnum deletas omnes cum rege copias a Triballis affirmaverit, producto in contionem auctore, qui in eo prælio, in quo rex ceciderit, se quoque vulneratum diceret. Quā opinione mutatos omnium ferme civitatium animos esse; præsidia Macedŏnum obsideri." Quibus motibus occursurus, tantā celeritate instructo paratoque exercitu Græciam oppressit, ut, quem venire non senserant, videre se vix crederent.

III. In transitu hortatus Thessălos fuerat; beneficiorumque Philippi patris, maternæque suæ cum his ab

1. *ex novercā susceptum*] 'The son of his step-mother' Cleopatra.

2. *Inter initia*] 'In the beginning of his reign.'

4. *citato gradu*] 'In all haste.'

7. *occupato*] Dative case, 'to him occupied.'

13. *auctore*] 'The authority' (for the news).

prælio] *Bellum*, war; *pugna*, a fight; *prælium*, an engagement.

se] i. e., the false messenger.

15. *civitatium*] *Civitas* refers chiefly to the inhabitants; *urbs*, to the dwellings.

16. *occursurus*] The future active participle often denotes intention or purpose. H. 578, 5.

17. *exercitu*] *Exercitus* is an army, with reference to its discipline; *acies*, an army in battle array; *agmen*, an army on the march.

III. Alexander brings into subjection the Greeks, who had risen in revolt.

21. *maternæque—necessitudinis*] 'His mother's relationship with them through the family of the Æacĭdæ,' Olympias, his mother, being descended from Æăcus. Æacĭdes, a patronymic. H. 316.

Æăcidarum gente necessitudinis admonuerat. Cupide hæc Thessălis audientibus, exemplo patris dux universæ gentis creatus erat, et vectigalia omnia, reditusque suos ei tradiderant. Sed Athenienses, sicuti primi defecerant, ita primi pœnitere cœperunt, contemptum hostis in admirationem vertentes, pueritiamque Alexandri spretam antea, supra virtutem veterum ducum extollentes. Missis itaque legatis, bellum deprecantur: quibus auditis et graviter increpatis, Alexander bellum remisit. Inde Thebas exercitum convertit, eădem indulgentiā usurus, si parem pœnitentiam invenisset. Sed Thebāni armis, non precibus, nec deprecatione usi sunt. Itaque victi gravissima quæque supplicia miserrimæ captivitatis experti sunt. In consilio quum de excidio urbis deliberaretur, Phocenses et Platæenses et Thespienses et Orchomenii, Alexandri socii victoriæque participes, excidia urbium suarum, crudelitatemque Thebanorum referebant; studia in Persas non præsentia tantùm, verùm et vetera adversus Græciæ libertatem increpantes: "quamobrem odium eos omnium populorum esse: quod vel ex eo manifestari, quod jureju-

1. *gente*] *Gens*, a clan or race, as coming from the same progenitor; *natio*, a single collection of the same; *populus*, a people, with referenee to their social and political relations.

Cupide] 'Gladly.'

5. *pœnitere*] Used personally.

6. *hostis*] An enemy (in war); *inimicus*, a private enemy.

pueritiam] Demosthĕnes had called Alexander a 'boy,' 'a second Margītes,' *i. e.*, a silly fellow.

8. *legatis*] Among the ambassadors from Athens was Demosthĕnes, who however, from fear of Alexander, returned, having gone half way.

14. *experti sunt*] The Thebans were sold as slaves, except the priests, those joined by ties of hospitality with the Macedonians, and the descendants of Pindar.

20. *increpantes*] 'Urging against them.'

quamobrem] Before *quamobrem dixerunt* is to be understood. H. 530, II., 1.

odium] For *odiosos homines*, by metonymy, the abstract for the concrete. Here the predicate noun does not agree with the subject, either in gender or in number. H. 362, 1.

21. *quod — manifestari*] 'And this was plain from the fact.'

rando se omnes obstrinxerint, ut, victis Persis, Thebas diruerent." Adjiciunt et scelerum priorum fabulas, quibus omnes scenas repleverint, ut non præsenti tantùm perfidiā, verùm et vetere infamiā invisi forent.

IV. Tunc Cleādas, unus ex captivis, datā potestate dicendi, "Non a rege se defecisse, quem interfectum audierint, sed a regis heredibus: quidquid in eo sit admissum, credulitatis, non perfidiæ culpam esse; cujus tamen jam magna se supplicia pependisse, deletā juventute: nunc senum feminarumque, sicuti infirmum, ita innoxium restare vulgus, quod ipsum contumeliis ita vexatum esse, ut nihil amarius unquam sint passi: nec jam pro civibus se, qui tam pauci remanserint, orare, sed pro innoxio patriæ solo, et pro urbe, quæ non viros tantùm, verùm et deos genuerit." Privatā etiam regem superstitione deprecatur, geniti apud ipsos Hercŭlis, unde originem gens Æacidarum trahat, actæque Thebis a patre ejus Philippo pueritiæ: rogat,

2. *scelerum*] *Facinus*, from *facio*, denotes a bold, daring deed, usually, unless joined with a favorable epithet, an evil deed; *scelus* implies greater criminality.

fabulas] See Nepos, Epaminondas p. 161, line 4, note.

3. *præsenti*] The ablative singular of things is usually *præsenti*; of persons, *præsente*.

IV. Alexander subdues the Thebans, and destroys their city. He compels the submission of the Athenians.

5. *ex captivis*] The relation of the partitive genitive. H. 398, 4.

9. *pependisse*] *Pendo* originally meant to weigh out, hence to pay, as, in the earliest times, payments were made by weighing out metals; then, as a punishment frequently consisted of fines in money, *pendere pœnas*, to pay the penalty.

juventute] 'The youth,' the abstract for the concrete. *Juventus* extended from the twentieth to the fortieth year.

15. *deos*] Bacchus and Hercŭles.

16. *Privata — deprecatur*] 'He attempts to influence the king by his reverence on personal grounds,' appealing to him in consequence of his assumed descent from Hercŭles.

17. *Æacidarum*] The Æacids derived their origin from Æăcus, and not from Hercŭles. On his father's side, Alexander was a descendant of Hercŭles.

18. *pueritiæ*] Probably Philip was taken to Thebes by Pelopĭdas for his safety.

"urbi parcat, quæ majores ejus partim apud se genitos, deos adoret; partim educatos, summæ majestatis reges viderit." Sed potentior fuit ira, quam preces. Itaque urbs diruitur, agri inter victores dividuntur, captivi sub coronā venduntur: quorum pretium non ex ementium commodo, sed ex inimicorum odio extenditur. Miseranda res Atheniensibus visa. Itaque portas refugiis profugorum contra interdictum regis aperuere. Quam rem ita graviter tulit Alexander, ut secundā legatione denuo bellum deprecantibus ita demum remiserit, ut oratores et duces, quorum fiduciā toties rebellent, sibi dedantur: paratisque Atheniensibus, ne cogantur subire bellum, eò res deducta est, ut, retentis oratoribus, duces in exsilium agerentur: qui ex continenti ad Darīum profecti, non mediocre momentum Persarum viribus accessere.

V. Proficiscens ad Persĭcum bellum, omnes novercæ suæ cognatos, quos Philippus in excelsiorem dignitatis locum provehens imperiis præfecerat, interfecit. Sed nec suis, qui apti regno videbantur, pepercit; ne qua materia seditionis, procul se agente, in Macedoniā

1. *parcat*] *Ut* omitted. H. 493, 2.

majores] 'Ancestors;' with *deos*, two accusatives. H. 373.

2. *partim*] Used adverbially, 'in part.'

4. *diruitur*] The house of Pindar, the poet, and those of his descendants, alone were saved.

5. *sub coronā venduntur*] The number sold was thirty thousand. It was the custom in early times to place a chaplet on the head of a captive, when offered for sale as a slave. The chaplet indicated that the seller gave no warranty. See Festus, 269, 12.

6. *extenditur*] 'Is raised.' The purchaser, to take vengeance on an enemy, would readily pay a high price.

7. *refugiis profugorum*] 'For the refuge of the exiles.'

9. *ita — ut*] 'On the condition that.' In this sense, *ita* is usually followed by *si*.

V. Having put to death such of his kinsmen as he feared or mistrusted, Alexander starts upon his expedition into Asia.

18. *excelsiorem — locum*] The comparative used as in English. Translate 'the higher places.'

20. *apti*] 'Fit.' In *aptus* real, in *idoneus* presumed, fitness is implied.

remaneret: et reges stipendiarios conspectioris ingenii ad commilitium secum trahit, segniores ad tutelam regni relinquit. Adunato deinde exercitu naves onerat: unde conspectā Asiā, incredibili ardore mentis accensus, duodecim aras deorum in belli vota statuit. Patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedoniā Europāque habebat, amicis dividit, sibi Asiam sufficere præfatus. Priusquam ulla navis litore excederet, hostias cædit, petens "victoriam bello, quo toties a Persis petitæ Græciæ ultor electus sit: quibus longa jam satis, et matura imperia contigisse, quorumque tempus esse vices excipere melius acturos." Sed nec exercitus ejus alia, quàm regis animorum præsumptio fuit: quippe obliti omnes conjugum, liberorumque, et longinquæ a

1. *remaneret*] *Manere*, to remain, not to leave a place; *remanere*, to remain, if others leave.

2. *tutelam*] For the protection of Macedonia, he left Antipăter with thirteen thousand men.

3. *Adunato — exercitu*] 'Having united his forces;' but for syntax, see H. 419, 2, 1).

4. *incredibili*] The termination *-bilis* denotes capability, generally in a passive sense. H. 328, 3.

5. *duodecim*] Agrees with *deorum*. The *Dii Consentes* of the Romans were twelve in number, whose gilded statues were ranged along the forum, the same doubtless with those enumerated by Ennius, — Juno, Vesta, Minerva, Ceres, Diana, Venus, Mars, Mercurius, Jovis, Neptunus, Vulcanus, Apollo. According to Arrian, Alexander erected altars to Jupiter, Pallas, and Hercules.

aras] The *ara* was the low altar, upon which was sometimes erected the *altare*, or high (*altus*) altar; this was dedicated only to the gods above, while the *ara* was dedicated both to the superior and inferior gods.

9. *petitæ*] 'Assailed.'

10. *ultor*] The termination *-or* denotes agent or doer. H. 321, 1.

longa jam satis] From the time of Cyrus the Elder to the time of Darius, two hundred and thirty years had elapsed.

11. *quorumque—acturos*] 'Whose place (*vices*) it was now time that (the Greeks) should take, as likely to conduct affairs better.'

12. *exercitus — animorum præsumptio*] 'The anticipation of his army.'

14. *obliti*] The accusative is often put with those verbs which signify to *remember*, and to *forget*, when they denote *to have* a thing *in the memory* (knowledge of a thing), or the reverse (but not *to think of* a thing, or *not to think of it*). See also H. 406, II., and 407, 1.

domo militiæ, Persĭcum aurum et totius Orientis opes jam quasi suam prædam ducebant; nec belli periculorumque, sed divitiarum meminerant. Quum delati in continentem essent, primus Alexander jaculum velut in hostilem terram jecit, armatusque de navi tripudianti similis prosiluit, atque ita hostias cædit, precatus, "ne se regem illæ terræ invitæ accipiant." In Ilio quoque ad tumulos heroum, qui Trojano bello ceciderant, parentavit.

VI. Inde hostem petens, milites a populatione Asiæ prohibuit, "parcendum suis rebus" præfatus, "nec perdenda ea, quæ possessuri venerint." In exercitu ejus fuere peditum triginta duo millia, equitum quatuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duæ. Hāc tam parvā manu universum terrarum orbem utrum admirabilius vicerit, an aggredi ausus fuerit, incertum est. Quum ad tam periculosum bellum exercitum legeret,

4. *jaculum*] With the ancients, when hostilities were decided on, a javelin was hurled across the hostile frontier as a token of war.

5. *hostilem*] The termination *-ilis* denotes belonging or relating to. H. 325.

navi] Ablative case. H. 87, III. 1.

7. *In Ilio*] When, instead of the genitive of place, the name of a town stands in the ablative with the preposition *in*, the region about the place is included. H. 423, 3, 2).

8. *tumulos heroum*] It was here that Alexander stood by the tomb of Achilles, and said that he envied that hero two things — first, that in his lifetime he had found one true friend, Patroclus; and, secondly, that after his death his praises had been sung by Homer.

VI. A description of the Macedonian army. The overthrow of the Persians at the Granicus.

11. *prohibuit*] *Prohibere*, to keep off somebody from something; *arcere*, to bar the progress. *Prohibens* acts on the offensive, *arcens* on the defensive.

parcendum suis rebus] 'That they ought to spare their own property;' *parcendum* (*esse*), used impersonally.

15. *terrarum orbem*] 'The world, the circle of the earth,' since the ancients regarded the earth as a circular plane or disk.

16. *vicerit*] Indirect question, here the subject of *incertum est*.

incertum est] 'It is uncertain whether we are more to wonder (*admirabilius*, an adverb) that he conquered,' etc., 'or that he dared

non juvenes robustos, nec primum florem ætatis, sed veteranos, plerosque etiam emeritæ militiæ, qui cum patre patruisque militaverant, elegit: ut non tam milites, quàm magistros militiæ electos putares. Ordines quoque nemo nisi sexagenarius duxit: ut, si principia castrorum cerneres, senatum te alicujus priscæ reipublicæ videre diceres. Itaque nemo in prælio fugam, sed victoriam cogitavit; nec in pedibus cuiquam spes, sed in lacertis fuit. Contra rex Persarum Darīus, fiduciā virium, nil astu agere, affirmans suis, "occulta consilia victoriæ furtivæ convenire:" nec hostem regni finibus arcere, sed in intimum regnum accipere, gloriosius ratus repellere bellum, quàm non admittere. Prima igitur congressio in campis Adrastīæ fuit. In acie Persarum sexcenta millia fuere, quæ non minus arte Alexandri, quàm virtute Macedŏnum superata, terga verterunt. Magna itaque cædes Persarum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedites, centum viginti equites cecidere: quos rex impensè ad ceterorum exem-

make the attempt.' *Vincere*, to conquer by mastering obstacles and resistance; *expugnare*, to conquer by storm; *superare*, to conquer by being an overmatch.

2. *veteranos*] *Veteranus*, one who has grown old in a certain occupation, an old soldier, — in Rome, from the forty-fifth year; *emeritus*, one who has served out his period of service.

4. *ordines — duxit*] In the Roman legion, *ducere ordines* meant to be a centurion. Translate here, 'was a captain.'

5. *principia*] 'The head-quarters' of a Roman camp comprised that portion where the tents of the general officers were situated, the legionary standards were erected, the soldiers harangued, and justice administered. By metonymy in this passage it may be rendered the 'chief officers.'

6. *cerneres*] 'One could see.' H. 460, 2, 1.) *Videre*, simply to see; *cernere*, to see clearly, in opposition to a dim or transient view.

12. *arcere*] Memnon, one of Darius's generals, advised laying waste the country, retiring with a portion of the Persian forces, and sending a portion into Macedonia; but his advice was overruled.

14. *Adrastiæ*] The Granīcus, which gave the name to the battle (B. C. 334), flows through the plain of Adrastia.

19. *ad exemplum*] 'As an encouragement to the rest.'

plum humatos statuis equestribus donavit, cognatisque eorum immunitates dedit. Post victoriam major pars Asiæ ad eum defecit. Gessit et plura bella cum præfectis Darii, quos jam non tam armis, quàm terrore nominis sui vicit.

VII. Dum hæc aguntur, interim indicio captivi ad eum defertur, "insidias ei ab Alexandro Lyncistā," genero Antipătri, qui præpositus Macedoniæ erat, "parari." Ob quam causam timens, ne quis interfecto eo in Macedoniā motus oriretur, in vinculis eum habuit. Post hæc Gordium urbem petit, quæ posita est inter Phrygiam majorem et minorem: cujus urbis potiundæ non tam propter prædam cupido eum cepit, sed quòd audierat, in eā urbe in templo Jovis, jugum plaustri Gordii positum; "cujus nexum si quis solvisset, eum totā Asiā regnaturum," antiqua oracula cecinisse. Hujus rei causa et origo illa fuit. Gordius quum in his regionibus bubus conductis araret, aves eum omnis generis circumvolare cœperunt. Profectus ad consulendos augures vicinæ urbis, obviam in portā habuit virginem eximiæ

VII. Alexander, having escaped from the plot of the Lyncistian, cuts the Gordian knot.

7. *defertur*] *Deferre rem*, to carry information; *referre rem*, to bring back a report.

Lyncistā] The Lyncistian proposed to Darius to murder Alexander; in turn, Darius promised him the throne of Macedon and a thousand talents. Alexander was informed of the plot by the mother of Darius, according to the account of Diodōrus.

12. *potiundæ*] For *potiendæ*. H. 238. As *potior* was originally construed with the accusative, it can take the gerundive form. H. 562, 4. The gerundive construction is almost always employed when no ambiguity would arise from its use.

14. *jugum*] The English word *yoke* is of the same origin with *jugum*, not a derivative from it.

17. *bubus*] Ablative plural of *bos*, contracted from *bovibus*. H. 90, 2.

19. *augures*] Were Roman priests who interpreted the will of the gods, or revealed future events from observations taken on the flight and singing of birds, the feeding of the sacred fowls, lightning, dreams, or any unusual occurrence.

20. *obviam — habuit*] 'He met.'

pulchritudinis; percontatusque est eam, "quem potissimum augurem consuleret." Illa, auditā causā consulendi, gnara artis ex disciplinā parentum, "regnum ei portendi," respondit: polliceturque "se et matrimonii et spei sociam." Tam pulchra conditio, prima regni felicitas videbatur. Post nuptias inter Phrygas orta seditio est. Consulentibus de fine discordiarum oracula responderunt, "regem discordiis opus esse." Iterato quærentibus de personā regis, jubentur eum regem observare, quem reversi primùm in templum Jovis euntem plaustro reperissent. Obvius illis Gordius fuit, statimque eum regem consalutant. Ille plaustrum, quo vehenti regnum delatum fuerat, in templo Jovis positum, Majestati regiæ consecravit. Post hunc filius Mida regnavit, qui, ab Orpheo sacrorum solennibus initiatus, Phrygiam religionibus implevit: quibus tutior omni vitā, quàm armis fuit. Igitur Alexander, captā urbe, quum in templum Jovis venisset, jugum plaustri Gordii requisivit: quo exhibito, quum capita loramentorum intra nodos abscondita reperire non posset, violentius oraculo usus, gladio loramenta cædit: atque ita resolutis nexibus, latentia in nodis capita invenit.

5. *conditio*] By metonymy, 'bride.'

6. *Phrygas*] Accusative plural of *Phryges*. H. 98.

8. *regem — esse*] 'That a king was necessary for composing their differences.' H. 419, V.

quærentibus] An anacoluthon. Had the word *quærentes* been used, the construction would have been regular.

9. *personā*] Means, first, a mask used by a stage player; then the characters assumed by the player; then a person. Here translate *personā regis* 'what sort of a character they were to have for a king.'

12. *quo vehenti*] 'In which as he rode;' *vehenti*, with a neuter signification.

14. *Majestati regiæ*] 'To royal Majesty,' as a goddess; an instance of personification.

Mida] For the various stories connected with Midas, see Class. Dictionary.

20. *violentius — usus*] 'Having put a forced interpretation upon the oracle.'

reperire] *Invenire*, as a general term, to find; *reperire* supposes a previous concealment of the thing found, and a painstaking on the part of the finder.

VIII. Hæc illi agenti nuntiatur, Darium cum ingenti exercitu adventare. Itaque timens angustias, magnā celeritate Taurum transcendit; in quā festinatione quingenta stadia cursu fecit. Quum Tarsum venisset, captus Cydni fluminis amœnitate per mediam urbem influentis, projectis armis, plenus pulveris ac sudoris, in præfrigidam undam se projecit. Tum repente tantus nervos ejus occupavit rigor, ut, interclusā voce, non spes modò remedii, sed nec dilatio periculi inveniretur. Unus erat ex medicis, nomine Philippus, qui solus remedium polliceretur. Sed et ipsum Parmeniōnis pridie a Cappadociā missæ epistolæ suspectum faciebant; qui ignarus infirmitatis Alexandri scripserat, "a Philippo medico caveret: nam corruptum illum a Darīo ingenti pecuniā esse." Tutius tamen est ratus, dubiæ se fidei medici credere, quam indubitato morbo

VIII. Alexander's sickness and restoration to health.

1. *cum ingenti*] Ablative of accompaniment. H. 414, 7.

3. *Taurum*] A mountain chain extending from Lycia through the south central part of Asia Minor, thence easterly, forming the water-shed between the sources of the Tigris on the south and the Araxes on the north.

4. *stadia*] A *stadium*, or stade, was a distance of 625 Roman feet, equal to 606 feet 9 inches Eng., somewhat less than an eighth of an English mile.

Tarsum] A city near the centre of Cilicia, on the river Cydnus, the birthplace of many distinguished men, among whom was Paul, the apostle.

5. *Cydni*] The Cydnus, which flows through the city of Tarsus, was celebrated for the clearness and coldness of its water, esteemed useful in gout and nervous diseases.

amœnitate] 'Pleasantness,' used especially of scenery, a garden, a river, etc.

mediam urbem] 'The midst of the city.' H. 441, 6.

7. *præfrigidam*] 'Very cold.' *Præ* in composition usually means, (1) before; (2) very.

9. *non modò*] For *non modo non*. The second *non* is omitted if both clauses have the same verb, and if the verb is contained in the second clause.

10. *nomine*] Ablative of specification. H. 429.

12. *suspectum faciebant*] 'Made him an object of suspicion.' H. 373, 1.

14. *caveret*] In direct speech the imperative would have been used. H. 529.

16. *indubitato morbo*] 'By a disease resulting in certain death.'

perire. Acceptō igitur poculo, epistolas medico tradidit, atque ita inter bibendum oculos in vultum legentis intendit. Ut securum conspexit, lætior factus est; sanitatemque quartā die recepit.

IX. Interea Darīus cum quadringentis millibus peditum, ac centum millibus equitum, in aciem procedit. Movebat hæc multitudo hostium, respectu paucitatis suæ, Alexandrum: sed interdum reputabat, quantas res cum istā paucitate gessisset, quantosque populos fudisset. Itaque quum spes metum vinceret, periculosius differre bellum ratus, ne desperatio suis cresceret, circumvectus suos, singulas gentes diversā oratione alloquitur: Illyrios et Thracas opum ac divitiarum ostentatione, Græcos veterum bellorum memoriā internecivique cum Persis odii accendebat; Macedŏnas autem nunc Eurōpæ victæ admonet, nunc Asiæ expetitæ; nec inventas illis toto orbe pares vires gloriatur. Ceterum et laborum finem hunc, et gloriæ cumulum fore. Atque inter hæc identidem consistere aciem jubet, ut hāc morā consuescant oculis turbam hostium sustinere. Nec Darīi segnis opera in ordi-

1. *epistolas*] Justin in several cases used the plural when only one letter was meant.

2. *vultum*] *Facies*, the features; *vultus*, the expression of countenance; *ora* (from *os*), the expression of the lower part of the face.

3. *Ut*] When followed by the indicative usually means *as* or *when*.

IX. The battle of Issus, resulting in the complete overthrow of the Persians, and the capture of the wife, mother, and daughters of Darius.

8. *interdum*] 'In the mean time.'

12. *circumvectus suos*] 'Riding round among his men.' H. 371, 4, 2).

17. *expetitæ*] *Petere*, desiring, striving to obtain, and, in this sense, begging; *postulare*, demanding by right; *flagitare*, demanding urgently; *poscere*, demanding something in the expectation that it must be granted. *Ex* strengthens these meanings.

18. *gloriatur*] 'And boasts that no forces in the whole world had been found a match for these.'

21. *sustinere*] *Ferre*, to bear a burden; *tolerare*, to keep up the burden, and not to sink down; *sustinere*, to keep up the burden.

in ordinandā acie] The ab-

nandā acie fuit: quippe omissis ducum officiis, ipse omnia circumire, singulos hortari, veteris gloriæ Persarum, imperiique perpetuæ a diis immortalibus datæ possessionis admonere. Post hæc prælium ingentibus animis committitur. In eo uterque rex vulneratur. Tamdiu certamen anceps fuit, quoad fugeret Darīus. Exinde cædes Persarum secuta est. Cæsa sunt peditum unum et sexaginta millia, equitum decem millia; capta quadraginta millia. Ex Macedonibus cecidere pedestres centum triginta, equites centum quinquaginta. In castris Persarum multum auri, ceterarumque opum inventum. Inter captivos castrorum mater, et uxor eademque soror, et filiæ duæ Darīi fuere. Ad quas visendas hortandasque quum Alexander venisset, conspectis armatis, invicem se amplexæ, velut statim morituræ, complorationem ediderunt. Provolutæ deinde genibus Alexandri, non mortem, sed, dum Darīi corpus sepeliant, dilationem mortis deprecantur. Motus tantā mulierum pietate Alexander, et Darīum vivere dixit, et timentibus mortis metum dempsit, easque haberi et salutari ut reginas præcepit. Filias quoque non sordidius dignitate patris sperare matrimonium jussit.

lative of the gerundive. H. 566, II.

1. *omissis — officiis*] 'Rejecting the services of his officers.'

4. *prælium*] The battle of Issus, B. C. 333.

6. *fugeret*] Subjunctive of time. H. 522, II.

13. *uxor*] Diodōrus relates that Alexander, accompanied by Hephæstion, visited his illustrious captives on the day after the battle. The loftier stature of Hephæstion led Sisygambis, the queen-mother, mistaking him for Alexander, to throw herself at his feet. Seeing her covered with confusion at her error, Alexander reassured her by saying, 'Mother, you are not wrong, for he is another Alexander.'

eademque soror] 'Who was also his sister.' H. 451, 3.

17. *dum — sepeliant*] 'Until they should bury.' Subjunctive of time with cause. H. 522, II.

19. *pietate*] 'Dutiful love,' which is owed to parents, relatives, benefactors, etc.

21. *ut reginas*] 'Like queens.'

X. Post hæc opes Darīi, divitiarumque apparatum contemplatus, admiratione tantarum rerum capitur. Tunc primùm luxuriosa convivia, et magnificentiam epularum sectari: tunc Barsīnen captivam diligere propter formæ pulchritudinem cœpit: a quā postea susceptum puerum Hercŭlem vocavit. Memor tamen adhuc Darīum vivere, Parmenionam ad occupandam Persĭcam classem, aliosque amicos ad recipiendas Asiæ civitates misit: quæ statim auditā famā victoriæ, ipsis Darīi præfectis cum auri magno pondere tradentibus se, in potestatem victorum venerunt. Tunc in Syriam proficiscitur, ubi obvios cum infulis multos Orientis reges habuit. Ex his pro meritis singulorum alios in societatem recepit, aliis regnum ademit, suffectis in loca eorum novis regibus. Insignis præter ceteros fuit Abdalonĭmus, rex ab Alexandro Sidoniæ constitutus, quem Alexander, quum operam oblocare ad puteos exhauriendos, hortosque irrigandos solitus esset, misere vitam exhibentem, regem fecerat, spretis nobilibus, ne generis id, non dantis beneficium putarent. Tyriorum

X. Alexander follows up his victory, and takes Tyre after a siege of seven months.

1. *opes*] 'Riches,' 'power,' as a means of obtaining an end; *divitiæ*, riches, goods of this world in abundance.

3. *convivia*] *Convivium*, a social meal; *epulum*, a sumptuous dinner; *epulæ*, a magnificent banquet.

4. *Barsīnen*] The wife of Memnon the Rhodian. She and her children were sent by Memnon to Darius as hostages for his fidelity. She fell into Alexander's hands, by whom she had a son named Hercules. On Alexander's death a claim to the throne on this boy's behalf was unsuccessfully urged by Nearchus.

7. *vivere*] Depends upon *memor*. H. 552, 3.

12. *infulis*] The *infula* was a flock of wool dyed red and white, and knotted at regular intervals with a ribbon (*vitta*), so as to form a long fillet, worn by the priests and vestals or suppliants; employed also as an ornament for the temples, altars, and victims.

13. *reges*] The high priest of the Jews is supposed to have been one of the suppliants.

17. *puteos exhauriendos*] By metonymy, the container for the thing contained.

19. *ne—putarent*] 'Lest they

civitas quum coronam auream magni ponderis per legatos in titulum gratulationis Alexandro misisset, grate munere accepto, "Tyrum se ire velle ad vota Hercŭli reddenda," dixit. Quum legati "rectius id eum in Tyro vetere et antiquiore templo facturum" dicerent, in deprecantes ejus introitum ita exarsit, ut urbi excidium minaretur; confestimque exercitu insulæ applicato, non minus animosis Tyriis fiduciā Carthaginiensium, bello excipitur. Augebat enim Tyriis animos Didōnis exemplum, quæ Carthagĭne conditā, tertiam partem orbis quæsisset; turpe ducentes, si feminis suis plus animi fuisset in imperio quærendo, quàm sibi in tuendā libertate. Amotā igitur imbelli ætate Carthagĭnem, et arcessitis mox auxiliis, non magno post tempore per proditionem capiuntur.

XI. Inde Rhodum Alexander, Ægyptum, Ciliciam-

should regard it as a favor shown to their birth, and not as proceeding from the giver'; *generis*, objective genitive, *dantis*, subjective. H. 396, I., II.

1. *magni ponderis*] Characteristic genitive. H. 402, III.

2. *in titulum*] As a token.

3. *Tyrum*] Before the time of Alexander, old Tyre, on the main land, had been abandoned, and a new city erected on an island half a mile distant from it. Alexander laid siege to the city for seven months, and connected the island to the main land by a mole, which still exists. The site is now occupied by a poor village.

8. *animosis*] *Animosus*, courageous, confiding in one's strength; *fortis*, brave, enduring without losing courage; *strenuus*, resolute.

9. *bello excipitur*] 'Is met with war.'

11. *turpe*] Base, that which excites disapprobation or contempt; *fœdus*, foul, that which excites loathing or aversion; *deformis*, deformed, displeasing.

ducentes] An anacoluthon. The usual construction would require *ducentibus*.

13. *imbelli ætate*] 'Those of an age unfit for war.'

XI. After the submission of Rhodes and Egypt, Alexander visits the temple of Jupiter Hammon, and causes himself to be pronounced the son of that god.

16. *Rhodum*] An island off the south-western coast of Asia Minor.

Ægyptum] The Egyptians were glad to submit to Alexander, as they had been deprived by the Persians of their political and religious freedom.

Ciliciam] As Alexander was already in possession of Cilicia, it

que sine certamine recipit. Ad Jovem deinde Hammōnem pergit, consulturus et de eventu futurorum, et de origine suā. Ingredientem templum statim antistites ut Hammōnis filium salutant. Ille lætus dei adoptione, hoc se patre censeri jubet. Rogat deinde, "an omnes interfectores parentis sui sit ultus?" Respondetur, "patrem ejus nec posse interfici, nec mori; regis Philippi peractam plene ultionem esse." Tertiā interrogatione poscenti "victoriam omnium bellorum possessionemque terrarum dari" respondetur. Comitibus quoque suis responsum, "ut Alexandrum pro deo, non pro rege colerent." Hinc illi aucta insolentia, mirusque animo increvit tumor, exemptā comitate, quam et Græcorum literis, et Macedŏnum institutis didicerat. Reversus ab Hammōne Alexandrīam condidit, et coloniam Macedŏnum caput esse Ægypti jubet.

XII. Darīus quum Babyloniam profugisset, per epistolas Alexandrum deprecatur, "redimendarum sibi

has been conjectured that the reading should be *Syriam*.

1. *Hammōnem*] The temple of Jupiter Hammon was situated in the burning sands of the desert of Libya. Alexander's visit to it was one of the most dangerous of his enterprises.

2. *pergit*] *Ire*, to go, in general; *pergere*, to go pursuing one's object or aim without resting; *vadere*, to go, without allowing one's self to be detained by obstacles.

3. *antistites*] *Sacerdos*, a priest in general; *pontifex* (whence the Eng. word *pontiff*), a high priest; *antistes*, a superintendent of a temple and its holy rites, which he assists in celebrating.

5. *hoc—jubet*] 'Orders that he should be rated by this father,' i. e., be considered his (Jupiter's) son.

10. *comitibus*] *Comes*, the companion who goes with some person by way of company; *socius*, the associate, participator in the same undertaking; *sodalis*, a comrade, member of a gay company.

12. *colerent*] *Adorare*, to adore, more emphatic than *venerari*, to revere one as a higher being; *colere*, to hold in honor, to show reverence by services and religious rites.

13. *tumor*] 'Arrogance.'

XII. Alexander rejects the terms of peace offered by Darius, and demands his whole kingdom. Renewed preparations for the prosecution of the war.

18. *epistolas*] *Epistola*, a letter,

captivarum potestatem faciat," inque eam rem magnam pecuniam pollicetur. Sed Alexander pretium captivarum regnum omne, non pecuniam petit. Interjecto tempore, aliæ epistolæ Darīi Alexandro redduntur, quibus filiæ matrimonium et regni portio offertur. Sed Alexander "sua sibi dari" rescripsit; jussitque "supplicem venire, et regni arbitria victori permittere." Tum spe pacis amissā, bellum Darīus reparat: cum quadringentis millibus peditum, et centum millibus equitum obviam vadit Alexandro. In itinere nuntiatur, "uxorem ejus decessisse, ejusque mortem illacrimatum Alexandrum, exsequiasque benigne prosecutum, idque eum non amoris, sed humanitatis causā fecisse. Nam semel tantùm eam Alexandro visam esse, quum matrem filiasque ejus parvulas frequenter consolaretur." Tunc Darīus se ratus verè victum, quum post prælia etiam beneficiis ab hoste superaretur, gratumque sibi esse, si vincere nequeat, quòd a tali potissimùm vinceretur. Scribit itaque et tertias epistolas, et gratias agit, quòd nihil in suos hostile fecerit. Offert deinde majorem partem regni usque flumen Euphrāten, et

inasmuch as it is sent from one to another, a missive; *literæ*, a letter, as something written.

2. *pollicetur*] *Polliceri*, to promise, generally from a free impulse; *promittere*, to promise, generally at the request of another.

3. *interjecto tempore*] 'Some time after.' H. 431.

7. *regni arbitria*] 'The disposal of his kingdom.'

8. *amissa*] *Amittere*, to lose something, so that it ceases to be in our possession; *perdere*, to lose something, so that it is destroyed and rendered useless.

10. *Alexandro*] Dative after *obviam*. H. 392, 2.

uxorem ejus] i. e., of Darius.

12. *exsequias—prosecutum*] 'Had kindly attended her funeral.'

13. *humanitatis causā*] Instead of *humanitate*. H. 414, 2, 3).

14. *Alexandro*] Dative of the agent. H. 388.

19. *gratias agit*] *Habere gratiam*, to be grateful; *referre gratiam*, to make a grateful return; *agere gratias*, to return thanks in words.

20. *hostile*] Termination *-ilis*, belonging to. H. 325.

fecerit] The subjunctive is used to assign the reason on the authority of Darius. H. 520, II.

21. *Euphrāten*] Follows *usque*. H. 437.

alteram filiam uxorem; pro reliquis captivis triginta millia talentum. Ad hæc Alexander, "gratiarum actionem ab hoste supervacaneam esse" respondit, "nec a se quidquam factum in hostis adulationem, nec quòd in dubios belli exitus, aut in leges pacis sibi lenocinia quæreret; sed animi magnitudine, quā didicerit adversus vires hostium, non adversus calamitates contendere;" polliceturque, "præstaturum se ea Darīo, si secundus sibi, non par haberi velit. Ceterum neque mundum posse duobus solibus regi, neque orbem summa duo regna salvo statu terrarum habere; proinde aut deditionem eā die, aut in posteram, aciem paret; nec polliceatur sibi aliam, quam sit expertus, victoriam."

XIII. Posterā die aciem producunt: tum repente, ante prælium, confectum curis Alexandrum somnus arripuit. Quum ad pugnam solus rex deesset, a Parmenione ægre excitatus, quærentibus somni causas omnibus inter pericula, cujus etiam in otio semper parcior fuerit: "magno se æstu liberatum" ait, "somnumque sibi a repentinā securitate datum, quòd liceat cum omnibus Darīi copiis confligere: veritum se longam belli moram, si Persæ exercitum divisissent." Ante prælium utraque

1. *alteram filiam*] 'One of his daughters.' "The camp of Darius was taken, together with his mother, his wife, his sister, his infant son, and two daughters." Grote, vol. viii. p. 350.

4. *nec quòd sibi lenocinia quæreret in*] 'Nor because he sought favors for himself with reference to.'

XIII. The two armies confront each other. Both commanders exhort their soldiers, Darius dwelling upon his numbers, Alexander upon the valor of his followers.

14. *repente*] Suddenly, so that we are surprised thereby; *subito*, on a sudden, without surprising us.

17. *quærentibus*] Ablative absolute. H. 431.

19. *æstu*] 'Anxiety.' The figure is taken from the surging of the sea.

21. *veritum*] *Metuere*, to apprehend an evil, said of the cautious man; *timere*, to fear, said of the coward; *vereri*, to shun from fear of the result, and also from esteem or reverence; *tremere*, to tremble from fear and fright.

acies hostibus spectaculo fuit. Macedŏnes multitudinem hominum, corporum magnitudinem, armorumque pulchritudinem mirabantur. Persæ a tam paucis victa suorum tot millia stupebant. Sed nec duces circumire suos cessabant. Darīus "vix denis armatis singulos hostes, si divisio fieret, evenire" dicebat. Alexander Macedŏnas monebat, "ne multitudine hostium, nec corporis magnitudine, vel coloris novitate moverentur: tantùm meminisse jubet, cum iisdem se tertiò pugnare; nec meliores factos putarent fugā, quum in aciem secum tam tristem memoriam cædium suarum, et tantum sanguinis duobus prœliis fusi ferrent: et quemadmodum Darīo majorem turbam hominum esse, sic virorum sibi." Hortatur, "spernant illam aciem, auro et argento fulgentem, in quā plus prædæ, quam periculi sit; quum victoria non armorum decore, sed ferri virtute quæratur."

XIV. Post hæc prœlium committitur. Macedŏnes

1. *hostibus — spectaculo*] Two datives. H. 390, 1.

5. *denis*] i. e., ten Persians to one Macedonian.

7. *Macedŏnas*] Greek accusative plural. H. 98.

monebat] The following clauses take the place of the genitive of the thing, in respect to which the admonition is given. H. 410, I.

9. *meminisse*] The remainder of the sentence takes the place of the accusative or genitive. H. 406, II.

jubet] A very common construction of *jubeo* is with the accusative and infinitive. Here the accusative must be supplied from the context.

10. *putarent*] The subject of *factos* is also omitted, contrary to the prevailing usage, and that, too, when it is changed, *hostes* understood being the subject, which belongs also to *ferrent*.

11. *tantum sanguinis*] Is equivalent to *memoriam tanti sanguinis*.

13. *Darīo*] Dative of the possessor. H. 387.

hominum] *Homo*, a man as a human being; *vir*, a man as distinguished for strength, intrepidity, courage. *Vir* is applied to a man in his relations to the state; also, *vir*, a husband.

XIV. The battle of Arbela, in Assyria, B. C. 331. Darius utterly defeated. Alexander wins the sovereignty of Asia.

18. *prœlium*] Gaugamēla, where the battle was fought, to which place Darius had moved from Ar-

in ferrum, cum contemptu toties a se victi hostis, ruebant: contra Persæ mori, quam vinci præoptabant. Raro in ullo prælio tantum sanguinis fusum est. Darīus quum vinci suos videret, mori voluit et ipse: sed a proximis fugere compulsus est. Suadentibus deinde quibusdam, ut pons Cydni fluminis, ad iter hostium impediendum, intercideretur: "Non ita se saluti suæ velle consultum" ait, "ut tot millia sociorum hosti objiciat; debere et aliis fugæ viam patere, quæ patuerit sibi." Alexander autem periculosissima quæque aggrediebatur, et, ubi confertissimos hostes acerrime pugnare conspexisset, eò se semper ingerebat, periculaque sua esse, non militis volebat. Hoc prælio Asiæ imperium rapuit, quinto post acceptum regnum anno: cujus tanta felicitas fuit, ut post hoc nemo rebellare ausus sit: patienterque Persæ, post imperium tot annorum, jugum servitutis acceperint. Donatis refectisque militibus triginta quātuor diebus prædam recognovit. In urbe deinde Susā quadraginta millia talentûm invenit. Expugnat et Persepŏlin, caput Persĭci regni, urbem multis annis illustrem, refertamque orbis terrarum spoliis, quæ

bēla for the better marshaling of his forces, was situated about thirty miles west of Arbēla, towards the Tigris, and about as much southeast of the modern town of Mosul.

3. *sanguinis*] According to Diodōrus, 90,000 Persians and 500 Macedonians fell.

6. *Cydni*] Others read *Lyci*.

8. *ait*] *Ajo*, to assert something, to say "yes," opposed to *nego*, to say "no;" *dico*, to speak in order to inform; *loquor*, to express one's thoughts by language.

sociorum] 'Companions of his flight.'

12. *se ingerebat*] 'Betook himself,' 'rushed,' 'threw himself.'

14. *acceptum regnum*] 'His accession to the throne.' H. 580.

cujus] Relates to *anno*.

15. *rebellare*] To begin war again; *deficere*, to fall off from a country or ally, to revolt.

18. *recognovit*] 'He took an account of.'

19. *talentûm*] Although the talent is usually computed in round numbers at $1000, yet that gives but a slight notion of its value. For instance, in Solon's time, about 600 B. C., a sheep could be bought for one drachma, about seventeen cents, and an ox for five drachmas, about eighty cents.

interitu ejus primum apparuere. Inter hæc octingenti admodum Græci occurrunt Alexandro, qui pœnam captivitatis truncatā corporis parte tulerant: rogantes, "ut sicuti Græciam, se quoque ab hostium crudelitate vindicaret." Datā potestate redeundi, agros accipere maluerunt, ne non tam gaudium parentibus, quàm detestandum sui conspectum reportarent.

XV. Interea Darīus in gratiam victoris a cognatis suis aureis compedibus catenisque in vico Parthorum Thara vincītur. Credo ita diis immortalibus judicantibus, ut in terrā eorum, qui successuri imperio erant, Persarum regnum finiretur. Alexander quoque citato cursu posterā die supervenit; ibique cognovit Darīum clauso vehiculo per noctem exportatum. Jusso itaque exercitu subsequi, cum sex millibus equitum fugientem insequitur: in itinere multa et periculosa prælia facit. Emensus deinde plura millia passuum, quum nullum Darīi indicium reperisset, respirandi equis datā potestā-

1. *interitu ejus*] 'At its destruction.' Ablative of time. H. 426. One hundred and twenty thousand talents were found in the citadel, according to Diodōrus.

5. *redeundi*] Se. *domum*. 'Of returning home.'

XV. Darius, having been thrown into chains by his own followers, falls into the hands of the Macedonians. He manifests a royal mind to the last.

8. *victoris*] 'To gain the favor of the conqueror.' According to Arrian the conspirators seized upon Darius in order to make themselves masters of the empire, and eventually murdered him to prevent his falling into Alexander's hands.

cognatis] Bessus and Nabarzānes, who, however, were not kinsmen of Darius. The Persian grandees received this appellation from the king as a title of honor.

9. *catenis*] *Catena* means a chain, both for fettering and for ornament. "Probably the conspirators made use of some chains which had formed a part of the ornaments of the royal wardrobe." Grote. *Compes*, a fetter applied to the ankle (*con-pes*).

11. *successuri erant*] In the indicative, as containing a description of *eorum*, being a remark of the author. H. 527, 2, 1).

17. *millia passuum*] 'Miles.' The Roman mile consisted of 1000 paces of five feet each = 5000 feet. Taking the Roman foot at 11.6496 English inches, the Roman mile would be 4854 feet — 428 feet less than an English mile.

te, unus ex militibus, dum ad fontem proximum pergit, in vehiculo Darīum multis quidem vulneribus confossum, sed spirantem adhuc invenit: qui, applicito captivo, quum civem ex voce cognovisset, "id saltem præsentis fortunæ solacium habere se" dixit, "quòd apud intellecturum locuturus esset, nec incassum postremas voces emissurus." Perferri hæc Alexandro jubet, "se nullis in eum meritorum officiis, maximorum illi debitorem mori, quòd in matre liberisque suis regium ejus, non hostilem animum expertus, felicius hostem quàm cognatos propinquosque sortitus sit: quippe matri et liberis suis ab eodem hoste vitam datam, sibi a cognatis ereptam, quibus et vitam, et regna dederit. Quamobrem gratiam illis eam futuram, quam ipse victor volet. Alexandro referre se, quam solam moriens potest, gratiam; precari superûm inferûmque numina, et regales Deos, uti illi terrarum omnium victori contingat imperium. Pro se justæ magis quàm gravis sepulturæ veniam orare. Quod ad ultionem pertineat, jam non suam, sed exempli, communemque omnium regum esse causam, quam neglegere, illi et indecorum et periculosum esse: quippe quum in altero justitiæ ejus, in altero etiam utilitatis causa versetur. In quam rem unicum pignus fidei regiæ, dexteram se ferendam Alexandro

1. *unus ex militibus*] This was Polystrătus, a Macedonian, who did not understand the Persian language.

3. *applicito captivo*] 'Through the serviees of a captive (Persian), who had been brought in.'

4. *civem*] Predieate aeeusative. H. 546.

7. *se nullis*, ete.] 'That he died without having performed any aets of kindness towards him.'

9. *regium*] 'Belonging to a king,' 'royal.' H. 325.

12. *cognatis*] i. e., Bessus and Nabarzānes.

13. *vitam*] 'Means of life.'

14. *illis*] i. e., Bessus, etc.

16. *regales*] 'The protectors of kings.'

18. *justæ — veniam*] Translate: 'the favor of an appropriate rather than of a magnificent funeral.'

20. *exempli*] Se. *causam*, 'a preeedent.'

22. *quippe quum*] 'Sinee.'

24. *dexteram*] The giving of the right hand was, with the Persians,

dare." Post hæc porrectā manu exspiravit. Quæ ubi Alexandro nuntiata sunt, viso corpore defuncti, tam indignam illo fastigio mortem lacrimis prosecutus est: corpusque regio more sepeliri, et reliquias ejus majorum tumulis inferri jussit.

the most solemn pledge possible. It could be given by proxy. In the present case the Macedonian, Polystrătus, who found Darius, was commissioned to carry the pledge to Alexander.

3. *illo fastigio*] 'That dignity,' i. e., royalty.

LIBER II.

I. Alexander in persequendo Darīo amissos milites magnis funerum impensis extulit; reliquis expeditionis ejus sociis tredecim millia talentûm divisit. Equorum major pars æstu amissa, inutilesque etiam, qui superfuerant, facti. Pecunia omnis centum nonaginta millia talentûm Ecbatăna congesta, eique Parmenio præpositus. Dum hæc aguntur, epistolæ Antipătri e Macedoniā ei redduntur, quibus bellum Agĭdis, regis Spartanorum, in Græciā; bellum Alexandri, regis Epīri, in Italiā; bellum Zopyriōnis, præfecti ejus in Scythiā, continebatur. Quibus varie affectus, plus tamen lætitiæ, cognitis mortibus duorum æmulorum regum, quàm doloris amissi cum Zopyriōne exercitus, cepit. Namque post profectionem Alexandri Græcia ferme omnis in

LIBER II.

I. Alexander secures the allegiance of his soldiers by praises and rewards. Renewal of hostilities in Greece in his absence.

2. *impensis*] Ablative of price. H. 416.

4. *inutiles*] *In* joined with adjectives generally denotes negation.

7. *Ecbatăna*] Limit of motion; were carried to Ecbatana, and deposited there.

8. *Dum*] Joined with the indicative, as showing simply coincidence of time. H. 522, I. Cf. Phæd. 4, 2.

9. *Agĭdis*] Agis, while laying siege to Megalopŏlis, a city of Arcadia, was attacked and slain by Antipăter, but with a greater loss of men to Alexander than he had sustained at the battle of Issus, or of Arbela.

10. *Alexandri*] Alexander, the brother of Olympias, was made king of Epirus by Philip.

13. *duorum regum*] King Agis in Sparta and Alexander in Epīrus.

14. *amissi*] 'By the loss of the army.' H. 580.

15. *Græcia ferme omnis*] For the Spartans were instigating all the Peloponnēsus, and Demosthĕnes and Harpălus, the disloyal satrap of Babylonia and Syria, were rousing the Athenians against Alexander.

occasionem reciperandæ libertatis ad arma concurrerat, auctoritatem Lacedæmoniorum secuta; qui Philippi Alexandrique et pacem soli spreverant, et leges respuerant. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacedæmoniorum, fuit; quem motum Antipăter contractis militibus in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrinque cædes fuit. Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes videret, dimissis satellitibus, ut Alexandro felicitate, non virtute inferior videretur, tantam stragem hostium edidit, ut agmina interdum fugaret. Ad postremum, etsi a multitudine victus, gloriā tamen omnes vicit.

II. Porro Alexander, rex Epīri, in Italiam a Tarentīnis, auxilia adversus Bruttios deprecantibus, sollicitatus, ita cupide profectus fuerat, veluti in divisione orbis terrarum, Alexandro, Olympiădis sororis suæ filio, Oriens, sibi Occidens sorte contigisset; non minorem rerum materiam in Italiā, Afrĭcā, Siciliāque, quam ille in Asiā, et in Persis habiturus. Huc accedebat, quòd sicut Alexandro Magno Delphĭca oracula insidias in Macedoniā; ita huic responsum Dodonæi Jovis circa urbem Pandosiam, amnemque Acherusium prædixerat. Quæ utraque quum in Epīro essent, ignarus eadem et in

3. *spreverant*] *Spernere*, to disdain, not to want in the least; *contemnere*, to consider worthless; *fastidire*, disdaining, as not fit for us, not good enough for us.

respuerant] To thrust away with disgust; *repudiare*, to thrust away as worthless.

6. *cædes*] The cutting to pieces, the act of killing; *strages*, the defeat, as the mass of bodies lying upon one another.

7. *terga dantes*] 'Turning their backs,' 'flying.'

8. *felicitate*] Ablative of specification. H. 429.

II. The expedition of Alexander, king of Epirus, into Italy. Defeat and destruction of Zopyrion and his army in Scythia.

16. *contigisset*] Subjunctive of condtion. H. 503, II., and 506.

minorem — materiam] 'Less materials for glorious exploits.'

20. *Dodonæi*] At Dodōna, in Epirus, was the most ancient oracle of Greece. The responses were given from lofty oaks or beech trees.

21. *amnem Acherusium*] 'The river Achĕron.'

Italiā esse, ad declinanda fatorum pericula, peregrinam militiam cupidius elegerat. Igitur, quum in Italiam venisset, primum illi bellum cum Apŭlis fuit; quorum cognito urbis fato, brevi post tempore pacem et amicitiam cum rege eorum fecit. Erat namque tunc temporis urbs Apŭlis Brundisium, quam Ætōli, secuti dudum famā rerum in Trojā gestarum clarissimum ac nobilissimum ducem Diomēden, condiderant: sed pulsi ab Apŭlis, consulentes oracula, responsum accepe-rant, "locum quem repetissent, perpetuo possessuros." Hāc igitur ex causā, per legatos cum belli comminatione, restitui sibi ab Apŭlis urbem postulaverant. Sed ubi Apŭlis oraculum innotuit, interfectos legatos in urbe sepelierunt, perpetuam ibi sedem habituros. Atque ita defuncti responso, diu urbem possederunt. Quod factum quum cognovisset Alexander, antiquitatis fata veneratus, bello Apulorum abstinuit. Gessit et cum Bruttiis Lucanisque bellum; multasque urbes cepit: tum et cum Metapontīnis, et Pedicŭlis, et Romānis, fœdus amicitiamque fecit. Sed Bruttii Lucanique, quum auxilia a finitimis contraxissent, acrius bellum repetivere. Ibi rex juxta urbem Pandosiam, et flumen Acheronta, non prius fatalis loci cognito nomine, quàm occideret, interficitur; moriensque, non in patriā fuisse sibi periculosam mortem, propter quam patriam fugerat, intellexit. Corpus ejus Thurii publice redemptum sepulturæ tradiderunt. Dum hæc aguntur in Italiā, Zo-

1. *esse*] Depends upon *ignarus*. H. 552, 3.

4. *tempore*] Ablative of difference. H. 418, 2.

5. *temporis*] Partitive genitive. H. 396, III.

7. *Troja*] i. e., 'The region about Troy.' Cf. Book I., 5.

clarissimum] *Clarus*, bright, hence illustrious; *nobilis*, well known, famous, celebrated; *in clytus*, much heard of, renowned.

10. *repetissent*] 'Had sought to recover.'

11. *per legatos*] 'By means of ambassadors.' H. 414, 5, 1).

15. *defuncti responso*] 'Having fulfilled the response.' H. 419, 1.

25. *periculosam mortem*] 'In danger of the death.'

pyrion quoque, præfectus Ponti ab Alexandro Magno relictus, otiosum se ratus, si nihil et ipse gessisset, adunato triginta millium exercitu, Scythis bellum intulit; cæsusque cum omnibus copiis, pœnas temere illati belli genti innoxiæ luit.

III. Hæc quum nuntiata in Parthis Alexandro essent, simulato mærore, propter Alexandri cognationem, exercitui suo triduum luctum indixit. Omnibus deinde, velut perpetrato bello, reditum in patriam spectantibus, conjugesque ac liberos suos animo jam quodammodo complectentibus, ad contionem exercitum vocat: Ibi "nihil actum tot egregiis prœliis" ait, "si incolumis orientalis barbaria relinquatur; nec se corpus, sed regnum Darīi petîsse; persequendosque esse eos, qui a regno defecerint." Hāc oratione velut ex integro incitatis militum animis, Hyrcaniam Mardosque subegit. Post hæc Alexander habitum regum Persarum, et diadema insolitum antea regibus Macedonĭcis, velut in

2. *otiosum se*] 'That he would be regarded inefficient.'

3. *triginta millium*] Genitive of characteristic. H. 396, IV.

4. *pœnas luit*] *Luere*, to wash off the guilt by suffering punishment; *dare pœnas*, to undergo punishment.

III. Alexander's pretended grief at the death of Alexander of Epirus. He assumes the Persian dress. His luxury.

7. *mœrore*] *Dolor*, pain, especially when the feeling is fresh; *mœror*, grief, deep and silent; *luctus*, mourning, as manifested by the appearance, lamentation.

Alexandri] King of Epirus.

8. *triduum*] 'For three days.' H. 378.

indixit] *Nuntiare*, to communicate news, make known; *indicere*, to proclaim something fixed for execution at a subsequent time.

10. *liberos*] *Liberi*, children of freemen (the idea of freedom by birth); *nati*, children as the issue of their parents.

15. *ex integro*] 'Anew,' 'afresh;' *integer*, untouched; *incolumis*, uninjured.

17. *diadema*] In its original notion means the blue and white band worn by the Asiatic monarchs round the tiara; but subsequently the diadem was a broad white band, fastened round the head, and tied in a bow behind, adopted by other nations as an ensign of sovereignty.

leges eorum, quos vicerat, transiret, adsumit. Quæ ne invidiosius in se uno conspicerentur, amicos quoque suos longam vestem auratam purpureamque sumere jubet. His rebus ingentes epularum apparatus adjicit, ne jejuna et destructa luxuria videretur, conviviumque juxta regiam magnificentiam ludis exornat; immemor prorsus, tantas opes amitti his moribus, non quæri solere.

IV. Inter hæc indignatio omnium totis castris erat, a Philippo illum patre tantùm degenerâsse, ut etiam patriæ nomen ejuraret, moresque Persarum adsumeret, quos propter tales mores vicerat. Sed ne solus vitiis eorum, quos armis subegerat, succubuisse videretur, militibus quoque suis permisit, si quarum captivarum consuetudine tenerentur, ducere uxores; existimans minorem in patriam reditus cupiditatem futuram, habentibus in castris imaginem quandam larium, ac domesticæ sedis; simul et laborem militiæ molliorem fore dulcedine uxorum. In supplementa quoque militum minus exhauriri posse Macedoniam, si veteranis patri-

1. *Quæ*] Nevertheless he greatly offended, by this conduct, his Macedonian subjects, and made himself odious thereby.

2. *amicos sumere*] The object clause of *jubet*. H. 551, II. 1.

5. *destructa*] As the Persian power was overthrown, even their luxury would seem also to be "destroyed."

8. *solere*] Depends upon *immemor*. H. 552, 3.

IV. The effects of Alexander's conduct on his troops. His mode of conciliating them.

12. *propter*] 'In consequence of,' i. e., their manners had rendered the Persians effeminate.

15. *consuetudine tenerentur*] 'Had formed an intimacy.'

ducere uxores] 'To marry.' The bride was invariably conducted (*ducere*) on the evening of the marriage day from the home of her parents to her new home.

17. *larium*] Tutelary spirits, according to the religious belief of the Romans, supposed to be the souls of deceased persons, who exercised a protecting influence over the interior of every man's household, himself, his family, and property. They were not regarded as divinities, like the penates, but simply as guardian spirits, whose altar was the domestic hearth.

bus tirones filii succederent, militaturi in vallo, in quo essent nati; constantioresque futuri, si non solùm tirocinia, verùm et incunabula in ipsis castris posuissent. Quæ consuetudo in successoribus quoque Alexandri mansit. Igitur et alimenta pueris, et instrumenta armorum equorumque juvenibus data; et patribus pro numero filiorum præmia statuta. Si quorum patres occidissent, nihilominus pupilli stipendia patrum trahebant; quorum pueritia inter varias expeditiones, militia erat. Itaque a parvulā ætate laboribus periculisque indurati, invictus exercitus fuere: neque castra aliter quàm patriam, neque pugnam aliud unquam quam victoriam duxere. Hæc suboles nomen habuit "Epigŏni." Parthis deinde domitis, præfectus his statuitur ex nobilibus Persarum Andragŏras; unde postea originem Parthorum reges habuere.

V. Interea Alexander non regio, sed hostili more sævire in suos cœpit. Maxime indignabatur carpi se sermonibus suorum, Philippi patris patriæque mores subvertisse. Propter quæ crimina Parmenio quoque senex, dignitate regi proximus, cum Philōtā filio, de utroque prius quæstionibus habitis, interficitur. Fremere itaque omnes universis castris cœpere, innoxii senis filiique casum miserantes; interdum "se quoque

4. *consuetudo*] A mode of action which by repetition has become habitual; *mos*, a mode of action which by length of time has become a rule, a usage.

5. *instrumenta*] 'Equipments.'

13. *Epigŏni*] Here, although it can be declined, *Epigŏni* takes the form of the nominative case, as being a mere word, and expressing no relation except as a word.

V. Parmenio and Philotas are put to death. Further conquests of Alexander. Bessus is delivered up to justice.

20. *subvertisse*] The infinitive as object after a verb of saying, implied in *carpi sermonibus*. H. 551,I.

21. *dignitate*] Ablative of specification. H. 429.

23. *innoxii*] *Innocens*, innocent, i. e., not sharing in a crime; *innoxius*, that does harm to no one.

24. *miserantes*] *Misereri*, to feel compassion at another's misfortune; *miserari*, to show compassion, to deplore, commiserate.

non debere melius sperare" dicentes. Quæ quum nuntiata Alexandro essent, verens, ne hæc opinio etiam in Macedoniam divulgaretur, et ne victoriarum gloria sævitiæ maculis infuscaretur, simulat se ex amicis quosdam in patriam victoriæ nuntios missurum. Hortatur milites suis scribere, rariorem habituros occasionem propter militiam remotiorem. Datos fasces epistolarum tacite ad se deferri jubet; ex quibus cognito de se singulorum judicio, in unam cohortem eos, qui de rege durius opinati fuerant, contribuit, aut consumpturus eos, aut in ultimis terris in colonias distributurus. Inde Drancas, ceterosque populos, qui in radice Caucăsi morabantur, subegit. Interea unus ex amicis Darĭi Bessus vinctus perducitur, qui regem non solum prodiderat, verum et interfecerat. Quem in ultionem perfidiæ excruciandum fratri Darĭi tradidit; reputans non tam hostem suum fuisse Darĭum, quàm amicum ejus, a quo esset occisus. Et, ut his terris nomen relinqueret, urbem Alexandrĭam super amnem Tanaïm condidit, intra diem septimum decimum muro sex millium

5. *Hortatur*] Here followed by the infinitive, but usually by the subjunctive.

10. *durius—fuerant*] Means here not merely 'had entertained harsh opinions,' but 'had given expression to them.'

consumpturus] Curtius states that this division was compelled to march apart from the rest of the army as in disgrace, and that the desire of washing away the stain urged them to the display of their bravery.

12. *Caucăsi*] When Alexander crossed the Paropamīsus (*Hindú Kúsh*) chain, his followers regarding this achievement as the highest geographical adventure, applied the name Caucăsus to the range.

13. *morabantur*] 'Dwelt,' as wandering tribes tarried but a short time in one place.

19. *amnem*] *Fluvius, flumen*, the ever-flowing mass of water; *amnis*, the stream, larger than *fluvius; rivus*, a small stream, rivulet.

Tanaim] Mr. Taylor, in his "Names and Places," chap. 9, takes ground that the syllable *Tan-* of *Tanais*, in Celtic, is the same that appears in the modern name *Don*, and means water or river, and that the termination *-is* has the same meaning. The Greeks gave the name of Tanais to the Jaxartes, as if Alexander had extended Europe to that river.

passuum consummato, translatis eò trium civitatium populis, quas Cyrus condiderat. In Bactriānis quoque Sogdianisque duodecim urbes condidit, distributis his, quoscunque in exercitu seditiosos habebat.

VI. His ita gestis, sollemni die amicos in convivium vocat. Ubi ortā inter ebrios rerum a Philippo gestarum mentione, præferre se patri ipse, rerumque suarum magnitudinem extollere cælo tenus cœpit, assentante majore convivarum parte. Itaque quum unus e senibus Clitus, fiduciā amicitiæ regiæ, cujus palmam tenebat, memoriam Philippi tueretur, laudaretque ejus res gestas; adeo regem offendit, ut telo a satellite rapto eundem in convivio trucidaverit. Quā cæde exsultans, mortuo patrocinium Philippi, laudemque paternæ militiæ objectabat. Postquam satiatus cæde animus conquievit, et in iræ locum successit æstimatio, modò personam occisi, modò causam occidendi considerans, pigere facti cœpit: quippe paternas laudes tam iracunde accepisse se, quàm nec convicia debuisset; amicumque senem et innoxium a se occisum inter epulas et pocula, dolebat. Eodem igitur furore in pœnitentiam, quo pridem in iram versus, mori voluit. Primum in fletus

VI. Alexander kills his friend Clitus at a banquet. His subsequent repentance and remorse.

7. *præferre se ipse patri*] Means that he himself (and not some one else) preferred himself to his father, whereas *se ipsum* would mean that he preferred himself (and not some one else) to his father.

8. *cælo tenus*] The usual expression is *in cælum* or *ad cælum*. *Tenus* always follows its case.

10. *cujus — tenebat*] 'Of which he held the principal place.'

14. *mortuo patrocinium objectabat*] 'He scoffed at the dead man for his defence.' "Go now," said he, "to Philip, Parmenio, and Attălus."

16. *personam occisi*] 'The character.'

17. *pigere*] Used personally. Other editions insert *eum*, but then there is an anacoluthon, the regular construction requiring *considerans* to be *considerantem*.

18. *tam iracunde quam nec debuisset*] Literally, 'as angrily as he ought not,' but translate, 'with more anger than he ought to have felt in listening to insults to his memory.'

progressus, amplecti mortuum, vulnera tractare, et quasi audienti confiteri dementiam; arreptum telum in se vertit, peregissetque facinus, nisi amici intervenissent. Mansit hæc voluntas moriendi etiam sequentibus diebus. Accesserat enim pœnitentiæ, nutricis suæ, sororis Cliti, recordatio, cujus absentis eum maxime pudebat: tam fœdam illi alimentorum suorum mercedem redditam, ut in cujus manibus pueritiam egerat, huic juvenis, et victor, pro beneficiis funera remitteret. Reputabat deinde, quantum in exercitu suo, quantum apud devictas gentes fabularum atque invidiæ, quantum apud ceteros amicos metum et odium sui fecerit: quàm amarum et triste rediderit convivium suum, non armatus in acie, quàm in convivio terribilior. Tunc Parmenio et Philōtas, tunc Amyntas consobrinus, tunc noverca fratresque interfecti; tunc Attălus, Eurylŏchus, Pausanias, aliique Macedoniæ exstincti principes, occurrebant. Ob hæc illi quatriduo perseverata inedia est, donec exercitus universi precibus exoratus est, precantis, "ne ita mortem unius doleat, ut universos perdat, quos in ulti-

1. *amplecti*] Historical infinitive. H. 545, 1.

5. *pœnitentiæ*] Dative after *accesserat*. H. 386.

6. *cujus — eum*] Governed by *pudebat*. H. 410, III. 1.

pudebat] *Piget*, it is mortifying, causes distaste; *pœnitet*, it is painful, makes us regret, repent; *pudet me*, I am ashamed at being exposed.

10. *quantum — invidiæ*] 'How many remarks and how much ill will.' H. 396, III. 2, 3). (3).

13. *non*] Modifies *terribilior*.

15. *Amyntas*] Was a cousin of Alexander, and put to death by him for a plot against his life.

noverca] Cleopatra was a niece of Attălus, whom Philip married when he divorced Olympias. After Philip's murder, she was put to death by Olympias, and her infant child perished with her.

16. *Attălus*] Was one of the generals of Philip, who gave offence to Alexander, with whom he tried in vain to make terms, and by whose order he was finally assassinated.

Eurylŏchus] Of Eurylŏchus, if Justin is correct, nothing is known. Subsequently to this time, one of that name received from Alexander a magnificent reward for exposing the plot of Hermolāus.

mam deductos barbariam, inter infestas et irritatas bello gentes, destituat." Multum profuere Callisthenis philosophi preces, condiscipulatu apud Aristotēlen familiaris illi, et tunc ab ipso rege ad prodenda memoriæ acta ejus accitus. Revocato igitur ad bellum animo, Chorasmos et Dahas in deditionem accepit.

VII. Deinde, quod primò ex Persĭco superbiæ regiæ more distulerat, ne omnia pariter invidiosiora essent, non salutari, sed adorari se jubet. Acerrimus inter recusantes Callisthĕnes fuit. Quæ res et illi, et multis principibus Macedŏnum exitio fuit: siquidem sub specie insidiarum omnes interfecti. Retentus tamen est a Macedonibus mos salutandi regis, explosā adoratione. Post hæc Indiam petit, ut Oceăno, ultimoque Oriente finiret imperium. Cui gloriæ, ut etiam exercitus ornamenta convenirent, phaleras equorum et arma militum

VII. Alexander vents his rage upon his discreet advisers; marches to the east; undertakes to surpass Bacchus and Hercules.

7. *quod*] Has for its antecedent *adorari*. H. 445, 7. 'Which point of the Persian fashion of royal pride he had put off.'

8. *pariter*] 'At the same time,' to be joined with *omnia*.

invidiosiora] H. 444, 1.

9. *adorare*] 'That he should be worshipped' after the oriental fashion of making the *salâm*, or prostrating one's self before kings and superiors.

inter recusantes] The relation of the partitive genitive H. 398, 4, 2).

10. *Callisthĕnes*] Alexander's ambition prompted him to take with him on his expedition men of literary talent, in order that his exploits might be commemorated by their genius. Conspicuous among these was Callisthĕnes, a man of sedate character, of simple and severe habits. He wrote a history of the expedition, extending to the battle of Arbēla, in which he did full justice to the greatness and success of Alexander. He subsequently fell under the monarch's displeasure for refusing to exalt him into a god, and lost his life in consequence of his refusal.

illi] Two datives. H. 390, I. and II. 1, 1).

11. *sub specie*] 'Under the pretence.'

13. *explosā*] 'Discontinued.'

16. *phaleras*] Bosses of gold, silver, or other metal, cast or chased, with some appropriate device, such, for instance, as the image of a king, worn upon the

argento inducit; exercitumque suum, ab argenteis clypeis, Argyraspĭdas appellavit. Quum ad Nysam urbem venisset, oppidanis non repugnantibus fiduciā religionis Libĕri patris, a quo condita urbs erat, parci jussit; lætus non militiam tantùm, verùm et vestigia se dei secutum. Tunc ad spectaculum sacri montis duxit exercitum, naturalibus bonis, vite, hederāque non aliter vestiti, quàm si manu cultus, colentiumque industriā exornatus esset. Sed exercitus ejus, ubi ad montem accessit, repentino impetu mentis, in sacros dei ululatus instinctus, cum stupore regis, sine noxā discurrit; ut intellegeret, non tam oppidanis se parcendo, quàm exercitui suo consuluisse. Peragratā Indiā quum ad saxum miræ asperitatis et altitudinis, in quod multi populi confugerant, pervenisset, cognoscit, Hercŭlem ab expugnatione ejusdem saxi terræ motu prohibitum. Captus itaque cupidine Hercŭlis acta superare, cum summo labore ac periculo potitus saxo, omnes ejus loci gentes in deditionem accipit.

VIII. Unus ex regibus Indorum fuit, Porus

breast of persons of distinction, and by soldiers as a military decoration. Similar ornaments were attached to the headstalls of horses, to a throat-collar, or to a martingale.

2. *Argyraspĭdas*] 'Silver shield-bearers.'

6. *naturalibus bonis*] 'The beauties of nature.'

7. *vestiti*] Agrees with *montis*.

8. *manu cultus*] 'Tilled by art.'

10. *mentis*] *Mens*, the reasoning powers; *animus*, the mind in general.

12. *parcendo*] 'By showing mercy'; ablative of the gerund. H. 566, I.

17. *superare*] Depends upon *cupidine*. The infinitive is used instead of the gerund in *-di*. This departure from the general rule occurs in the best authors, and especially in the poets.

18. *saxo*] Ablative in special construction after *potitus*. H. 419, I.

VIII. Defeat of Porus. Alexander seems to yield to the request of his soldiers to push his conquests no farther.

20. *Porus*] Was of a stature so gigantic, that seated upon an elephant he seemed of the same proportions to the animal, that an ordinary horseman bears to his horse. His ability, beauty, and valor cor-

nomine, viribus corporis et animi magnitudine pariter insignis, qui bellum jampridem, auditā Alexandri opinione, in adventum ejus parabat. Commisso itaque prælio, exercitum suum Macedŏnas invadere jubet; sibi regem eorum privatum hostem deposcit. Nec Alexander pugnæ moram fecit: sed primā congressione vulnerato equo, quum præceps ad terram decidisset, concursu satellitum servatur. Porus multis vulneribus obrutus capitur. Qui victum se adeò doluit, ut, quum veniam ab hoste invenisset, neque cibum sumere voluerit, neque vulnera curari passus sit, ægreque sit ab eo obtentum, ut vellet vivere. Quem Alexander ob honorem virtutis incolumem in regnum remisit. Duas ibi urbes condidit, unam Nicæam, alteram ex nomine equi Bucephălen vocavit. Quum ad Cuphītes venisset, ubi eum cum ducentis millibus equitum hostes opperiebantur, exercitus omnis, non minus victoriarum numero quàm laboribus fessus, lacrimis eum deprecatur, "finem tandem belli faceret, aliquando patriæ reditusque meminis-

responded to his stature. Having been captured and brought before Alexander, he was asked how he would like to be treated. "Like a king," was his answer. The conqueror, pleased with his undaunted bearing, not only released him, but enlarged his dominions. In return for this generosity, Porus became a faithful and efficient ally.

1. *nomine, viribus, magnitudine*] Ablatives of specification. H. 429.

2. *Alexandri opinione*] *Alexandri* is the objective genitive. 'The opinion entertained of Alexander.'

4. *Macedŏnas*] Greek accusative plural. H. 98.

5. *privatum hostem*] Porus demanded Alexander especially as his antagonist.

13. *incolumem*] Predicate accusative. H. 373, 3.

14. *alteram*] The other of two, the second.

15. *vocavit*] *Vocare*, to call, referring to the sound of the name; *appellare*, to call by its right name.

16. *opperiebantur*] *Exspectare*, to wait in conscious anticipation of some event; *opperiri*, to wait with the accessory notion that the person waiting intends to do something on the arrival of the object waited for.

19. *patriæ*] H. 406, II. *Memini*, with the genitive, means to be mindful of; with the accusative, to remember.

set; respiceret militum annos, quibus vix ætas ad reditum sufficeret:" ostendere alius canitiem, alius vulnera, alius ætate consumpta corpora, alius cicatricibus exhausta: "solos se esse, qui duorum regum, Philippi Alexandrique, continuam militiam pertulerint:" tandem orare, "ut reliquias saltem suas paternis sepulchris reddat, quorum non studiis deficiatur, quàm annis: ac si non militibus, vel ipsi sibi parcat ne fortunam suam nimis onerando fatiget." Motus his tam justis precibus, velut in finem victoriæ castra solito magnificentiora fieri jussit, quorum molitionibus et hostis terreretur, et posteris admiratio sui relinqueretur. Nullum opus milites lætius fecere. Itaque cæsis hostibus, cum gratulatione in eadem reverterunt.

IX. Inde Alexander ad amnem Acesīnem pergit: per hunc in Oceănum devehitur. Ibi Hiacensānas Sileosque, quos Hercŭles condidit, in deditionem accepit. Hinc in Ambros et Sugambros navigat; quæ gentes eum armatis octoginta millibus peditum, et sexaginta millibus equitum excipiunt. Quum prælio victor esset exercitum ad urbem eorum ducit.

2. *alius*] In apposition with *militcs* understood, or used in a collective sense.

3. *cicatricibus*] By metonymy for *vulncribus*.

7. *non*] Supply *tam*, corresponding to *quàm*.

quorum — dcficiatur] 'Whose support he fails to receive.'

8. *vel — parcat*] 'At least, he should spare himself.'

ne — fatiget] 'Lest he should tire out.'

10. *solito*] In this connection with the comparative, *solito* is frequently omitted. See Harkness, 417, 6.

11. *molitionibus*] 'Vastness.'

14. *in eadem*] 'To their quarters,' i. e., to the same places from which they had come.

IX. The war is renewed. In the city of the Sugambri Alexander fights for his life; though wounded, he maintains the contest till rescued by his soldiers.

15. *Acesīnem*] *Acesīnes*, the chief of the five great tributaries of the Indus, which gave the name *Punjab* (i. e., Five Waters) to the great plain of North-west India. Its Sanscrit name, if Hellenized, would have made a word so much like 'Alexander-eater'

Quam desertam a defensoribus, quum de muro, quem primus ceperat, animadvertisset, in urbis planitiem sine ullo satellite desiluit. Itaque quum eum hostes solum conspexissent, clamore edito, undique concurrunt, si possint in uno capite orbis bella finire, et ultionem tot gentibus dare. Nec minus Alexander constanter restitit, et unus adversus tot millia prœliatur. Incredibile dictu est, ut eum non multitudo hostium, non vis magna telorum, non tantus lacessentium clamor terruerit; solus tot millia ceciderit ac fugaverit. Ubi vero obrui multitudine se vidit, trunco se, qui propter murum stabat, applicuit: cujus auxilio tutus, quum diu agmen sustinuisset, tandem cognito periculo ejus, amici ad eum desiliunt; ex quibus multi cæsi; prœliumque tamdiu anceps fuit, quoad omnis exercitus, muris dejectis, in auxilium veniret. In eo prœlio sagittā sub mammā trajectus, quum sanguinis fluxu deficeret, genu posito tam diu prœliatus est, donec eum, a quo vulneratus fuerat, occideret. Curatio vulneris gravior ipso vulnere fuit.

X. Itaque ex magnā desperatione tandem saluti redditus, Polyperchonta cum exercitu Babyloniam mit-

that the Macedonians changed it to avoid the evil omen, the more so, perhaps, on account of the disaster which befell the Macedonian fleet at the turbulent junction of the river with the Hydaspes. Smith's Dict.

1. *defensoribus*] The termination *-or* denotes the agent or doer. H. 321, 1.

muro] *Murus*, any wall; *mœnia*, a wall of defence; *paries*, the wall of a house.

8. *dictu*] The supine in *-u*. H. 570.

11. *trunco se applicuit*] 'He placed himself against the trunk of a tree.'

14. *ex quibus*] Relation of the partitive genitive. H. 398, 4, 2).

16. *veniret*] Subjunctive of time with cause. H. 522, II.

18. *genu posito*] 'Having placed his knee' on the ground.

20. *vulnere*] Ablative after the comparative. H. 417. The severity of the wound was increased by the necessary means taken for the extraction of the arrow-head.

X. Alexander reaches the shores of the ocean and the limit of his conquests. He returns to Babylon, and marries Statira.

22. *Babyloniam*] Limit of motion. H. 379.

tit: ipse cum lectissimā manu navibus conscensis Oceăni litora peragrat. Quum venisset ad urbem Ambigĕri regis, oppidani invictum ferro audientes, sagittas veneno armant; atque ita gemino mortis vulnere, hostem a muris submoventes, plurimos interficiunt. Quum inter multos vulneratus etiam Ptolemæus esset, morituruque jamjam videretur, per quietem regi monstrata in remedia veneni herba est; quā in potu acceptā, statim periculo liberatus est; majorque pars exercitus hoc remedio servata. Expugnatā deinde urbe, reversus in naves, Oceăno libamenta dedit, prosperum in patriam reditum precatus: ac veluti curru circa metam acto, positis imperii terminis, quatenus aut terrarum solitudines prodire passæ sunt, aut mare navigabile fuit, secundo æstu ostio fluminis Indi invehitur. Ibi in monumenta rerum a se gestarum urbem Barcen condidit; arasque statuit, relicto ex numero amicorum litoralibus Indis præfecto. Inde iter terrestre facturus, quum arida loca medii itineris dicerentur, puteos opportunis locis fieri præcipit; quibus ingenti dulci aquā inventā, Babyloniam redit. Ibi multæ devictæ gentes præfectos suos accusaverunt; quos sine respectu amicitiæ, Alexander in conspectu legatorum necari jussit. Filiam post hæc

3. *invictum*] Predicate accusative, *esse* being understood, of which *Alexandrum* understood is the subject.

4. *gemino mortis vulnere*] 'With wounds doubly fatal.'

7. *per quietem*] 'In his sleep.'

9. *periculo*] Ablative of separation. H. 425, 2, 2) and 3, 2).

12. *metam*] The *meta* was the goal or turning-post in a race-course. It consisted of three conical-shaped columns placed upon a raised basement, and was situated at the end of the barrier (*spina*) round which the chariots turned.

13. *quatenus*] 'As far as.'

14. *secundo æstu*] 'With a favorable tide.'

15. *monumenta*] The termination *-mentum* generally denotes the means of the performance of an action. H. 320, 3.

17. *relicto*] Ablative absolute with *uno* understood.

19. *medii itineris*] 'Of the middle parts of his route.' H. 441, 6.

23. *necari*] *Occidere*, to cut down (as in open battle); *interfi-*

Darīī regis, Statīram in matrimonium recepit: sed et optimatibus Macedŏnum lectas ex omnibus gentibus nobilissimas virgines tradidit, ut communi facto crimen regis levaretur.

XI. Hinc ad contionem exercitum vocat, et promittit, "se æs alienum omnium propriā impensā soluturum," ut prædam præmiaque integra domos ferant. Insignis hæc munificentia non summā tantum, verùm etiam titulo muneris fuit, nec a debitoribus magis, quam a creditoribus gratius excepta: quoniam utrisque exactio pariter ac solutio difficilis erat. Viginti millia talentûm in hos sumptus expensa. Dimissis veteranis, exercitum junioribus supplet. Sed retenti veteranorum discessum ægre ferentes, missionem et ipsi flagitabant; "nec annos, sed stipendia sua numerari" jubebant: "pariter in militiam lectos, pariter sacramento solvi, æquum" censentes: nec jam precibus, sed convicio agebant, jubentes "eum solum cum patre suo Hammōne inire bella,

cere, to put to death (in any way); *necare*, to kill violently, with the additional idea of want of feeling.

1. *Statīram*] Within a year after Alexander's death, Statīra was treacherously murdered by Roxāna.

3. *crimen — levaretur*] 'That the offence of the king might be lessened.'

XI. Alexander's munificence. He discharges a portion of his veterans. Suppresses a mutiny of the rest at the risk of his own personal safety.

6. *æs alienum*] 'Debt.' As the first Roman coins were struck in copper, *æs* readily came to mean money; then *æs alienum*, the money of another, with reference to him who has it, meant debt.

7. *domos*] Limit of motion. H. 379, 3, 1).

9. *titulo*] 'For the reason alleged.'

magis gratius] For *magis grate*, a not unusual pleonasm.

12. *veteranis*] These were probably the soldiers who had served under Philip, and were enlisted anew by Alexander when he marched into Asia. By *retenti* we can understand the younger soldiers, who were first enlisted at the same time with Philip's veterans.

14. *ægre ferentes*] 'Discontented.'

16. *pariter—censentes*] 'Thinking it just that they who had been enlisted in the service at the same

quatenus milites suos fastidiat." Contra ille nunc castigare milites; nunc lenibus verbis monere, ne "gloriosam militiam seditionibus infuscarent." Ad postremum quum verbis nihil proficeret, ad corripiendos seditionis auctores, e tribunali in contionem armatam inermis ipse desiluit, et nemine prohibente, tredecim correptos manu suā ipse ad supplicia duxit. Tantam vel illis moriendi patientiam metus regis, vel huic exigendi supplicii constantiam disciplina militaris dabat.

XII. Inde separatim auxilia Persarum in contione alloquitur. Laudat perpetuam illorum, tum in se, tum in pristinos reges fidem; sua in illos beneficia commemorat: "ut nunquam quasi victos, sed veluti victoriæ socios habuerit: denique se in illorum, non illos in gentis suæ morem transîsse; affinitatibus conubiorum victos victoribus miscuisse. Nunc quoque," ait, "custodiam corporis sui non Macedonibus tantùm se, verùm et illis crediturum." Atque ita mille ex his juvenes in numerum satellitum legit: auxiliorum quoque portionem, formatam in disciplinam Macedŏnum, exercitui suo miscet. Quam rem ægre Macedŏnes tulerunt,

time should receive their discharge at the same time.'

1. *quatenus*] 'Since,' in which meaning it is not uncommon.

castigare] *Castigare*, to punish with a view of correcting; *punire*, to make one suffer for something.

4. *nihil*] Accusative of specification. H. 380, 2.

ad corripiendos] Accusative of the gerundive. H. 562 and 565, 1.

5. *tribunali*] In a camp the *tribunal* was an elevated platform upon which the general sat to administer justice.

7. *duxit*] Curtius relates that he seized thirteen of the ring-leaders, and handed them over to his guards.

moriendi] Genitive of the gerund; *exigendi*, of the gerundive.

XII. Alexander proceeds to gain the favor of the Persians, and silences the discontented Macedonians. The death of Hephæstion.

14. *Habuerit*] An indirect question. H. 525.

18. *mille*] An adjective. H. 178.

19. *portionem*] Only by the later writers is *portio* used in the sense of *pars*.

21. *ægre tulerunt*] 'Were displeased at.'

jactantes, hostes suos in officium suum a rege subjectos. Tunc universi flentes regem adeunt: orant, "suppliciis suis potius saturet se, quam contumeliis." Quā modestiā obtinuerunt, ut undecim millia militum veteranorum exauctoraret. Sed ex amicis dimissi senes, Polyperchon, Clitus, Gorgias, Polydămas, Amădas, Antigĕnes. Dimissis his Cratĕrus præponitur, jussus præesse Macedonibus in Antipătri locum; Antipatrumque cum supplemento tironum in locum ejus evocat; stipendia revertentibus, veluti militantibus, data. Dum hæc aguntur, unus ex amicis ejus Hephæstion decedit, dotibus primo formæ pueritiæque, mox obsequiis regi percarus: quem contra decus regium Alexander diu luxit; tumulumque ei duodecim millium talentûm fecit; eumque post mortem coli ut deum jussit.

XIII. Ab ultimis litoribus Oceani Babyloniam revertenti nuntiatur, legationes Carthaginiensium, ceterarumque Afrĭcæ civitatium, sed et Hispaniarum, Siciliæ,

1. *jactantes*] 'Exclaiming.' *in officium suum subjectos*] 'Were put in their places.'

2. *suppliciis suis*] 'By punishing them.' H. 449, 2. *Suis* is here equal to the objective genitive.

3. *saturet*] Subjunctive of purpose or result. H. 493, 2.

6. *Clitus*] Surnamed *Leucos* (the White), to distinguish him from *Clitus Melas* (the Black), murdered by Alexander.

10. *revertentibus*] i. e., to Macedonia. *Redire*, to go back to the place from which we started; *reverti*, to return from the place towards which we had moved.

12. *pueritiæ*] *Pueritia* regularly extended till the seventeenth year.

obsequiis] 'Courtly obsequiousness.'

13. *percarus*] 'Very dear.' *Per* in composition with adjectives and adverbs usually means very.

decus regium] 'The dignity of a king.'

15. *jussit*] In accordance with the response of the oracle of Jupiter Ammon.

XIII. The western nations send ambassadors to Alexander. He falls sick of a fatal disease at Babylon.

18. *sed et*] Before *Carthaginiensium* insert *non solum*. This omission is not infrequent. Cf. Phædr. prol. 6.

Hispaniarum] The Spanish peninsula was divided by the river Ibērus (Ebro) into *Hispania Citerior* (Hither) and *Hispania Ulterior* (Farther).

Galliæ, Sardiniæ, nonnullas quoque ex Italiā ejus adventum Babyloniæ opperiri. Adeo universum terrarum orbem nominis ejus terror invaserat, ut cunctæ gentes veluti destinato sibi regi adularentur. Hāc igitur ex causā Babyloniam festinanti, veluti conventum terrarum orbis acturo, quidam ex Magis prædixit, "ne urbem introiret," testatus "hunc locum ei fatalem fore." Ob hoc omissā Babyloniā, in Borsippam urbem trans Euphrāten, desertam olim, concessit. Ibi ab Anaxarcho philosopho compulsus est rursum Magorum prædicta contemnere, ut falsa et incerta; et, si fatis constent, ignota mortalibus: at, si naturæ debeantur, immutabilia. Reversus igitur Babyloniam, multis diebus otio datis, intermissum olim convivium sollemniter instituit: totusque in lætitiam effusus, quum diei noctem pervigilem junxisset, recedentem jam e convivio Medius Thessālus, instauratā comissatione, et ipsum et sodales ejus invitat. Accepto poculo, mediā potione repentè veluti telo confixus ingemuit: elatusque e convivio semianimis, tanto dolore cruciatus est, ut ferrum in remedia posceret, tactumque hominum velut vulnera indolesceret. Amici causas morbi, intemperiem ebrietatis disseminaverunt: re autem verā insidiæ fuerunt, quarum infamiam successorum potentia oppressit.

1. *ex Italiā*] Notice the change of construction from the genitive to the ablative. Historians differ on the question whether or not the Romans sent an embassy.

2. *Babyloniæ*] The genitive of place. H. 421, II.

6. *Magis*] The Magi were the ministers of religion among the Persians, and held in great esteem.

10. *compulsus est*] 'Was constrained.'

15. *diei*] Dative case; 'had joined to the day a night without sleep,' i. e., had feasted all night.

17. *comissatione*] *Comissatio* was a reveling, feasting, or drinking bout, commencing after the *cena*, and often protracted to a late hour of the night.

21. *tactumque hominum indolesceret*] 'And felt pain at the touch of his attendants.'

22. *intemperiem*] The best authenticated accounts establish the fact that Alexander's death was caused by excess, and not by poison.

XIV. Auctor insidiarum Antipăter fuit, qui quum carissimos amicos ejus interfectos videret; Alexandrum Lyncistam, generum suum occisum; se magnis rebus in Græciā gestis, non tam gratum apud regem, quàm invidiosum esse; a matre quoque ejus Olympiăde variis se criminationibus vexatum. Huc accedebant ante paucos dies supplicia in præfectos devictarum nationum crudeliter habita. Ex quibus rebus se quoque a Macedoniā non ad societatem militiæ, sed ad pœnam evocatum arbitrabatur. Igitur ad occupandum regem, Cassandrum filium dato veneno subornat, qui cum fratribus Philippo et Iollā ministrare regi solebat: cujus veneni tanta vis fuit, ut non ære, non ferro, non testā contineretur, nec aliter ferri, nisi in ungulā equi potuerit; præmonito filio, ne alii quàm Thessălo et fratribus crederet. Hāc igitur ex causā, apud Thessălum paratum, repetitumque convivium est. Philippus et Iollas prægustare ac temperare potum regis soliti, in aquā frigidā vene-

XIV. Alexander's death occasioned by poison administered at the instigation of Antipater.

1. *qui*] An anacoluthon, the sentence being incomplete. H. 704, III. 4.

10. *ad occupandum regem*] 'To get the start of the king.'

12. *Iollā*] Iollas is represented as being the one who offered the fatal draught to the king; but Plutarch states that the story was never heard of till after Iollas's death, and six years after that of Alexander.

ministrare regi] 'To attend the king at table.'

13. *testā*] 'Earthen vessel.'

14. *nec aliter ferri — potuerit*] 'And could not be carried in any other way.'

aliter nisi — alii quam] *Alius, aliter* may stand with *quam* if the proposition in which they occur is negative, or interrogative with a negative sense, and sometimes under other circumstances in the later writers. Instead of *nihil aliud quam* we often find *nihil aliud nisi*. Madvig.

16. *apud Thessălum*] 'At the house of the Thessalian.'

17. *prægustare*] It was a custom with the Persians (and Alexander was served after the Persian manner) that the cup-bearer should first drink of the cup which he offered to the king. In this way the princes were able to avoid the danger of being poisoned.

18. *temperare*] 'Mix.' The ancients seldom drank the wine pure.

num habuerunt, quam prægustatæ jam potioni supermiserunt.

XV. Quarto die Alexander indubitatam mortem sentiens, "agnoscere se fatum domus majorum suorum" ait: "nam plerosque Æacidarum intra trigesimum annum defunctos." Tumultuantes deinde milites, insidiis perîsse regem suspicantes, ipse sedavit; eosque omnes, quum prolatus in editissimum urbis locum esset, ad conspectum suum admisit, osculandamque dextram suam flentibus porrexit. Quum lacrimarent omnes, ipse non sine lacrimis tantùm, verùm etiam sine ullo tristioris mentis argumento fuit, ut quosdam impatientius dolentes consolatus sit: quibusdam mandata ad parentes eorum dederit: adeò, sicuti in hostem, ita et in mortem invictus animus fuit. Dimissis militibus, amicos circumstantes percontatur, "videanturne similem sibi reperturi regem?" Tacentibus cunctis, tum ipse, "ut hoc nesciat, ita illud scire vaticinarique se, ac pene oculis videre" dixit, "quantum sit in hoc certamine sanguinis fusura Macedonia; quantis cædibus, quo cruore, mortuo sibi parentatura." Ad postre-

XV. Alexander's death.

5. *plerosque*] It is chiefly in later writers that *plerique* is found followed by the partitive genitive.

6. *defunctos*] A euphemism. *Defungi*, literally to have done with a thing; with *vita* expressed and without it, to die.

12. *argumento*] 'Evidence,' 'token.'

16. *percontatur*] *Quærere*, to ask, if one desires more accurate information on the spot; *rogare*, if one addresses his question to the good will of the person interrogated; *percontari*, if a person desires information respecting something not known.

17. *tacentibus*] *Silere*, to be still, not to talk; *tacere*, to keep silence when one might or ought to speak.

18. *nesciat*] Subjunctive of concession. H. 515, I.

19. *oculis videre*] Pleonasm. H. 704, II.

20. *sanguinis*] *Sanguis*, blood circulating in the body, supporting life; *cruor*, blood gushing from the body, gore

21. *parentatura*] An allusion to the gladiatorial exhibitions which sometimes took place at the funerals of distinguished men. The ancients supposed that the dead were propitiated by the shedding

mum, corpus suum in Hammōnis templo condi jubet. Quum deficere eum amici viderent, quærunt, "quem imperii faciat heredem?" Respondit, "dignissimum." Tanta illi magnitudo animi fuit, ut, quum Hercŭlem filium, quum fratrem Aridæum, quum Roxānen uxorem prægnantem relinqueret; oblitus necessitudinum, dignissimum nuncuparet heredem: prorsus quasi nefas esset, viro forti alium, qùam virum fortem, succedere; aut tanti regni opes aliis, quàm probatis, relinqui. Hāc voce veluti bellicum inter amicos cecinisset, aut malum discordiæ misisset, ita omnes in æmulationem consurgunt, et ambitione vulgi tacitum favorem militum quærunt. Sexto die præclusā voce, exemptum digito anulum Perdiccæ tradidit: quæ res gliscentem amicorum dissensionem sedavit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupatus heres, judicio tamen electus esse videbatur.

XVI. Decessit Alexander, mensem unum, annos tres et triginta natus; vir supra humanam potentiam magnitudine animi præditus. Prodigia magnitudinis ejus in ipso ortu nonnulla apparuere. Nam eā die, quā natus est, duæ aquilæ totā die perpetes supra culmen domus patris ejus sederunt, omen duplicis imperii, Eurōpæ

of human blood. Hence, also, the sacrifice of captives who have been taken in battle. Cf. Book I. c. 2, line 3.

7. *prorsus quasi*] 'Just as if.'

10. *malum discordiæ*] See *Paris* in Class. Dict.

12. *ambitione vulgi*] 'By paying court to the common soldiers.'

tacitum] 'Exciting no remark.'

13. *præclusā voce*] 'Having lost his voice.'

16. *electus esse*] When the subject of the leading verb and of the infinitive are the same, the participle of the compound form of the infinitive takes the case of the subject of the leading verb.

XVI. His eulogy.

17. *Decessit*] A euphemism. *Decedere*, literally, to depart; *decedere de vita* or *decedere vita*, to die.

tres et triginta] In expressing the numerals from twenty to a hundred, the smaller with *et* is put first, or the larger without *et*.

annos] With *natus*, the number of years (the measure of the age) is put in the accusative.

21. *perpetes*] 'Continually.' H. 443.

Asiæque præferentes. Eādem quoque die nuntium pater ejus duarum victoriarum accepit; alterius, belli Illyrĭci; alterius, certaminis Olympĭci, in quod quadrigarum currus miserat: quod omen universarum terrarum victoriam infanti portendebat. Puer acerrimus literarum studiis eruditus fuit. Exactā pueritiā per quinquennium sub Aristotĕle doctore inclito omnium philosophorum crevit. Accepto deinde imperio, "regem se terrarum omnium ac mundi" appellari jussit: tantamque fiduciam sui militibus fecit, ut illo præsente nullius hostis arma, nec inermes, timuerint. Itaque cum nullo hostium unquam congressus est, quem non vicerit; nullam urbem obsedit, quam non expugnaverit; nullam gentem adiit, quam non calcaverit. Victus denique ad postremum est, non virtute hostili, sed insidiis suorum et fraude civili.

3. *Olympĭci*] The Olympic games were celebrated in honor of Zeus Olympius at Olympia, a plain in Elis, every fifth year, the interval of four years between each celebration of the festival being called an Olympiad. The dating by Olympiads extended from 776 B. C. to 440 A. D. In addition to the athletic games, horse and chariot races, there were contests in which musicians, poets, and artists strove for the victory.

5. *acerrimus*] 'Very zealous.'

7. *philosophorum*] Depends upon *inclito*, in the relation of the partitive genitive, 'a renowned one of the philosophers,' 'a renowned philosopher.' See Zumpt, § 430, n. 1.

11. *nec inermes*] *Nec* qualifies *timuerint*, 'not even when unarmed.'

14. *calcaverit*] 'Subdue.'

15. *fraude civili*] 'The treachery of his subjects.'

CORNELIUS NEPOS.

LIFE OF CORNELIUS NEPOS.

THE little that has been written on the origin and life of Cornelius Nepos is based mainly on inferences and conjectures. As the elder Pliny calls him *accola Padi*, and Ausonius makes Gaul the country of his nativity, it has been conceded that he was born somewhere in Cisalpine Gaul, perhaps, as is often stated, at Hostilia, but, according to Mommsen, more probably at Ticīnum, now Pavia. The date of his birth cannot be exactly determined, but his intimacy with Atticus — who was born B. C. 109 and died B. C. 33, and whom Nepos survived at least four years — may justify the assumption that he lived during the first three quarters of the century preceding our era. In early life he took up his residence at Rome, where, in social and literary intercourse with such friends as the orator Cicero, the poet Catullus, and the polished and amiable Atticus, he pursued a long career of literary activity, undisturbed by the ambitions and strifes which at that time distracted the Roman world. He belonged to the equestrian order, and sympathized with the Optimates, or the party of the aristocracy, to which his

distinguished friends also belonged. His moral superiority is seen in his hearty admiration of noble qualities and virtuous deeds, and in his generous appreciation of foreign characters, especially of Rome's greatest enemy. But intellectually he did not rank so high: he seems to have possessed but little of the judicial faculty, and is sometimes obnoxious to the charge of credulity, if not of carelessness, in the use of his authorities. The biographies of his Greek and Barbarian heroes are to be viewed, therefore, as inartificial sketches, written from a moral point of view for that portion of the Roman public which was supposed to be unacquainted with the Greek authors. His subjects are, for the most part, attractive and interesting; and his style, notwithstanding occasional inaccuracies, Græcisms, and peculiarities, is generally simple, perspicuous, and classical, and approaches more nearly than that of Cicero and Cæsar to the language of conversation and daily life. Nepos wrote also on history, geography, and morals; but only a part of a work, *de viris illustribus*, is extant. This was divided into at least sixteen books, one of which, *de excellentibus ducibus exterarum gentium*, we possess complete; while from another, *de Latinis historicis*, only the lives of Cato and Atticus remain. For many centuries, the book *de excellentibus ducibus exterarum gentium*, was ascribed to Æmilius Probus; but the comparative purity of the style of the work, and a comparison with the lives of Cato and Atticus, known as the productions of Nepos, led Lambinus, in 1569, to dispute the claims of Probus; and, this judgment having been confirmed, Cornelius Nepos has become a familiar name in the classical schools of the civilized world.

CORNELII NEPOTIS

EXCELLENTIUM IMPERATORUM VITÆ.

MILTIADES.

I. Mĭltiadēs, Cimōnis filius, Atheniensis, quum et antiquitate gĕnĕris, et gloriā mājōrum, et suā modestiā unus omnium maxime flōreret, eāque esset ætate, ut non jam solum de eo bĕnĕ spĕrare, sed etiam confidere

I. Miltiades conducts a colony to the Thracian Chersonese; is mocked by the Lemnians, B. C. 515.

1. *Cimōnis*] The celebrated Cimon, whose life has been sketched by Nepos, was not the father, but the son, of Miltĭades.

Atheniensis] Origin or nationality is usually expressed in Latin by derivatives from the names of places or countries. H. 326 and 3.

et — et — et] The first *et* is correlative to the third; the second connects the two terms denoting the inherited distinctions, which are to be considered conjointly.

2. *antiquitate generis*] According to Herodŏtus, Miltĭades could trace his lineage to Æăcus, who lived about B. C. 1270.

gloriā majorum] Æăcus was a son of Zeus, and one of the judges in Hades. Ajax son of Telămon, one of the Homeric heroes, and Codrus, the last king of Athens, were numbered among the ancestors of Miltĭades.

modestiā] 'Good conduct,' as regulated by the bounds (*modus*) of discretion.

3. *unus — floreret*] 'Was most conspicuous of all,' sc. *Atheniensium* or *hominum;* the addition of *unus* or *unus omnium* brings out more strongly the exclusive signification of the superlative. *Omnium* is the partitive genitive.

cives possent sui talem eum futurum, qualem cognitum judicarunt: accidit, ut Athenienses Chersonēsum colonos vellent mittere. Cujus generis quum magnus numerus esset, et multi ejus demigrationis peterent societātem, ex his delecti Delphos deliberatum missi sunt, qui consulerent Apollĭnem, quo potissimum duce uterentur. Namque tum Thraces eas regiones tenebant, cum quibus armis erat dimicandum. His consulentibus nominatim Pythia præcepit, ut Miltiădem imperatorem sibi sumerent: id si fecissent, incepta prospera futura. Hoc

1. *sui*] *Ejus* would be more natural, but the reflexive is used with especial emphasis, as his own fellow-citizens could best judge him.

futurum] Sc. *esse*, which Nepos always omits with the future infinitive active. H. 545, 3.

qualem — judicarunt] 'As they judged him on acquaintance.'

2. *accidit*] The subject is *ut vellent*, etc. H. 495, 2.

Chersonēsum] The word signifies land-island, *i. e.*, peninsula. Several Greek names of maritime countries ending in *us* are construed like names of towns. H. 379, 4.

3. *Cujus generis*] 'Of this class.'

5. *Delphos*] This was a small but noted town in Phocis, on the south-western slope of Mount Parnassus, and was the seat of the most celebrated oracle of antiquity.

deliberatum] 'To ask advice;' it denotes the purpose, but this construction, though quite classical, is not very common. H. 569, 4.

qui — Apollĭnem] Is explanatory, showing *how* the purpose was to be effected. Apollo is consulted as the god of prophecy, revealing the will of Zeus in oracles through the Pythia.

6. *duce*] 'As leader,' an appositive of condition or quality.

7. *cum quibus*] Nepos always places *cum* before the relative; the best authors usually append it when not emphatic.

8. *nominatim*] 'Expressly;' for the responses were usually vague and ambiguous. For the derivation, see H. 334, 2.

9. *Pythia*] The Pythia, or priestess of the Pythian Apollo, was, in early times, a young girl; afterwards, no woman under fifty years of age could be elected a prophetess. Seated on a tripod, over a chasm in the earth, whence rose an intoxicating smoke, she fell into a state of delirium, and uttered the sounds which were believed to be the revelations of the god. In the most flourishing period of this oracle, there were three Pythias. The name is derived from Pytho, the older name of Delphi and its environs.

10. *fecissent*] The pluperfect subjunctive for the future perfect in direct discourse. H. 533, 4.

futura] Depends on a *verbum*

oraculi responso Miltiădes cum delectā manu classe Chersonēsum profectus quum accessisset Lemnum, et incolas ejus insulæ sub potestatem redigere vellet Atheniensium, idque Lemnii suā sponte facerent, postulasset: illi irridentes responderunt, tum id se facturos, quum ille, domo navibus proficiscens, vento aquilone venisset Lemnum. Hic enim ventus, ab septentrionibus oriens, adversum tenet Athēnis proficiscentibus. Miltiădes, morandi tempus non habens, cursum direxit, quo tendebat, pervenitque Chersonēsum.

II. Ibi brevi tempore barbarorum copiis disjectis, totā regione, quam petierat, potitus, loca castellis idonea communiit, multitudinem, quam secum duxerat, in agris collocavit, crebrisque excursionibus locupletavit. Neque minus in eā re prudentiā, quam felicitate, adjutus est. Nam quum virtute militum devicisset hostium

declarandi implied in *præcepit*. Translate: 'if they did that (she said) their undertakings would be successful.'

1. *responso*] 'In accordance with this response.' Ablative of cause. H. 414, 2.

2. *profectus quum*] In rendering, begin the period with *quum*, and translate the participle as if it were *profectus esset*, supplying a conjunction. H. 579.

4. *suā sponte*] Is opposed to compulsion; *ultro*, to the suggestion or influence of another.

facerent] Follows *postulasset*, *ut* being omitted, as the construction is free from ambiguity. H. 493, 2, and 558, VI.

6. *domo*] Ablative of place from which. H. 424, 2.

navibus] Translate with *proficiscens*, as one word, 'sailing.'

aquilone] Appositive to *vento*, the specific to the generic, but the specific generally precedes the generic. Observe that *vento aquilone* belongs to *venisset*, and that this wind would be favorable as far as Cape Sunium.

7. *enim*] Like *autem*, *quidem*, etc., follows one or more words. H. 602, III.

8. *adversum tenet*] Sc. *cursum*, 'blows against.'

9. *morandi — habens*] 'As he had no time to lose.'

II. Miltiades, having conquered the Chersonese, returns to Lemnos and reduces that island and the Cyclades.

12. *regione*] Ablative after *potitus*. H. 419, I.

castellis] Ablative of means.

16. *devicisset*] 'Had completely subdued.' For the force of *de*, cf. *debellare*, *decertare*.

exercitus, summā æquitate res constituit, atque ipse ibidem manere decrevit. Erat enim inter eos dignitate regiā, quamvis carēbat nomine; neque id magis imperio, quàm justitiā, consecutus. Neque eo secius Athe-
5 niensibus, a quibus erat profectus, officia præstabat. Quibus rebus fiebat, ut non minus eorum voluntate perpetuo imperium obtineret, qui miserant, quàm illorum, cum quibus erat profectus. Chersonēso tali modo constitutā, Lemnum revertitur, et ex pacto postulat, ut
10 sibi urbem tradant. Illi enim dixerant, quum, vento boreā domo profectus, eò pervenisset, sese dedituros: se autem domum Chersonēsi habere. Cares, qui tum Lemnum incolebant, etsi præter opinionem res cecide-

1. *res constituit*] 'Settled affairs.'

2. *Erat — regiā*] 'For he held the rank of a king among them;' *esse*, with the genitive or ablative of character or quality, is often to be translated rather freely by 'have,' 'enjoy,' 'hold,' 'show,' etc.

3. *carebat*] The subjunctive would have been more in harmony with classical usage. H. 516, II. 3.

nomine] i. e., *regis;* for the ablative with verbs and adjectives of plenty and want, cf. H. 419, III.

neque — magis] In such expressions, *non minus* is followed by the more important, *non magis* by the less emphatic, of the two contrasted terms.

neque — consecutus] 'Having attained it not more by,' etc.

4. *eo*] Ablative singular neuter; 'on that account.'

5. *a quibus*] Here the preposition denotes not so much a local as a causal relation; 'at whose order,' 'under whose direction.'

8. *Chersonēso — constitutā*] i. e., *rebus Chersonēsi constitutis.*

9. *revertitur*] The historical present is employed to give greater liveliness to the narrative.

10. *urbem*] Probably the city of Myrīna, representing the whole island.

tradant] Sc. *Lemnii*, implied in *Lemnum.*

vento boreā] The same as *vento aquilone*, on p. 107, l. 6.

11. *sese dedituros*] The omission of the subject of the future infinitive active, when it is a personal or reflexive pronoun which corresponds to the subject of the leading verb, is very frequent in the historians, in which case *esse* is generally omitted, always in Nepos. Cf. p. 106, line 1.

12. *se — habere*] Is the language of Miltiădes; supply *dixit.*

Chersonēsi] Genitive of place. H. 424, 3, 2).

13. *res ceciderat*] 'The event had fallen out;' a figure derived from dice-playing.

rat, tamen, non dicto, sed secundā fortunā adversariorum capti, resistere ausi non sunt, atque ex insulā demigrarunt. Pari felicitate ceteras insulas, quæ Cyclădes nominantur, sub Atheniensium redegit potestatem.

III. Eisdem temporibus Persarum rex Darīus, ex Asiā in Eurōpam exercitu trajecto, Scythis bellum inferre decrevit. Pontem fecit in Histro flumine, quā copias traduceret. Ejus pōntis, dum ipse abesset, custodes reliquit principes, quos secum ex Ioniā et Æolĭde duxerat; quibus singulis suarum urbium perpetua dederat imperia. Sic enim facillime putavit se Græcā linguā loquentes, qui Asiam incolerent, sub suā retenturum potestate, si amicis suis oppida tuenda tradi-

1. *dicto*] Se. *adversariorum;* many understand it *dicto suo.*

2. *atque*] This particle, like *et* and *-que*, is often best rendered by 'but,' when it connects an affirmative to a negative sentenee, thus forming an antithesis.

3. *ceteras insulas*] i. e., of the Ægēan; but there are other islands in this sea besides Lemnos and the Cyclădes.

According to older and more trustworthy writers, it was not Miltiădes son of Cimon, but his uncle, Miltiădes son of Cypsĕlus, who colonized the Chersonese. Miltiădes son of Cimon afterwards succeeded his elder brother Stesagŏras as "tyrant of the Chersonese," and captured Lemnos.

III. Miltiades, while guarding Darius's bridge over the Hister, suggests a plan for the liberation of Greece, but its execution is prevented by Histiæus. B. C. 513.

5. *Eisdem temporibus*] i.c., when Miltiădes was in the Chersonese.

Darīus] Son of Hystaspes, reigned from B. C. 521 to B. C. 485.

6. *trajecto*] Translate by the infinitive, supplying the conjunction. H. 579.

7. *Histro*] With the Romans, the lower Danube; the Greeks ealled the whole river Hister.

quā — traduceret] 'In order to take over his troops there;' *quā* is equivalent to *ut eā*. H. 500.

8. *abesset*] The subjunctive shows that the thought is Darius's. Aecording to Herodŏtus, he expected to return within sixty days.

10. *quibus — imperia*] 'And to whom severally he had given permanent sovereignty over their cities;' *suarum* refers to *quibus*. H. 449, II. 2.

11. *facillime*] Modifies *retenturum*.

Græcā — loquentes] Is equivalent to *Græce loquentes*, and a circumlocution for *Græcos;* with *qui — incolerent*, it may be trans-

disset, quibus, se oppresso, nulla spes salutis relinqueretur. In hoc fuit tum numero Miltiădes, cui illa custodia crederetur. Hic quum crebri afferrent nuntii, male rem gerere Darīum, premique a Scythis, Miltiădes hortatus est pontis custodes, ne a fortunā datam occasionem liberandæ Græciæ dimitterent. Nam si cum his copiis, quas secum transportaverat, interisset Darīus, non solum Eurōpam fore tutam, sed etiam eos, qui Asiam incolerent Græci genere, liberos a Persarum futuros dominatione et periculo; id et facile effici posse. Pontè enim rescisso, regem vel hostium ferro, vel inopiā paucis diebus interiturum. Ad hoc consilium quum plerique accederent, Histiæus Milesius, ne res conficeretur, obstitit, dicens: non idem ipsis qui summas imperii tenerent expedire et multitudini, quòd Darīi regno ipso-

lated 'the Greek-speaking inhabitants of Asia.'

1. *se oppresso*] Translate by a conditional clause; so *ponte rescisso* and *quo exstincto* below. H. 578, III.

relinqueretur] Expresses the conclusion to the condition involved in *se oppresso;* but the subjunctive is that of a subordinate clause in indirect discourse. H. 531.

2. *In hoc — crederetur*] 'Then Miltiădes was among the number of those to whom that charge was intrusted;' *hoc — cui* means 'so constituted that to it,' and the subjunctive is therefore one of result. H. 500. *Tum* implies that afterwards the relations of Miltiădes to the king were different. *Cui* refers to *numero*.

3. *Hic*] 'At this juncture.' Cf. Phædrus, 2, 4.

afferrent] 'Brought the news.'

4. *gerere — premique*] Follows *afferrent* as an object clause. H. 550.

5. *a fortunā*] Fortune is here viewed as a real agent. H. 388, 2.

7. *transportaverat*] The indicative shows that the clause does not strictly belong to the indirect discourse, but is an explanatory remark of the author. H. 476 and 531, 4.

9. *Græci*] An appositive of *qui*.

genere] Ablative of specification. H. 429.

Persarum] Subjective genitive. H. 396, I.

12. *Ad hoc—accederent*] 'When a great many were falling in with this proposal.'

13. *Milesius*] 'Of Milētus.' See *Atheniensis*, ch. I. line 1. Milētus was the capital of Ionia.

ne — obstitit] 'Prevented the execution of the project.'

14. *summas imperii*] 'Chief places of authority.'

15. *regno*] Ablative as means

rum niteretur dominatio; quo exstincto, ipsos potestate expulsos civibus suis pœnas daturos. Itaque adeò se abhorrere a ceterorum consilio, ut nihil putet ipsis utilius, quàm confirmari regnum Persarum. Hujus quum sententiam plurimi essent secuti, Miltiădes, non dubitans tam multis consciis ad regis aures consilia sua perventura, Chersonēsum reliquit ac rursus Athēnas demigravit. Cujus ratio etsi non valuit, tamen magnopere est laudanda, quum amicior omnium libertati quàm suæ fuerit dominationi.

IV. Dārīus autem quum ex Eurōpā in Asiam redisset, hortantibus amicis, ut Græciam redigeret in suam potestatem, classem quingentarum navium comparavit, eique Datim præfecit et Artaphernem, hisque ducenta peditum, decem mīlia equitum dedit: causam interse-

or instrument of support. H. 419, II. and 1.

1. *quo*] i. e., *Darīo*. Translate 'for if he were destroyed.'

2. *adeò — abhorrere*] 'He was so completely averse to.'

3. *putet*] The transition from the imperfect to the present implies that the leading verb, (*obstitit*) understood, is thought of as if it were the historical present; and the result is thus viewed in its relation to the present rather than to the past. H. 482, 2.

5. *plurimi*] Antithetic to *plerique;* 'most,' or 'a majority;' *plurimi* says more than *plerique*, *plerique* more than *complures*.

non dubitans] 'Feeling assured.' *Non dubito*, 'I doubt not,' is followed uniformly in Nepos by the accusative with the infinitive, whereas Cicero and Cæsar always use *quin* with the subjunctive. H. 498, 3 and 2).

6. *tam — consciis*] 'Since so many were privy thereto.' H. 430 and 431, 2.

8. *demigravit*] He did not return to Athens till B. C. 493, when Mardonius began to threaten Greece.

9. *amicior*] i. e., Miltiădes.

IV. On the invasion of the Persians, Miltiades insists on meeting them in the open field. B. C. 490.

11. *autem*] Is here, as often, a particle of transition, used to prevent abruptness, which was particularly distasteful to the Latin authors.

12. *hortantibus amicis*] 'At the exhortation of his friends.' H. 431, 2.

redigeret] Subjunctive of purpose following *comparavit*. H. 489.

14. *ducenta*] Supply *milia*.

15. *interserens*] The usual word is *interponens*.

rens, se hostem esse Atheniensibus, quòd eorum auxilio Iōnes Sardis expugnassent, suaque præsidia interfecissent. Illi præfecti regii, classe ad Eubœam appulsā, celeriter Eretriam ceperunt, omnisque ejus gentis cives abreptos in Asiam ad regem miserunt. Inde ad Attĭcam accesserunt, ac suas copias in campum Marathōna deduxerunt. Is est ab oppido circiter milia passuum decem. Hoc tumultu Athenienses tam propinquo tamque magno permoti auxilium nusquam, nisi a Lacedæmoniis, petiverunt, Phidippumque, cursorem ejus generis, qui hemerodrŏmœ vocantur, Lacedæmŏnem miserunt, ut nuntiaret, quam celeri opus esset auxilio. Domi autem creant decem prætores, qui exercitui præessent, in eis Miltiădem. Inter quos magna fuit contentio, utrum mœnibus se defenderent, an obviam irent hostibus, acieque decernerent. Unus Miltiădes maxime nitebatur, ut primo quoque tempore castra fierent. Id

1. *hostem*] Is used adjectively for *inimicus*, to represent his enmity to the Athenians as based on national, and not merely on personal, grounds.

2. *Sardis*] This antiquated ending of the accusative plural of words that have *ium* in the genitive plural was quite common till the time of Cicero.

4. *ejus gentis*] 'Of this community.'

6. *Marathōna*] Greek accusative in apposition to *campum*. H. 93. Marathon is twenty-two English miles north-east from Athens.

7. *oppido*] Athens.

milia passuum] For the Roman mile, see Justin I. c. 15, l. 17.

11. *qui*] Agrees with the predicate noun. H. 445, 4.

hemerodrŏmœ] Is a Greek word transcribed; 'day-couriers.'

12. *auxilio*] Ablative after *opus esset*. H. 419, V.

13. *prætores*] 'Leaders;' the original meaning. In the classical period, the prætors were judicial officers.

præessent] The imperfect subjunctive often follows the historical present. H. 481, IV.

15. *utrum*] From its derivation, implies a choice or alternative, and is often used, as here, with *an*, in double questions. For other interrogative particles, see H. 346, II. 1 and 2.

16. *hostibus*] Dative after *obviam*. H. 392, II. 2.

17. *nitebatur*] 'Insisted;' the imperfect here denotes continued or persistent action. H. 469, II.

primo — tempore] 'At the very first opportunity;' *quōque* is here the ablative of *quisque*.

si factum esset, et civibus animum accessurum, quum viderent, de eorum virtute non desperari, et hostes eādem re fore tardiores, si animadverterent, auderi adversus se tam exiguis copiis dimicari.

V. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus auxilio fuit præter Platæenses. Ea mille misit militum. Itaque horum adventu decem milia armatorum completa sunt: quæ manus mirabili flagrabat pugnandi cupiditate. Quo factum est, ut plus, quàm collegæ, Miltiădes valeret. Ejus auctoritate impulsi Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt, locoque idoneo castra fecerunt. Deinde postero die sub montis radicibus, acie regione instructā non apertissimā prœlium commiserunt (namque arbores multis locis erant raræ), hoc consilio, ut et montium altitudine tegerentur, et arborum tractu equitatus hostium impediretur, ne multitudine clauderentur. Datis, etsi non æquum locum videbat suis, tamen, fretus numero copiarum suarum,

1. *et — accessurum*] 'Not only would courage be added to the citizens.'

2. *eorum*] Is used for *sua*, because Miltiădes speaks from his own point of view; but *se* is found in the last clause of the period.

non desperari] 'That there was no loss of confidence;' an impersonal construction, like that of *auderi* below. H. 301, 3.

et hostes — tardiores] 'But also the enemy, for the same reason, would be less bold.'

3. *auderi*] 'That there was courage.'

V. Battle of Marathon, September 29, B. C. 490.

5. *tempore*] 'Crisis,' 'emergency,' not merely an ablative of time. H. 426, 2, 1).

6. *Ea*] i. e., *civitas Platæensium*, implied in *Platæenses*.

mille] As a noun, is used in the singular, only in the nominative and accusative. H. 178.

8. *pugnandi*] Gerunds are construed like nouns in like circumstances. H. 560.

9. *Quo factum est*] 'Of this the result was.'

ut — valeret] Is subject of *factum est*. H. 495, 2.

11. *loco*] For the omission of *in*, see H. 422, 1, 1).

13. *regione*] Seldom local without *in*. Construe *acie instructā* (*in*) *regione non apertissimā*.

14. *namque*] Introduces an explanation of *non apertissimā*.

raræ] 'Here and there.'

18. *numero*] Ablative after *fretus*. H. 419, IV.

confligere cupiebat: eoque magis, quòd, priusquam Lacedæmonii subsidio venirent, dimicare utile arbitrabatur. Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem milia produxit, prœliumque commisit. In quo tanto plus virtute valuerunt Athenienses, ut decemplicem numerum hostium profligarint; adeoque perterruerunt, ut Persæ non castra, sed naves petierint. Quā pugnā nihil adhuc exstitit nobilius; nulla enim umquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostravit.

VI. Cujus victoriæ non ălienum vĭdetur quāle præmium Miltiădi sit trĭbutum dŏcēre, quo făcĭlius intellĕgi possit, eandem omnium civitatum esse naturam. Ut enim populi Romāni honores quondam fuerunt rari et tenues, ob eamque causam gloriosi; nunc autem effusi atque obsoleti: sic olim apud Athenienses fuisse reperī-

2. *venirent*] Subjunctive of time, with the accessory notion of purpose or design. H. 523, II.

5. *plus — valuerunt*] i. e., *quam Persæ*.

6. *profligarint*] The use of the perfect subjunctive for the imperfect in clauses denoting result, though exceptional, is a favorite construction with Nepos, and represents the action or state, not in its temporal relation to the leading clause, but simply as completed or past. So also *petierint*, below.

8. *adhuc*] Is equivalent to *ad hoc tempus* — i. e., till the time of Nepos.

VI. The reward of Miltiades.

10. *Cujus victoriæ*, etc.] 'It seems not irrelevant to state what sort of a reward for this victory,' etc.; *victoriæ* is the objective genitive after *præmium*. H. 396, II.

11. *quo*] A final conjunction, preferred to *ut* when a comparative follows. It retains here something of its ablative character.

12. *possit*] Has for its subject the following clause. H. 549.

eandem] Emphatic. H. 594, I.

Ut] Correlative to *sic*, line 15, below.

13. *populi*] The subjective genitive. H. 396, I.

rari et tenues] 'Infrequent and inexpensive.'

14. *nunc*] Antithetic to *quondam*. Supply *sunt*. H. 460, 3.

effusi atque obsoleti] 'Profuse and worthless;' *effusi* is opposed to *rari et tenues; obsoleti*, to *gloriosi*.

15. *fuisse*] The subject, being indefinite, is omitted. H. 545, 2, 2).

reperīmus] Present; the perfect would be *reperĭmus*.

mus. Namque huic Miltiădi, quia Athēnas totamque Græciam liberarat, talis honos tributus est in porticu, quæ Pœcĭle vocatur, quum pugna depingeretur Marathonia, ut in decem prætorum numero prima ejus imago poneretur, isque hortaretur milites, prœliumque committeret. Idem ille populus, posteaquam majus imperium est nactus, et largitione magistratuum corruptus est, trecentas statuas Demetrio Phalereo decrevit.

VII. Post hoc prœlium classem septuaginta navium Athenienses eidem Miltiădi dederunt, ut insulas, quæ

1. *Namque*] Is equivalent to an emphatic *nam*, and is mainly causal or explanatory, but likewise implies a close connection with the preceding sentence; *nam* introduces a conclusive reason, *enim* a confirming circumstance.

huic] i. e., to the person under consideration. H. 450. Construe: *talis honos tributus est ut quum pugna Marathonia depingeretur in porticu quæ vocatur Pœcĭle*, etc.

3. *Pœcĭle*] Is a Greek adjective, meaning 'pictured,' 'decorated.' A *porticus* was a walk covered with a roof, which was supported by columns, at least on one side. Such public walks were sometimes built in the most magnificent style, and adorned with pictures and statues by the most celebrated artists. Polygnōtus is said to have painted the fresco representing the battle of Marăthon. – like epitome.

depingeretur] The subjunctive is regularly used after *quum*, when the relation of cause is implied, even if it be only one of several concurring causes.

5. *isque*] 'And that he.'

7. *largitione*] Reference is had to the custom of distributing to the people money from the public treasury. This practice eventually led to all sorts of abuses, and to wide-spread corruption.

7. *est*] Is repeated because its participle is passive, while *nactus* is active in meaning.

8. *trecentas*] So stated from a love of round numbers; there were really 360.

Demetrio] A native of Phalērum, a borough of Attica. He governed Athens, under Cassander, from B. C. 317 to B. C. 307, when he was driven from power, and sentenced to death. He, however, withdrew to Egypt, where he died B. C. 283. He was the last of the distinguished orators of Greece.

VII. Miltiades fails to reduce Paros; is condemned to pay a fine, and dies in prison.

9. *navium*] The genitive of external quality.

10. *eidem*] 'Likewise.' *Idem*, when joined to a noun or pronoun, is often to be translated 'also,' 'likewise,' 'at the same time,' etc. H. 451, 3.

barbaros adjuverant, bello persequeretur. Quo imperio plerasque ad officium redire coëgit, nonnullas vi expugnavit. Ex his Parum insulam, opibus elatam, quum oratione reconciliare non posset, copias e navibus eduxit, urbem operibus clausit omnique commeatu privavit; dein vineis ac testudinibus constitutis, propius muros accessit. Quum jam in eo esset, ut oppido potiretur, procul in continenti lucus, qui ex insulā conspiciebatur, nescio quo casu, nocturno tempore incensus est. Cujus flamma ut ab oppidanis et oppugnatoribus est visa, utrisque venit in opinionem, signum a classiariis regiis datum. Quo factum est, ut et Parii a deditione deterrerentur, et Miltiădes, timens, ne classis regia adventaret, incensis operibus, quæ statuerat, cum totidem navibus, atque erat profectus, Athēnas magnā cum offensione civium suorum rediret. Accusatus ergo est prodi-

1. *imperio*] The ablative of means.

2. *coëgit*] Takes the subjunctive with *ut* oftener than the infinitive.

3. *Ex his — quum*] Construe: *quum ex his*, etc.

5. *operibus*] 'With (military) works.'

6. *vineis ac testudinibus*] It is thought that Nepos has been guilty of an anachronism in ascribing the use of these engines to Miltiădes.

propius] And *proxime*, like *prope*, take the accusative. H. 437, 1.

7. *Quum — potiretur*] 'When he was already on the point of becoming master,' etc.; but *est* in the expression *in eo est, ut* is always used impersonally.

oppido] Called *urbem* in line 5 — i. e., Paros, the island and town having the same name.

8. *in continenti*] Improbable, as a fire on the main land would hardly be seen at Paros.

9. *nescio quo*] Is equivalent to *aliquo*. The expression *nescio quis* always requires that a verb be supplied to complete the sentence.

11. *utrisque — opinionem*] 'Both parties conceived the idea;' *alicui venit in mentem* is the usual expression.

12. *regiis*] i. e., the Persian king's.

datum] Sc. *esse*. H. 545, 3.

14. *totidem — atque*] 'As many as.' *Ac* and *atque* are used in the sense of 'as' and 'than' after adjectives and adverbs denoting similarity and dissimilarity, equality and inequality.

15. *magnā — offensione*] 'To the great displeasure.'

16. *proditionis*] The genitive of crime. H. 410, 2.

tionis, quòd, quum Parum expugnare posset, a rege corruptus infectis rebus discessisset. Eo tempore æger erat vulneribus, quæ in oppugnando oppido acceperat. Itaque quoniam ipse pro se dicere non posset, verba fecit frater ejus Stesagŏras. Causā cognitā capitis absolutus, pecuniā multatus est, eaque lis quinquaginta talentis æstimata est, quantus in classem sumptus factus erat. Hanc pecuniam quòd solvere in præsentiā non poterat, in vincula publica conjectus est ibique diem obiit supremum.

VIII. Hic etsi crimine Pario est accusatus, tamen alia causa fuit damnationis. Namque Athenienses propter Pisistrăti tyrannidem, quæ paucis annis ante fuerat omnium civium suorum potentiam extimescebant. Miltiădes, multum in imperiis magnisque versa-

2. *infectis rebus*] 'Without having accomplished his object.'

3. *in oppugnando oppido*] The gerundive does not imply the idea of necessity which is contained in the future passive participle. For gerundives and their use, see H. 562 and 3; for the construction in this case, H. 566, II.

4. *ipse pro se*] 'For himself in person.'

posset] The subjunctive as the statement of Stesagŏras. H. 520, II.

5. *capitis*] *Caput* comprehends life, freedom, and citizenship; Nepos generally uses it with reference to the first.

6. *pecuniā*] 'But was fined in a sum of money;' the omission of the conjunction intensifies the antithesis.

multatus est] *Est* belongs also to *absolutus*.

talentis] The ablative of price. H. 416.

7. *quantus — sumptus*] 'For so great an outlay.'

8. *præsentiā*] Is the ablative singular — i. e., 'just then,' 'at the moment.'

9. *diem — supremum*] A euphemism for 'died.'

VIII. The real cause of the condemnation of Miltiades.

11. *crimine Pario*] 'On a charge relating to Paros;' the ablative of means.

13. *Pisistrăti tyrannidem*] The rule of Pisistrătus lasted, with interruptions, from B. C. 560 to B. C. 527, and was continued under the Pisistratĭdæ till the ejection of Hippias, in the year B. C. 510.

14. *potentiam*] A capacity, which can be exerted at will, of producing an effect; *potestas*, legal authority, delegated power.

15. *multum — versatus*] 'As he had been much engaged in mili-

tus, non videbatur posse esse privatus, præsertim quum consuetudine ad imperii cupiditatem trahi videretur. Nam in Chersonēso omnes illos, quos habitarat, annos perpetuam obtinuerat dominationem, tyrannusque fuerat appellatus, sed justus. Non erat enim vi consecutus, sed suorum voluntate, eamque potestatem bonitate retinebat. Omnes autem et dicuntur et habentur tyranni, qui potestate sunt perpetuā in eā civitate, quæ libertate usa est. Sed in Miltiāde erat quum summa humanitas, tum mira communitas, ut nemo tam humilis esset, cui non ad eum aditus pateret, magna auctoritas apud omnes civitates, nobile nomen, laus rei militaris maxima. Hæc populus respiciens maluit illum innoxium plecti, quàm se diutius esse in timore.

tary offices, and that, too, in important ones.'

1. *esse privatus*] 'Remain a private individual.'

3. *habitarat*] Se. *ibi* — i. e., in the Chersonese.

8. *sunt*] 'Hold,' 'exercise.' Cf. ch. II. page 108, line 2.

11. *cui — pateret*] 'As not to have free access to him.' H. 500.

Observe, in the last part of this period, the absence of connectives (asyndeton), and compare ch. I. l. 1. The rule is, omit all, or express all, if each notion is to be made prominent.

13. *maluit — timore*] 'Preferred rather that he should be punished, though guiltless, than that they should live longer in fear.'

THEMISTOCLES.

I. Themistŏcles, Neŏcli filius, Atheniensis. Hujus vitia ineuntis adolescentiæ magnis sunt emendata virtutibus, adeò ut anteferatur huic nemo, pauci pares putentur. Sed ab initio est ordiendus. Pater ejus Neŏcles generosus fuit. Is uxorem Halicarnasiam civem duxit, ex quā natus est Themistŏcles. Qui quum minus esset probatus parentibus, quòd et liberius vivebat et rem familiarem neglegebat, a patre exheredatus est. Quæ contumelia non fregit eum, sed erexit. Nam quum judicasset sine summā industriā non posse eam exstingui, totum se dedidit rei publicæ, diligentius amicis famæque serviens.

I. The talents and ambition of Themistocles.

The introduction is a mere superscription; no *fuit* is to be supplied.

1. *Neŏcli*] Many Greek proper nouns in *-es* not increasing, form their genitive in *-i*, for *-is*, in writers of the golden age. H. 92, 2.

Hujus] Limits *vitia*, which is also modified by *ineuntis adolescentiæ*; 'his youthful faults,' 'the shortcomings of his youth.'

3. *anteferatur*] The present makes the assertion valid to the time of the author.

4. *ordiendus*] The personal construction, in place of *est ordiendum*, has here the best authority. See also Alcibiădes, last clause.

generosus] Is equivalent to *nobili genere ortus*.

5. *Halicarnasiam*] Is a noun, *uxorem* being predicate accusative, and *civem* appositive. Halicarnassus was a celebrated city on the coast of Caria.

ex quā] After *nascor*, *gigni*, and *oriri*, the name of the father is put in the ablative, generally without *a* or *ab*; the mother's name also stands in the ablative, more commonly with *ex* or *de*.

6. *minus — parentibus*] 'Did not meet the approval of his parents;' *minus* is often used for *non*; *probatus* is a participial adjective. H. 391.

7. *liberius*] 'Too freely.' H. 444, 1.

8. *Quæ contumelia*] 'This disgrace nevertheless.' The connective force of the relative may often be expressed by 'and,' 'now,' 'for,' 'but,' 'however,' etc., according to the context.

10. *industriā*] 'Activity.'

11. *diligentius—serviens*] 'Paying more than ordinary attention.'

Multum in judiciis privatis versabatur; sæpe in contionem populi prodibat; nulla res major sine eo gerebatur; celeriter quæ opus erant, reperiebat, facile eadem oratione explicabat. Neque minus in rebus gerendis promptus, quàm excogitandis, erat, quòd et de instantibus, ut ait Thucydĭdes, verissime judicabat, et de futuris callidissime conjiciebat. Quo factum est, ut brevi tempore illustraretur.

II. Primus autem gradus fuit capessendæ reipublicæ bello Corcyræo; ad quod gerendum prætor a populo factus non solùm præsenti bello, sed etiam reliquo tempore ferociorem reddidit civitatem. Nam quum pecunia publica, quæ ex metallis redibat, largitione magistratuum quotannis interiret, ille persuasit populo, ut eā pecuniā classis centum navium ædificaretur. Quā celeriter

1. *privatis*] 'Affecting individual interests.'

in contionem — prodibat] 'Took part in the assembly of the people.'

3. *quæ*] The antecedent of the relative is often omitted when it is the object of the preceding verb. H. 445, 6.

opus] Here stands as a predicate. H. 419, 3, 2).

5. *instantibus*] 'The present.'

6. *Thucydĭdes*] A celebrated Greek historian, born at Athens about B. C. 470. His work, which contains an account of the first twenty-one years of the Peloponnesian war, is one of the masterpieces of antiquity, though unfinished at the author's death, which happened about B. C. 400.

II. Themistocles begins his career as a statesman and general.

9. *capessendæ reipublicæ*] 'In managing affairs of state.' For verbs in *-esso*, see H. 332, 2, 2).

10. *Corcyræo*] Probably a mistake for *Æginetĭco*, as Herodŏtus and Thucydĭdes mention a war with Ægīna, but none against Coreȳra.

12. *ferociorem*] 'More warlike.'

13. *metallis*] i. e., from the silver mines of Mount Laurium, near Cape Sunium, the yearly product of which was said to be one hundred talents.

redibat] 'Accrued.'

largitione magistratuum] Here, as in Miltiădes, p. 115, line 7, the expression ought to be *largitione publica*, for the money was distributed according to law, ten drachmas (about $1.85) to each citizen.

14. *interiret*] 'Perished,' or 'was wasted.'

effectā, primum Corcyræos fregit, deinde maritimos prædones consectando mare tutum reddidit. In quo quum divitiis ornavit, tum etiam peritissimos belli navalis fecit Athenienses. Id quantæ saluti fuerit universæ Græciæ, bello cognitum est Persĭco. Nam quum Xerxes et mari et terrā bellum universæ inferret Eurōpæ cum tantis copiis, quantas neque antea, nec postea habuit quisquam: hūjus enim classis mille et ducentarum navium longarum fuit, quam duo milia onerariarum sequebantur; terrestres autem exercitus septingenta peditum, equitum quadringenta milia fuerunt: cujus de adventu quum fama in Græciam esset perlata, et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consultum, quidnam facerent de rebus suis. Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut mœnibus ligneis se munirent. Id responsum quo valeret, quum intellegeret nemo, Themistŏcles persuasit, consilium esse Apollĭnis, ut in naves se suaque confer-

2. *tutum*] Predicate adjective. H. 373, 3.

In quo] 'Hereby.'

4. *Id*] i. e., the fact that he made Athens a naval power.

saluti — Græciæ] Two datives. H. 390.

5. *bello — Persĭco*] i. e., in the second Persian war, B. C. 480, with particular reference to the battle of Salămis. Xerxes was the second son of Darīus Hystaspis, and succeeded him in the year B. C. 485.

6. *et mari et terrā*] Is less common than *terrā marique*.

8. *hujus — classis — fuit*] 'For his fleet consisted of.'

9. *navium longarum*] The predicate genitive. H. 403. These were built long and narrow, and were called, from their banks of oars, *biremes*, *triremes*, etc., while the *naves onerariæ*, 'transports,' were broad and capacious.

11. *cujus — fama*] 'When the report of his approach.'

14. *miserunt*] Sc. *legatos;* but the verb may here be considered as used absolutely.

facerent de] 'They should do about;' but *de* with *facere* is generally to be translated 'with.'

15. *respondit, ut*] Instead of the accusative with the infinitive to denote a fact, the subjunctive is used to express a direction.

16. *Id — valeret*] 'What this response meant;' literally, 'in what direction it had force.'

17. *persuasit*] Sc. *Atheniensibus*. When this verb means to

rent: eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato, addunt ad superiores totidem naves triremes, suaque omnia, quæ moveri poterant, partim Salamīna, partim Trœzēna deportant; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque majoribus natu ad sacra procuranda tradunt, reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

III. Hujus consilium plerisque civitatibus displicebat, et in terrā dimicari magis placebat. Itaque missi sunt delecti cum Leonĭdā, Lacedæmoniorum rege, qui Thermopўlas occuparent, longiusque barbaros progredi non paterentur. Hi vim hostium non sustinuerunt, eoque loco omnes interierunt. At classis communis Græciæ trecentarum navium, in quā ducentæ erant Atheniensium, primum apūd Artemisium, inter Eubœam continentemque terram, cum classiariis regis conflixit. Angustias enim Themistŏcles quærebat, ne multitudine circumiretur. Hic etsi pari prœlio discesserant, tamen

convince, it takes the accusative with the infinitive, as in this passage; otherwise it is followed by *ut* with the subjunctive, to denote the purpose of the persuasion.

1. *eum — ligneum*] 'For that was the wooden wall meant by the god;' *eum* for *eas* (*naves*) is made to agree with the following noun, which belongs to the predicate. H. 445, 4.

2. *Tali*] Is equivalent to *hoc*, with the notion of shrewdness.

4. *arcem*] Is emphatic, and, with *reliquum oppidum*, forms an antithesis. By *arcem* the Acropŏlis is meant, which was a precipitous rock rising 350 feet from the plain, 1000 feet in length, and 500 in breadth. In after-times it was covered with temples, statues, and other works of art — the Propylæa, Parthĕnon, Erechthēum, and the Temple of Minerva Promăchos being the most conspicuous.

5. *ad sacra procuranda*] 'To attend to the sacred rites.'

6. *reliquum*] Is here partitive — 'the rest of.' H. 441, 6.

III. Leonidas falls at Thermopylæ; the naval action off Artemisium.

11. *non paterentur*] 'Hinder,' 'prevent.'

12. *omnes*] i. e., the Spartans and the Thespians; the rest of the allies had been sent away when Leonĭdas saw that they must be overwhelmed.

classis] Is limited by two genitives. H. 397, 2.

17. *pari prœlio*] 'After a drawn battle;' ablative of manner.

discesserant] i. e., *Græci*, implied in *classis Græciæ*.

eodem loco non sunt ausi manere; quòd erat periculūm, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Eubœam superasset, ancipiti premerentur periculo. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent, et exadversum Athēnas apud Salamīna classem suam constituerent.

IV. At Xerxes, Thermopўlis expugnatis, protinus accessit astu, idque, nullis defendentibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenerat, incendio delevit. Cujus flammā perterriti classiarii quum manere non auderent, et plurimi hortarentur, ut domos suas discederent, mœnibusque se defenderent: Themistŏcles unus restitit, et universos pares esse posse ajebat, dispersos testabatur perituros, idque Eurybiādi, regi Lacedæmoniorum, qui tum summæ imperii præerat, fore affirmabat. Quem quum minus, quàm vellet, moveret, noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum, ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiaret suis verbis: adversarios ejus in fugā esse: qui si discessissent, majore cum labore et

2. *superasset*] 'Doubled.' The Persians are said to have attempted this, but the part of the fleet detached for that purpose was lost in a storm.

3. *ancipiti*] 'Twofold,' i. e., in front and rear.

IV. The Persians burn Athens; their defeat at Salamis, September 20, B. C. 480.

7. *accessit*] *Accedere* followed by the accusative without a preposition is not used by the best authors.

astu] Is a Greek word Latinized, meaning 'city,' used especially of Athens.

nullis] The plural is rarely used substantively.

9. *Cujus*] i. e., *incendii.*

10. *domos*] 'To their homes;' plural, as different localities are meant. This word in both numbers follows the construction of names of towns. H 379, 3, 1).

12. *universos*] 'Combined;' antithetic to *dispersos.*

pares] i. e., *Persis;* 'be a match for.'

ajebat—testabatur—affirmabat] Observe the persistence of the speaker, and the energy of the expressions.

13. *regi*] He was not king, but commander-in-chief.

15. *vellet*] Potential subjunctive. H. 485.

moveret] 'Impressed.'

16. *fidelissimum*] Belongs logically to the antecedent clause — 'the most faithful slave that he had.'

17. *suis verbis*] 'In his words,' i. e., in those of Themistŏcles.

longinquiore tempore bellum confecturum, quum singulos consectari cogeretur; quos si statim aggrederetur, brevi universos oppressurum. Hoc eo valebat, ut ingratiis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur. Hāc re auditā barbarus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienissimo sibi loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus, adeò angusto mari conflixit, ut ejus multitudo navium explicari non potuerit. Victus ergo est magis etiam consilio Themistŏcli, quàm armis Græciæ.

V. Hic etsi male rem gesserat, tamen tantas habebat reliquias copiarum, ut etiamtum his opprimere posset hostes. Iterum ab eodem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themistŏcles verens, ne bellare perseveraret, certiorem eum fecit, id agi, ut pons, quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolveretur, ac reditu in Asiam excluderetur; idque ei persuasit. Itaque quā sex mensibus iter fecerat, eādem minus diebus triginta in Asiam reversus

1. *confecturum*] The subject of the infinitive is sometimes omitted when it can be readily inferred from the context.

2. *quos si*, etc.] 'But if he attacked them at once.'

3. *Hoc — valebat*] 'This had for its aim.'

8. *etiam*] With the comparative, means 'even,' 'still.' H. 444, 3, 1).

9. *Themistŏcli*] See *Neŏcli*, ch. I., line 1.

V. Xerxes, duped by Themistocles, returns in haste to Asia.

10. *Hic*] 'Here,' i. e., at Salămis.

tantas — copiarum] 'Had such forces left.'

11. *opprimere posset*] 'He might have crushed.'

12. *eodem*] i. e., *Themistŏcles.*

gradu depulsus est] 'Was baffled,' 'driven from his vantage-ground;' a term of the gladiatorial school and camp.

13. *certiorem — agi*] 'Informed him that it was in contemplation;' *certiorem facere*, literally 'to make more certain,' — i. e., 'to inform,' — here takes the accusative with the infinitive, like a *verbum declarandi.*

15. *excluderetur*] i. e., Xerxes. Such changes of subject are not infrequent.

16. *idque — persuasit*] 'And he made him believe it.'

17. *diebus*] Ablative of time within which. H. 426. *Minus* has no influence on the construction. H. 417, 3.

reversus est] *Revertit* would have been more in accordance

est, seque a Themistŏcle non superatum, sed conservatum judicavit. Sic unius viri prudentiā Græcia liberata est, Europæque succubuit Asia. Hæc altera victoria, quæ cum Marathonio possit comparari tropæo. Nam pari modo apud Salamīna parvo numero navium maxima post hominum memoriam classis est devicta.

VI. Magnus hoc bello Themistŏcles fuit, neque minor in pace. Quum enim Phalerĭco portu, neque magno neque bono, Athenienses uterentur, hujus consilio triplex Piræi portus constitutus est, isque mœnibus circumdātus, ut ipsam urbem dignitate æquipararet, utilitate superaret. Idem muros Atheniensium restituit præcipuo suo periculo. Namque Lacedæmonii, causam idoneam nacti propter barbarorum excursiones, quā negarent, oportere extra Peloponnēsum ullam urbem habere, ne essent loca munita, quæ hostes possiderent, Athenienses ædificantes prohibere sunt conati. Hoc

with classical usage. Cicero always uses the active form of the perfect, but the deponent forms alone of the present tenses are used.

2. *liberata est*] Substantially true; for Mardonius, who remained with 300,000 barbarians, was defeated at Platæa the following year.

3. *succubuit Asia*] Is the language of rhetoric. Alexander became the master of Asia B. C. 331.

Hæc altera] 'This is the second;' supply *est*.

4. *possit*] Subjunctive of result. H. 501.

tropæo] The sign is put by metonymy for the thing signified — i. e., victory.

6. *post — memoriam*] 'Mentioned in the history of mankind.'

VI. Themistocles constructs the harbors of the Piræus, and fortifies it and the city, against the wishes of the Lacedæmonians. B. C. 477.

8. *neque — bono*] 'Which was,' etc. An adjective or a participle is often best translated by a relative clause.

10. *triplex*] As it consisted of three basins.

13. *præcipuo — periculo*] 'At his own especial peril.'

14. *quā negarent*] 'For saying that no city,' etc.; literally, 'by which they might say that no city,' etc. H. 501, III.

16. *habere*] Subject of *oportere*. H. 549, 2. Supply *muros*.

ne — possiderent] 'That there might be no strongholds for the enemy to occupy.'

17. *ædificantes*] This present

longe alio spectabat, atque videri volebant. Athenienses enim duabus victoriis, Marathoniā et Salaminiā, tantam gloriam apud omnes gentes erant consecuti, ut intellegerent Lacedæmonii, de principatu sibi cum iis certamen fore. Quare eos quàm infirmissimos esse volebant. Postquam autem audierunt, muros instrui, legatos Athēnas miserunt, qui id fieri vetarent. His præsentibus desierunt, ac se de eā re legatos ad eos missuros dixerunt. Hanc legationem suscepit Themistŏcles, et solus primo profectus est; reliqui legati ut tum exirent, quum satis altitudo muri exstructa videretur, præcepit; interim omnes, servi atque liberi, opus facerent, neque ulli loco parcerent, sive sacer, sive privatus esset, sive publicus, et undique, quod idoneum ad muniendum putarent, congererent. Quo factum est, ut Atheniensium muri ex sacellis sepulcrisque constarent.

VII. Themistŏcles autem, ut Lacedæmŏnem venit, adire ad magistratus noluit, et dedit operam, ut quàm

participle implies that the Athenians were already engaged in their work, as otherwise *ne* or *quominus*, with the subjunctive, would have been expected after *prohibere*.

1. *atque*] 'Than.' H. 417, 4.

videri] The subject is *hoc* understood.

4. *principatu*] 'Leadership,' 'hegemony.' This was a political and military preëminence, conceded to that state of Greece which showed the greatest power, valor, and efficiency in war. From the beginning of the Persian invasions till B. C. 477, Sparta took the lead; then Athens until B. C. 404, when Sparta regained her position: but Thebes overcame Sparta at Leuctra and Mantinēa. The continued rivalries, feuds, and contentions of these states made it easy for Alexander the Great to annex them to his empire.

5. *quàm*] With the superlative, denotes the highest possible degree. H. 170, 2.

6. *instrui*] 'Were in process of erection.' The verb here marks the initial stage of the building; *exstructi*, below, means 'built up,' actually erected — i.e., raised from below.

8. *desierunt*] Se. *Athenienses*.

ad eos] i.e., *ad Lacedæmonios*.

10. *tum*] 'Only then,' 'not till then.'

12. *facerent*] The imperative of direct discourse takes the subjunctive in indirect discourse. H. 529.

VII. Themistocles, by his skilful diplomacy while deal-

longissime tempus duceret, causam interponens, se collegas exspectare. Quum Lacedæmonii quererentur, opus nihilo minus fieri, eumque in eā re conari fallere, interim reliqui legati sunt consecuti. A quibus quum audisset, non multum superesse munitionis, ad ephoros Lacedæmoniorum accessit, penes quos summum erat imperium, atque apud eos contendit, falsa iis esse delata; quare æquum esse, illos viros bonos nobilesque mittere, quibus fides haberetur, qui rem explorarent; interea se obsidem retinerent. Gestus est ei mos, tresque legati, functi summis honoribus, Athēnas missi sunt. Cum his collegas suos Themistŏcles jussit proficisci, iisque prædixit, ut ne prius Lacedæmoniorum legatos dimitterent, quàm ipse esset remissus. Hos postquam Athēnas pervenisse ratus est, ad magistratum senatumque Lacedæmoniorum adiit, et apud eos liberrime professus est: Atheniensis suo consilio, quod communi

ing with the Spartans, gains time to complete the walls of Athens.

1. *tempus duceret*] 'Spin out the time.'

4. *sunt consecuti*] Observe the force of *con*, 'came up with,' i. e., 'joined.'

5. *munitionis*] 'Of the work of fortifying.' Verbal nouns in *-io* are primarily abstract. H. 321, 2.

ephoros] The *ephori* were five in number, and were elected annually. They constituted the highest civil magistracy, controlling even the kings. The term signifies 'supervisors,' and as such they managed the affairs of the state in all its internal and external relations, using the kings as their generals and executive officers.

7. *iis*] i. e., *Lacedæmoniis.*

8. *illos*] i. e., *ephoros.*

10. *Gestus — mos*] 'His wish was complied with.'

11. *functi*] Is equivalent to a relative clause. H. 577.

13. *prædixit*] 'Told them beforehand;' nearly equivalent to *præcepit.*

ut ne] The negative belongs to *prius*, not to the whole clause.

15. *magistratum*] 'The government,' i. e., the *ephors.*

senatum] This consisted of twenty-eight elders over sixty years of age, and the two kings.

17. *Atheniensis*] Accusative plural. Cf. Miltiădes, p. 112, l. 2.

quod — possent] The relative refers to the following *deos — sepsisse*, and is introduced before that, to mitigate the indignation of the Spartans when they heard

jure gentium facere possent, deosque publicos suosque patrios ac penates, quo facilius ab hoste possent defendere, muris sepsisse ; nèque in eo, quod inutile esset Græciæ, fecisse. Nam illorum urbem ut propugnaculum oppositum esse barbaris, apud quam jam bis classes regias fecisse naufragium. Lacedæmonios autem male et injuste facere, qui id potius intuerentur, quod ipsorum dominationi, quàm quod universæ Græciæ utile esset. Quare, si suos legatos recipere vellent, quos Athēnas miserant, se remitterent; aliter illos numquam in patriam essent recepturi.

VIII. Tamen non effugit civium suorum invidiam. Namque ob eundem timorem, quo damnatus erat Miltiădes, testularum suffragiis e civitate ejectus, Argos habitatum concessit. Hic quum propter multas ejus virtutes magnā cum dignitate viveret, Lacedæmonii legatos Athēnas miserunt, qui eum absentem accusa-

the admission of Themistŏcles.

1. *deos*] The *dei publici* were the national gods, worshipped alike by all the Greeks; the *dei patrii* were the gods of Athens or Attĭca; the *penates*, those of the family or household.

4. *oppositum*] Following the predicate noun, agrees with it rather than with *urbem*.

6. *fecisse naufragium*] Referring to the battles of Marăthon and Salămis.

7. *intuerentur*] Subjunctive of cause or reason. H. 517.

8. *universæ*] 'As a whole.'

10. *miserant*] Cf. Miltiădes, p. 110, line 7, *transportaverat*.

11. *essent recepturi*] Would regularly have been *recepturos esse*. Cf. Phædrus, 9, 6, where a similar construction occurs.

VIII. Banishment of Themistocles. B. C. 471.

13. *quo*] Ablative of cause. H. 414, 2.

14. *testularum suffragiis*] Ostracism is here meant. By this means the Athenian democracy banished, generally for ten years, any one who was suspected of ambitious designs, or whose preeminence was regarded as dangerous to the state. This was effected by 6000 votes, which were recorded on pieces of tile. But the sentence involved no loss of honor or of property.

Argos] Is probably accusative plural, as the neuter form is used mostly by poets and geographers.

15. *ejus*] Irregular, as a result of the author's negligence, for *suos*.

rent, quòd societatem cum rege Perse ad Græciam opprimendam fecisset. Hoc crimine absens proditionis damnatus est. Id ut audivit, quòd non satis tutum se Argis videbat, Corcȳram demigravit. Ibi quum ejus principes animadvertisset timere, ne propter se bellum iis Lacedæmonii et Athenienses indicerent, ad Admētum, Molossum regem, cum quo ei hospitium erat, confugit. Huc quum venisset, et in præsentiā rex abesset, quo majore religione se receptum tueretur, filiam ejus parvulam arripuit, et cum eā se in sacrarium, quod summā colebatur cærimoniā, conjecit. Inde non prius egressus est, quàm rex eum datā dextrā in fidem reciperet; quam præstitit. Nam quum ab Atheniensibus et Lacedæmoniis exposceretur publice, supplicem non prodidit, monuitque, ut consuleret sibi; difficile enim esse, in tam propinquo loco tuto eum versari. Itaque Pydnam eum deduci jussit, et quod satis esset præsidii, dedit. Hic in navem omnibus ignotus nautis escendit. Quæ quum tempestate maximā Naxum fer-

1. *Perse*] From *Perses, æ;* it is an appositive of *rege*, and is used perhaps to give prominence to the nationality. So *Molossum*, below, for *Molossorum*.

6. *iis*] i. e., *Corcyræis*, implied in *Corcȳram*, above.

7. *hospitium*] 'Guest-friendship.' This was a mutual agreement between two persons to receive and entertain, to succor and protect, each other, under all circumstances. This relation was hereditary, and was regarded as sacred until it was renounced, which may have been the case here, as Thucydĭdes says that Admētus was at variance with Themistŏcles.

9. *quo — tueretur*] 'In order that he might protect himself when received with a greater religious obligation.'

12. *in fidem reciperet*] 'Took him under his protection.' Subjunctive of time, with the accessory notion of cause. H. 523, II. The pluperfect would have been expected.

13. *quam præstitit*] 'And he kept this engagement.'

15. *monuitque*] 'But warned him.'

difficile — esse] Supply *dixit*.

16. *tuto*] An adverb of manner. H. 335, 4, 2).

17. *Pydnam*] A town of Macedonia, near the Thermaic Gulf, on which it had a harbor.

satis esset] The subjunctive expresses the opinion of Admētus.

retur, ubi tum Atheniensium erat exercitus, sensit Themistŏcles, si eo pervenisset, sibi esse pereundum. Hac necessitate coactus domino navis, qui sit, aperit, multa pollicens, si se conservasset. At ille, clarissimi viri captus misericordiā, diem noctemque procul ab insulā in salo navem tenuit in ancoris, neque quemquam ex eā exire passus est. Inde Ephĕsum pervenit, ibique Themistŏclen exponit; cui ille pro meritis gratiam postea retulit.

IX. Scio, plerosque ita scripsisse, Themistŏclen, Xerxe regnante, in Asiam transisse. Sed ego potissimum Thucydĭdi credo, quòd ætate proximus de iis qui illorum temporum historiam reliquerunt, et ejusdem civitatis fuit. Is autem ait, ad Artaxerxem eum venisse, atque his verbis epistolam misisse: "Themistŏcles veni ad te, qui plurima mala omnium Grajorum in

2. *pervenisset*] i. e., Themistŏcles.

sibi] Dative of the agent. H. 388, I.

esse pereundum] Used impersonally. H. 301, 2.

3. *qui sit*] 'Who he is,' i. e., as to rank, condition, etc.; *quis sit* would mean 'what his name is.' H. 454.

4. *clarissimi*] Best translated by 'so distinguished.'

6. *in salo*] 'In the roads,' in opposition to *in portu*.

7. *Ephĕsum*] This was a city of great celebrity and wealth, to which its excellent harbor largely contributed. Its temple of Diāna was so magnificent as to be accounted one of the seven wonders of the world. The burning of this sanctuary in A. D. 262 by the Goths, disastrous earthquakes, and the destruction of the harbor by the deposits of the Caÿster, effected, in the course of time, the total ruin of the city.

8. *Themistŏclen*] Some Greek proper names in *-es* of the third declension sometimes form the accusative in *-en*, after the manner of the first. H. 93, 3.

gratiam — retulit] 'Returned the favor.' Cf. Justin, p. 71, line 19.

IX. Themistocles repairs to the king of Persia.

11. *Xĕrxe*] Emphatic, as opposed to *Artaxerxes*, below. Xerxes reigned from B. C. 485 to B. C. 465; Artaxerxes Longimănus, from B. C. 465 to B. C. 424.

13. *ejusdem — fuit*] 'Belonged to the same state.' H. 402, III.

16. *veni*] Perfect, with reference to the time when the letter would be read; 'I, Themistŏcles, have come.' Themistŏcles is appositive to *ego*, the subject of *veni*.

Grajorum] For *Græcorum*; an

domum tuam intuli, quamdiu mihi necesse fuit, adversum patrem tuum bellare, patriamque meam defendere. Idem multò plura bona feci, postquam in tuto ipse, et ille in periculo esse cœpit. Nam quum in Asiam reverti vellet, prœlio apud Salamīna facto, litteris eum certiorem feci, id agi, ut pons, quem in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolveretur, atque ab hostibus circumiretur: quo nuntio ille periculo est liberatus. Nunc autem confugi ad te, exagitatus a cunctā Græciā, tuam petens amicitiam: quam si ero adeptus, non minus me bonum amicum habebis, quàm fortem inimicum ille expertus est. Te autem rogo, ut de iis rebus, quas tecum colloqui volo, annuum mihi tempus des, eoque transacto ad te venire patiaris."

X. Hujus rex animi magnitudinem admirans, cupiensque talem virum sibi conciliari, veniam dedit. Ille omne illud tempus litteris sermonique Persarum se dedidit: quibus adeò eruditus est, ut multò commodius dicatur apud regem verba fecisse, quam ii poterant, qui

archaism, i. e., the use of an ancient word or expression. The genitive here limits *qui*.

1. *domum*] As we say, 'the house of Brunswick,' meaning family.

3. *ipse*] Sc. *esse cœpi*.

6. *agi*] 'That it was in contemplation.' Cf. p. 124, line 14.

9. *exagitatus*] 'Pursued.'

10. *non minus*, etc.] 'You will have (in) me a no less valuable friend than he found me a valiant enemy;' *amicum* is appositive to *me*.

12. *quas*] Irregular for *de quibus*. *Colloqui*, being intransitive, properly takes only the neuter accusative of a pronoun.

13. *annuum*] Here a grammatical equivalent for *anni*.

13. *ad te venire*] Supply *me* as subject from *mihi*.

X. Themistocles finds favor with Artaxerxes, and fixes his residence at Magnesia, where he dies, about B.C. 460.

17. *litteris*] 'The literature.'

sermoni] 'The language,' as a means of communication.

18. *eruditus est*] Is equivalent to a reflexive verb; 'he instructed himself,' with *adeò*, 'he became so learned.'

multò] Ablative, denoting the measure of difference. H. 418.

19. *qui in Persĭde*] The Asiatic Greeks are probably meant; otherwise the statement of Nepos is an exaggeration. Thucydĭdes says Themistŏcles learned what

in Persĭde erant nati. Hic quum multa regi esset pollicitus, gratissimumque illud, si suis uti consiliis vellet, illum Græciam bello oppressurum: magnis muneribus ab Artaxerxe donatus in Asiam rediit, domiciliumque Magnesiæ sibi constituit. Namque hanc urbem ei rex donarat, his quidem verbis: quæ ei panem præberet (ex quā regione quinquaginta talenta quotannis redibant); Lampsăcum autem, unde vinum sumeret; Myunta, ex quā obsonium haberet. Hujus ad nostram memoriam monumenta manserunt duo: sepulcrum prope oppidum, in quo est sepultus; statua in foro Magnesiæ. De cu-

he could of the language of the Persians.

1. *multa — illud*] 'Many promises, and especially this most welcome one.'

5. *sibi*] The dative of advantage following *constituit*, in place of *suum* modifying *domicilium*.

6. *quidem*] Gives an emphasis to the preceding word, but need not always be translated.

præberet] Subjunctive of purpose. H. 500. The Oriental kings were wont thus to make presents, to friends and favorites, of the entire income of cities and districts.

7. *regione*] This explanatory term includes *urbem*, the antecedent of *quā*, and its environs.

quinquaginta] Stands for the distributive, as *quotannis* is expressed.

8. *autem*] This adversative and *vero* mark only a transition, and follow the words which they connect; *sed* and *verum* denote a direct opposition; *at* emphasizes the opposition. H. 587, III. 2.

9. *ad—memoriam*] 'To our time,' i. e., to that when Nepos wrote.

10. *oppidum*] i. e., Athens. The tomb of Themistŏcles — according to Pausanias, a writer of the second century of our era — stood near the Piræus.

11. *est sepultus*] 'Lies buried.' The perfect — especially the perfect passive — may sometimes denote the condition in which a thing now is in consequence of a previous action; cf. *mortuus est*, 'died,' 'is dead.'

foro] A *forum* was an open place suitable in situation and surroundings for the transaction of public or private business. A Roman *forum* was a levelled space of ground of an oblong form, and surrounded by buildings, temples, porticoes, etc. Some *fora* were devoted exclusively to purposes of trade, and called, from their special use, *forum boarium*, the cattle market; *forum olitorium*, the vegetable market, etc. Others, like the *forum Romanum*, were appropriated mainly for the administration of justice, for holding assemblies of the people, and for the transaction of public affairs, though such persons as bankers

jus morte multimodis apud plerosque scriptum est; sed nos eundem potissimum Thucydĭdem auctorem probamus, qui illum ait Magnesiæ morbo mortuum neque negat, fuisse famam, venenum suā sponte sumpsisse, quum se, quæ regi de Græciā opprimendā pollicitus esset, præstare posse desperaret. Idem, ossa ejus clam in Attĭcā ab amicis sepulta, quoniam legibus non concederetur quòd proditionis esset damnatus, memoriæ prodidit.

and usurers occupied shops in the adjacent porticoes. The word *forum*, in conjunction with a genitive or proper adjective, forms the name of many market and assize towns, as *Forum Appii*, *Forum Aurelium*, etc.

1. *multimodis*] Antiquated and colloquial for *multis modis*.

apud plerosque] 'In a great many authors.'

3. *neque negat*] 'Without denying,' or 'though he does not deny.'

4. *venenum — sumpsisse*] Appositive to *famam*. H. 554, II. Supply *eum*.

7. *quoniam*] Refers to *clam*.

8. *concederetur — esset damnatus*] The subjunctives show that the statements are those of Thucydĭdes.

ARISTIDES.

I. Aristīdes, Lysimăchi filius, Atheniensis, æqualis fere fuit Themistŏcli. Itaque cum eo de principatu contendit: namque obtrectarunt inter se. In his autem cognitum est, quanto antestaret eloquentia innocentiæ. Quamquam enim adeò excellebat Aristīdes abstinentiā, ut unus post hominum memoriam, quem quidem nos audierimus, cognomine Justus sit appellatus: tamen, a Themistŏcle collabefactus, testulā illā exsilio

I. Aristides, the rival of Themistocles, is banished for ten years, B. C. 483, but is recalled on the invasion of the Persians.

1. *æqualis fere*] 'Nearly of the same age with.'

2. *Themistŏcli*] With *æqualis*, the genitive of names of persons is more common, in the classic period, than the dative.

de principatu] 'For the preeminence.'

3. *obtrectarunt inter se*] 'Were rivals.' Grote thinks it highly probable that one cause of their rivalry was the attempt of Themistŏcles to convert Athens from a land power into a sea power.

4. *quanto*] The ablative of measure of difference. H. 418.

antestaret] 'Is mightier;' a general remark, and therefore better translated by the present.

innocentiæ] 'Blamelessness.'

6. *abstinentiā*] 'In disinterestedness.'

ut unus — audierimus] 'That he is the only one in the history of mankind, that at least I have heard of, that has been,' etc. A relative clause, used to limit or restrict a general statement, takes the subjunctive. H. 501, II.

7. *nos*] i. e., *ego*. An individual not infrequently speaks of himself in the first person plural when he thinks more of the condition and bearings of the subject under discussion than of himself personally in distinction from others. H. 446, 2.

cognomine] 'By the surname of.' Ablative of specification. H. 429.

Justus] Is predicate adjective after *appellatus*.

sit appellatus] The perfect here represents the result as valid even to the time of the author. H. 482, 2.

8. *testulā*] Is equivalent to *testularum suffragiis*, in Themistŏcles, ch. VIII. p. 128, line 14.

illā] Represents the thing as well known. H. 450, 5.

exsilio] The ablative of punishment. H. 410, 5, 3).

decem annorum multatus est. Qui quidem quum intellegeret, reprimi concitatam multitudinem non posse, cedensque animadvertisset quendam scribentem, ut patriā pelleretur, quæsisse ab eo dicitur, quare id faceret, aut quid Aristīdes commisisset, cur tantā pœnā dignus duceretur? Cui ille respondit, se ignorare Aristīdem; sed sibi non placere, quod tam cupide elaborasset, ut præter ceteros Justus appellaretur. Hic decem annorum legitimam pœnam non pertulit. Nam postquam Xerxes in Græciam descendit, sexto fere anno, quàm erat expulsus, populiscito in patriam restitutus est.

II. Interfuit autem pugnæ navali apud Salamīna, quæ facta est prius, quàm pœnā liberaretur. Idem prætor fuit Atheniensium apud Platæas in prœlio, quo

3. *cedensque*] 'And giving up the struggle.'

scribentem] In this act lies the purpose expressed in *ut pelleretur*. The name only of the person to be banished was written on the tile. For the difference between the present participle and the infinitive after verbs of perceiving, see H. 551, 4.

5. *cur — duceretur*] Subjunctive of result. H. 500; *cur* is here a relative adverb.

pœnā] Not intended to be, but really such.

6. *se — Aristīdem*] *Ignorare* is stronger than *non nosse*. 'Did not know Aristīdes at all.'

7. *placere*] The subject is *quod — appellaretur*.

8. *ceteros*] *Ceteri* means the others of the same species; *alii*, others, different from those already mentioned; *reliqui*, the rest, remaining ones.

9. *annorum*] Genitive of characteristic. H. 396, IV.

non pertulit] 'Did not suffer to the end.' He was in exile only three years at most.

10. *descendit*] 'Came down,' i. e., from the interior to the coast.

11. *quàm*] For *postquam*. H. 427, 3.

erat expulsus] The pluperfect is used after *postquam* when a definite intervening time is mentioned. Cf. III. *ad fin.*

II. Aristides commands the Athenians at Platæa, and causes the transfer of the hegemony to Athens.

13. *Interfuit*] Not in the Athenian fleet, but he captured Psyttalīa, a small island near Salămis, and killed the Persians that had occupied that position.

15. *quo Mardonius*, etc.] The facts would have led us to expect

Mardonius fusus, barbarorumque exercitus interfectus est. Neque aliud est ullum hujus in re militari illustre factum, quàm hujus imperii memoria; justitiæ vero, et æquitatis, et innocentiæ multa: in primis, quod ejus æquitate factum est, quum in communi classe esset Græciæ simul cum Pausaniā, quo duce Mardonius erat fugatus, ut summa imperii maritimi ab Lacedæmoniis transferretur ad Athenienses. Namque ante id tempus et mari et terrā duces erant Lacedæmonii. Tum autem et intemperantiā Pausaniæ, et justitiā factum est Aristīdis, ut omnes fere civitates Græciæ ad Atheniensium societatem se applicarent, et adversus barbaros hos duces deligerent sibi.

III. Quos quò facilius repellerent, si forte bellum renovare conarentur, ad classes ædificandas exercitusque comparandos quantum pecuniæ quæque civitas daret, Aristīdes delectus est, qui constitueret, ejusque arbitrio quadringena et sexagena talenta quotannis Delum sunt collata. Id enim commune ærarium esse

quo barbarorum exercitus fusus Mardoniusque interfectus est.

2. *Neque — ullum*] 'But there is no other.'

3. *quàm*] 'Except.' *Nisi* might also have been used here. In such instances, *alius* and *aliter* stand in a negative clause, or with an interrogative used negatively.

memoria] 'Account.' According to Plutarch, Aristīdes was second only to Miltiādes at the battle of Marāthon.

4. *in primis — factum est*] 'Especially that which resulted,' etc.

6. *quo duce*] 'Under whose lead;' ablative absolute. H. 430.

7. *summa — maritimi*] 'The chief command on the sea.'

10. *intemperantiā*] 'The overbearing conduct.'

12. *hos — sibi*] 'Chose them (the Athenians) as their leaders;' *duces* is predicate. H. 373, 1.

III. Aristides is appointed to fix the amount to be contributed by each state to a common treasury, but dies in poverty about B. C. 470.

18. *quadringena*, etc.] Four hundred and sixty talents a year. H. 174, 2, 1).

19. *Delum*] Limit of motion. Cf. Justin II. ch. I. line 7.

Id] i. e., *Delum;* the pronoun agrees in gender with the predicate noun, instead of the antecedent. H. 445, 4.

voluerunt. Quæ omnis pecunia postero tempore Athēnas translata est. Hic quā fuerit abstinentiā, nullum est certius indicium, quam quod, quum tantis rebus præfuisset, in tantā paupertate decessit, ut, quî efferretur, vix reliquerit. Quo factum est, ut filiæ ejus publice alerentur, et de communi ærario dotibus datis collocarentur. Decessit autem fere post annum quartum, quàm Themistŏcles Athēnis erat expulsus.

3. *quam — præfuisset*] 'Than the fact that, though he had had charge of so important affairs.'

4. *decessit*] Sc. *de vita.*

quî efferretur] 'Means for his burial;' literally, 'wherewith he could be carried out,' i. e., for burial; *quî* is an old ablative. H. 187, 1.

5. *publice alerentur*] 'Were supported at the expense of the state,' i. e., in the Prytanēum, a building where the guests and beneficiaries of the state were entertained at the public charge.

6. *dotibus datis*] 'With dowries.' Plutarch states they were in this case 3000 drachmas, or about $560.

8. *erat expulsus*] Cf. p. 135, l. 11.

ALCIBIADES.

I. Alcibĭades, Cliniæ filius, Atheniensis. In hoc, quid natura efficere possit, videtur experta. Constat enim inter omnes, qui de eo memoriæ prodiderunt, nihil illo fuisse excellentius, vel in vitiis, vel in virtutibus. Natus in amplissimā civitate, summo genere, omnium ætatis suæ multò formosissimus, ad omnes res aptus, consiliique plenus (namque imperator fuit summus et mari et terrā); disertus, ut in primis dicendo valeret, quòd tanta erat commendatio oris atque orationis, ut nemo ei posset resistere; dives; quum tempus posceret, laboriosus, patiens; liberalis, splendidus non minus in vitā, quàm victu; affabilis, blandus, temporibus callidissime serviens: idem, simulac se remise-

I. The origin and character of Alcibiades.

For the beginning, cf. Themistŏcles, ch. I. line 1.

2. *natura*] Observe that the leading subject stands in the dependent clause.

possit] According to the rule for the sequence of tenses, *posset* would be the regular tense after *experta* (*esse*), — cf. *antestaret*, Aristīdes, ch. I. line 4, — but the present marks more emphatically the universality of the proposition.

3. *memoriæ prodiderunt*] 'Have written.'

4. *nihil*] More comprehensive and stronger than *neminem*. So Cicero *ad Attĭcum*, 2, 24: "*Nihil me infortunatius, nihil fortunatius est Catŭlo.*"

excellentius] 'More remarkable.'

vel — vel] 'Either,' 'or;' i. e., will you thus, or will you thus? — *vel* being a contracted form of *velis*, from *volo*. *Aut* indicates a difference of the object, and *vel* a difference of expression.

5. *Natus*] This word and the following adjectives belong to the predicate of the sentence agreeing with *idem*, below; 'born, etc. — he on the other hand — was found to be,' etc.

9. *commendatio — orationis*] 'The fascination of his elocution and language.'

11. *laboriosus*] 'Painstaking.'

patiens] 'Hardy.'

12. *vitā*] 'Public life.'

victu] 'Style of living,' with reference to his dwelling, attire, table, etc.

13. *se remiserat*] 'Had unbent himself.' The pluperfect here, in

rat, neque causa suberat, quare animi laborem perferret, luxuriosus, dissolutus, libidinosus, intemperans reperiebatur, ut omnes admirarentur, in uno homine tantam esse dissimilitudinem, tamque diversam naturam.

II. Educatus est in domo Perĭcli (privignus enim ejus fuisse dicitur), eruditus a Socrăte; socerum habuit Hipponīcum, omnium Græcā linguā loquentium divitissimum; ut, si ipse fingere vellet, neque plura bona comminisci, neque majora posset consequi, quam vel natura vel fortuna tribueret.

conjunction with the imperfect, denotes a repeated action. H. 472, 2.

1. *animi laborem*] 'Mental toil.'

4. *diversam*] 'Contradictory.'

II. The youth and education of Alcibiades.

5. *in domo Perĭcli*] He lost his father, Clinias, at the battle of Coronēa, and Perĭcles became his guardian.

Perĭcli] This illustrious Athenian orator and statesman was born about B. C. 500, and began his political career in the year B. C. 469. By his talents, wisdom, and eloquence, he soon gained a prominent position, and, in B. C. 444, the foremost place in the state. By his liberality and enterprise, with the coöperation of the great sculptors, architects, and painters of his day, he not only raised Athens to a degree of splendor befitting the imperial rank which she had acquired by her maritime ascendency, but made his age an epoch in the history of art. He died of a lingering fever, in the year B. C. 429, in the third year of the Peloponnesian war.

privignus] A mistake; the grandfather of Alcibiădes and the mother of Perĭcles were brother and sister.

6. *Socrăte*] Cf. Phædrus, 28, 2.

socerum] Alcibiădes received with his wife ten talents, which was regarded as an immense dowry in those times. Note that inherited wealth is placed by the author among the gifts of nature, while the dowry is regarded as one of the favors of fortune.

7. *Græcā — loquentium*] A periphrasis for *Græcorum;* cf. Miltiădes, ch. III. line 11.

8. *fingere*] 'To give play to his imagination.'

vellet] This use of the imperfect, either in the condition or in the conclusion of hypothetical sentences, in the place of the pluperfect, — by which completed actions of the past are transferred, at least partly, to the present, — is a peculiarity of the Latin language. In translating, conform to the English idiom.

10. *tribueret*] The subjunctive of attraction. H. 527.

III. Bello Peloponnesio hujus consilio atque auctoritate Athenienses bellum Syracusānis indixerunt; ad quod gerendum ipse dux delectus est; duo præterea collegæ dati, Nicia et Lamăchus. Id quum appararetur, priusquam classis exiret, accidit, ut unā nocte omnes Hermæ, qui in oppido erant Athēnis, dejicerentur præter unum, qui ante januam erat Andocĭdi. Itaque ille postea Mercurius Andocĭdis vocitatus est. Hoc quum appareret non sine magnā multorum consensione esse factum, quæ non ad privatam, sed publicam rem pertineret, magnus multitudini timor est

III. Alcibiades instigates a war against Syracuse: he is suspected of sacrilege and treason. B. C. 415.

1. *Bello*] This war, which was waged between the Athenians and Spartans, began B. C. 431, and ended with the discomfiture of the Athenians, B. C. 404.

2. *Syracusānis*] Syracuse, once the largest, richest, and most powerful city of Sicily, was situated on the eastern coast of the southern portion of that island. It was founded by the Dorians, B. C. 735. In its most prosperous times, it had a circumference of 180 stadia, or over 20 English miles. Being connected with Sparta by ties of race, it would naturally side with that state, rather than with Athens.

4. *dati*] Se. *sunt*, to be supplied from *est*, at the end of the preceding clause.

Nicia] For *Nicias*, a Latin for a Greek form. H. 43, 3. Nicias, — on whom alone, in consequence of the recall of Alcibiădes and the death of Lamăchus, the conduct of this war devolved, — though a brave and experienced general, was at last compelled, after great disasters and sufferings, to surrender himself and his army to the Syracusans, who put him to death, B. C. 413.

5. *priusquam — exiret*] The subjunctive shows a connection between this clause and *accidit ut dejicerentur*, which is merely a periphrasis for *dejecti sunt*. H. 523, II. and 2.

6. *Hermæ*] These were square blocks of stone, surmounted with a head of Hermes or Mercurius, and were placed in the streets and at the entrances of houses. The Pelasgians represented Hermes without hands and feet.

dejicerentur] Thucydĭdes and Plutarch say that they were mutilated.

7. *Andocĭdi*] The genitive; cf. Perĭcli, ch. II. l. 5. Andocĭdes was one of the ten Attic orators. Being implicated in this act of sacrilege, he was punished with atimy, a state of infamy, by which one lost the protection of the laws, and in general the rights of a citizen.

11. *pertineret*] The subjunctive of result. H. 501.

injectus, ne qua repentina vis in civitate exsisteret, quæ libertatem opprimeret populi. Hoc maxime convenire in Alcibiădem videbatur, quòd et potentior et major, quàm privatus, existimabatur. Multos enim liberalitate devinxerat, plures etiam operā forensi suos reddiderat. Quare fiebat, ut omnium oculos, quotiescumque in publicum prodisset, ad se converteret, neque ei par quisquam in civitate poneretur. Itaque non solum spem in eo habebant maximam, sed etiam timorem, quòd et obesse plurimum et prodesse poterat. Aspergebatur etiam infamiā, quòd in domo suā facere mysteria dicebatur; quod nefas erat more Atheniensium; idque non ad religionem, sed ad conjurationem pertinere existimabatur.

IV. Hoc crimine in contione ab inimicis compellabatur. Sed instabat tempus ad bellum proficiscendi. Id ille intuens, neque ignorans civium suòrum consue-

1. *vis*] 'Aet of violenee.'

2. *Hoc*] i. e., the presumed eonspiraey against the freedom of the people.

convenire] 'To apply.'

4. *privatus*] Cf. Miltiădes, ch. VIII. p. 118, line 1.

5. *operā forensi*] 'By his service as an advocate,' i. e., in the assemblies of the people, and in the eourts of law.

suos] 'His adhcrents.' The predicate aceusative.

7. *in publicum prodisset*] 'Appeared in public.'

11. *Aspergebatur*] 'He (i. e., his charaeter) was stained.'

facere mysteria] 'To eelebrate the mysteries,' i. e., those of the Eleusinian Cercs (Demēter), which it was unlawful to celebrate otherwise than in the prescribed ways; a "sham celebration" of these rites was alleged against Alcibiădes.

IV. Alcibiades is accused, and recalled from Sicily, but escapes to Sparta.

15. *compellabatur*] 'Was called to account.' This was only preliminary to a formal accusation, which was brought against him after his arrival in Sicily. See below.

17. *neque ignorans*] 'Knowing very well;' an example of litotes. The two negatives here, and generally when the second is emphatic, not only destroy each other, but produce a stronger affirmation.

consuetudinem] i. e., of accusing persons in their absence, or of getting rid of prominent and suspeeted citizens.

tudinem, postulabat, si quid de se agi vellent, potius de præsente quæstio haberetur, quàm absens invidiæ crimine accusaretur. Inimici vero ejus quiescendum in præsenti, quia noceri non posse intelligebant, et illud tempus exspectandum decreverunt, quo exisset, ut absentem aggrederentur; itaque fecerunt. Nam postquam in Siciliam eum pervenisse crediderunt, absentem, quòd sacra violasset, reum fecerunt. Quā de re quum ei nuntius a magistratu in Siciliam missus esset, ut domum ad causam dicendam rediret, essetque in magnā spe provinciæ bene administrandæ; non parere noluit, et in trierem, quæ ad eum deportandum erat missa, ascendit. Hac Thurios in Italiam pervectus, multa secum reputans de immoderatā civium suorum licentiā crudelitateque erga nobiles, utilissimum ratus, impendentem evitare tempestatem, clam se ab custodibus subduxit, et inde primum Elĭdem, dein Thebas venit. Postquam autem se capitis damnatum, bonis

2. *haberetur*] For the omission of *ut*, see H. 493, 2.

invidiæ crimine] 'On an invidious charge.'

3. *quiescendum*] Sc. *esse sibi*. H. 301, 2, and 388.

4. *noceri*] Sc. *ei*. For this impersonal construction, cf. Justin, I. ch. I. line 2, p. 55.

8. *sacra*] Refers to *mysteria*, in ch. III. line 12, p. 141.

reum fecerunt] 'Accused;' a juridical expression.

9. *a magistratu*] 'By the government.'

10. *ad causam dicendam*] 'To plead his cause;' cf. *reum fecerunt*, above.

essetque—administrandæ] 'And cherished strong hopes of conducting his command successfully.'

11. *non parere*] 'Disobey.'

12. *trierem*] A Greek word for *triremem*.

13. *Hac*] Refers to *trierem*.

Thurios] A city founded, B. C. 443, by a colony of Athenians, near the ruins of Sybăris.

15. *erga*] In classical language is seldom used in a hostile sense.

utilissimum] Predicate adjective. H. 373, 2.

17. *Elĭdem*] The capital of the country of the same name; if the latter had been meant, it would have been *in Elĭdem*.

18. *bonis publicatis*] We occasionally find ablatives absolute formed with the perfect participle, to express a circumstance which does not precede, but accompanies or follows, the main action. Madvig, 431, Obs. 2.

publicatis, audivit, et, id quod usu venerat, Eumolpĭdas sacerdotes a populo coactos, ut se devoverent, ejusque devotionis, quo testatior esset memoria, exemplum, in pilā lapideā incisum, esse positum in publico, Lacedæmŏnem demigravit. Ibi, ut ipse prædicare consueverat, non adversus patriam, sed inimicos suos bellum gessit, quod iidem hostes essent civitati. Nam quum intellegerent, se plurimum prodesse posse reipublicæ, ex eā ejecisse plusque iræ suæ, quàm utilitati communi paruisse. Itaque hujus consilio Lacedæmonii cum Perse rege amicitiam fecerunt; dein Decelīam in Attĭcā munierunt, præsidioque ibi perpetuo posito in obsidione Athēnas tenuerunt. Ejusdem operā Ioniam a societate averterunt Atheniensium. Quo facto multò superiores bello esse cœperunt.

V. Neque vero his rebus tam amici Alcibiădi sunt facti, quàm timore ab eo alienati. Nam quum acerrimi

1. *et—venerat*] 'And, as had actually happened, that;' *id quod* relates to the entire statement which follows; *usu* is an ablative of cause.

Eumolpĭdas] The Eumolpĭdæ were an ancient priestly family, descended from Eumolpus, a Thracian, who is said, as priest of Ceres, to have founded the Eleusinian mysteries. By virtue of their office, it would be their duty to take cognizance of the crime of Alcibiădes.

2. *se*] Refers to Alcibiădes, the leading subject.

3. *testatior*] 'Better attested.'

4. *lapideā*] An adjective of material (H. 324); *-eus* answering to the English *-en*, as in *golden*, *oaken*, etc.

7. *intelligerent*] Subjunctive of concession. H. 515, I.

8. *se*] i. e., *Alcibiădem*.

ex eā ejecisse] 'They had banished him.' Supply subject and object from the context.

11. *rege*] Darīus Nothus reigned from B. C. 424 to B. C. 405.

Decelīam] This was a village about fifteen miles north of Athens, on the road to Eubœa, whence the Athenians obtained many of their supplies.

12. *in obsidione*] 'In a state of siege.'

V. Alcibiades, suspected by the Spartans, flees to the Persians, in the year B. C. 411, but is afterwards reinstated in command by the Athenians.

16. *Neque vero*] So also we find regularly *neque tamen* for *non tamen*, and usually *neque enim*, *neque igitur*.

viri præstantem prudentiam in omnibus rebus cognoscerent, pertimuerunt, ne caritate patriæ ductus aliquando ab ipsis desciscceret, et cum suis in gratiam rediret. Itaque tempus ejus interficiundi quærere instituerunt. Id Alcibiădes diutius celari non potuit: erat enim eā sagacitate, ut decipi non posset, præsertim quum animum attendisset ad cavendum. Itaque ad Tissaphernem, præfectum regis Darĭi, se contulit. Cujus quum in intimam amicitiam pervenisset, et Atheniensium, male gestis in Siciliā rebus, opes senescere, contra Lacedæmoniorum crescere videret: initio cum Pisandro prætore, qui apud Samum exercitum habebat, per internuntios colloquitur, et de reditu suo facit mentionem. Erat enim eodem, quo Alcibiădes, sensu, populi potentiæ non amicus, et optimatium fautor. Ab hoc destitutus primum per Thrasybūlum, Lyci filium, ab exercitu recipitur, prætorque fit apud Sa-

2. *pertimuerunt*] 'Feared greatly;' cf. *perterreo*, *permagnus*, in which likewise *per* heightens the signification.

3. *cum — rediret*] 'Should become reconciled to his countrymen.'

4. *interficiundi*] For *interficiendi*. H. 238.

5. *Id*] Accusative after *celari*. H. 374, 1 and 1).

celari] 'Be kept ignorant of.'

6. *sagacitate*] 'Acuteness;' the word properly denotes keenness of the senses, especially of smelling.

8. *Tissaphernem*] He was satrap of Lydia and Caria, and the enemy of Cyrus the Younger.

11. *Lacedæmoniorum*] 'That (i. e., the power) of the Lacedæmo[illegible]: 'that,' as the repres[illegible] a noun in such cases, the Latin has no word. Z. 767.

12. *Pisandro*] This Pisander was one of the chiefs of the oligarchical faction in the Athenian army. Andrŏcles, the leader of the popular party at this time, was an enemy of Alcibiădes.

Samum] Was principally celebrated as the birthplace of Pythagŏras.

14. *eodem, quo*] 'Of the same — as.' H. 451, 5.

15. *optimatium*] The more usual genitive plural of *optimates*. H. 89, 5.

16. *per*] 'Through the mediation of.' The person here is regarded rather as the means than as the agent. H. 414, 5, 1).

Thrasybūlum] An energetic and enterprising leader, who afterwards, as the champion of the

mum; post, suffragante Theramĕne, populiscito restituitur, parique absens imperio præficitur simul cum Thrasybūlo et Theramĕne. Horum in imperio tanta commutatio rerum facta est, ut Lacedæmonii, qui paullo ante victores viguerant, perterriti pacem peterent. Victi enim erant quinque prœliis terrestribus, tribus navalibus, in quibus ducentas naves triremes amiserant, quæ captæ in hostium venerant potestatem. Alcibiădes simul cum collegis receperat Ioniam, Hellespontum, multas præterea urbes Græcas, quæ in orā sitæ sunt Thraciæ, quarum expugnarant complures, in iis Byzantium; neque minus multas consilio ad amicitiam adjunxerant, quòd in captos clementiā fuerant usi. Ita prædā onusti, locupletato exercitu, maximis rebus gestis, Athēnas venerunt.

VI. His quum obviam universa civitas in Piræum descendisset, tanta fuit omnium exspectatio visendi Alcibiădis, ut ad ejus triremem vulgus confluueret, proinde ac si solus advenisset. Sic enim populo erat

popular party, overthrew the oligarchy at Athens.

1. *suffragante Theramĕne*] 'With the coöperation of Theramĕnes.' Theramĕnes was one of the Thirty Tyrants. He possessed superior abilities, but was so inconstant and time-serving that he became unpopular with both parties, and was finally seized, and put to death by poison, at the order of Critias, the chief of the Thirty.

2. *pari — imperio*] 'With equal authority.'

simul cum] 'Together with;' not temporal here.

9. *Hellespontum*] i. e., the region bordering on the Hellespont.

12. *neque — multas*] 'And quite as many.'

consilio] 'By their policy.'

14. *locupletato — gestis*] *Et* is generally omitted between two ablatives absolute.

VI. Alcibiades is received at Athens with great enthusiasm, and the curse of the Eumolpidæ is removed. B. C. 408.

16. *Piræum*] Cf. Themistŏcles, ch. VI. line 10. The Piræus is about five miles south-west from Athens.

17. *omnium*] Subjective genitive.

visendi] *Visere*, a frequentative from *video*, has often rather an intensive force. H. 332, 2, 2).

19. *Sic — persuasum*] 'For the people had become convinced of this;' *populo* is the dative of advantage. H. 385.

persuasum, et adversas superiores, et præsentes secundas res accidisse ejus operā. Itaque et Siciliæ amissum, et Lacedæmoniorum victorias culpæ suæ tribuebant, quòd talem virum e civitate expulissent. Neque id sine causā arbitrari videbantur. Nam postquam exercitui præesse cœperat, neque terrā, neque mari hostes pares esse potuerant. Hic ut e navi egressus est, quamquam Theramĕnes et Thrasybūlus iisdem rebus præfuerant, simulque venerant in Piræum, tamen unum omnes illum prosequebantur; et, id quod numquam antea usu venerat, nisi Olympiæ victoribus, coronis laureis tæniisque vulgo donabatur. Ille lacrimans talem benevolentiam civium suorum accipiebat; reminisci pristini temporis acerbitatem. Postquam in astu venit, contione advocatā sic verba fecit, ut nemo tam ferus fuerit, quin ejus casu illacrimarit, inimicumque iis se ostenderit, quorum operā patriā pulsus fuerat, proinde ac si alius populus, non ille ipse, qui tum flebat, eum sacrilegii damnasset. Restituta ergo huic sunt publice bona; iidemque illi Eumolpĭdæ sacerdotes rursus resacrare sunt coacti, qui eum devoverant; pilæque illæ, in quibus devotio fuĕrat scripta, in mare præcipitatæ.

2. *amissum*] Occurs nowhere else as a noun.

6. *cœperat*] The pluperfect is used on account of the pluperfect *potuerat*, in the leading clause.

11. *victoribus*] i. e., on their return home; but they received also, at Olympia, chaplets of wild olive leaves. "The re-entry of Alcibiădes was not merely unostentatious, but even mistrustful and apprehensive." He had been in exile from B. C. 415 to B. C. 407.

12. *tæniis*] These served as ornaments to the chaplets.

13. *reminisci*] Historical infinitive for the historical present, or imperfect indicative. H. 545, 1.

16. *casu*] An old dative. H. 116, 4, 3).

illacrimarit] Subjunctive of result after *quin*, in the sense of *ut non*. H. 498.

17. *proinde ac si*] Is less common than *perinde ac si*.

21. *resacrare*] 'To release from the curse.'

pilæque illæ] Refers to p. 143, line 4, where, however, only one *pila* is mentioned. H. 450.

VII. Hæc Alcibiădī lætitia non nimis fuit diuturna. Nam quum ei omnes essent honores decreti, totaque respublica domi bellique tradita, ut unius arbitrio gereretur; et ipse postulasset, ut duo sibi collegæ darentur, Thrasybūlus et Adimantus, neque id negatum esset: classe in Asiam profectus, quod apud Cymen minus ex sententiā rem gesserat, in invidiam recidit. Nihil enim eum non efficere posse ducebant. Ex quo fiebat, ut omnia minus prospere gesta culpæ tribuerent, quum eum aut neglegenter, aut malitiose fecisse loquerentur: sicut tum accidit. Nam, corruptum a rege capere Cymen noluisse, arguebant. Itaque huic maxime putamus malo fuisse nimiam opinionem ingenii atque virtutis. Timebatur enim non minus, quàm diligebatur, ne, secundā fortunā magnisque opibus elatus, tyrannidem concupisceret. Quibus rebus factum est, ut absenti magistratum abrogarent, et alium in ejus locum substituerent. Id ille ut audivit, domum reverti noluit, et se Pactyen contulit, ibique tria castella communiit, Bornos, Bisanthen, Neontīchos; manuque collectā primus Græcæ civitatis in Thraciam introiit, gloriosius existi-

VII. Alcibiades is removed from his command, and retires to Thrace, in the year B. C. 407.

1. *non — diuturna*] 'Was none too lasting.'

7. *ex sententiā*] 'To their mind,' i. e., of the Athenians.

Nihil — ducebant] 'For there was nothing that they thought he could not do;' 'they thought he could do everything.' *Non* after a general negative gives it the force of a general affirmative. H. 585, 1.

10. *malitiose*] 'With evil intent.' *i. e.*, with traitorous designs.

11. *corruptum*] 'Because he had been bribed.' H. 578, II.

12. *huic — malo*] Two datives. H. 390.

13. *opinionem — virtutis*] 'The opinion which they (i. e., the Athenians) had of his ability and valor.' *Ingenii* and *virtutis* are objective genitives. H. 396, II.

16. *absenti*] Sc. *ei*, dative of disadvantage.

20. *Neontīchos*] A Greek word, equivalent to *Newcastle.*

collectā — civitatis] 'And was the first man of a Greek state that assembled,' etc.

21. *in Thraciam*] The interior

mans, barbarorum prædā locupletari, quàm Grajorum. Quā ex re creverat quum famā, tum opibus, magnamque amicitiam sibi cum quibusdam regibus Thraciæ pepererat.

VIII. Neque tamen a caritate patriæ potuit recedere. Nam quum apud Ægos flumen Philŏcles, prætor Atheniensium, classem constituisset suam, neque longe abesset Lysander, prætor Lacedæmoniorum, qui in eo erat occupatus, ut bellum quàm diutissime duceret, quòd ipsis pecunia a rege suppeditabatur, contra Atheniensibus exhaustis præter arma et naves nihil erat super: Alcibiădes ad exercitum venit Atheniensium, ibique præsente vulgo agere cœpit; si vellent, se coacturum Lysandrum dimicare, aut pacem petere spondet; Lacedæmonios eo nolle classe confligere quòd pedestribus copiis plus, quàm navibus, valerent; sibi autem esse facile Seuthen, regem Thracum, adducere, ut eos terrā depelleret; quo facto necessario aut classe conflicturum, aut bellum compositurum. Id etsi vere dictum Philŏcles animadvertebat, tamen postulata facere noluit, quòd sentiebat, se, Alcibiăde recepto, nul-

must have been intended, as there had long before this been Greek colonies on the coast.

VIII. In his exile Alcibiades remains devoted to his country, but his counsels are disregarded.

5. *Neque tamen*] Cf. *neque vero*, ch. V. line 16.

6. *Nam quum*] The conclusion begins at line 12.

Ægos flumen] Called from the Greek *Ægospotami*, i. e., 'Goat's River.' It was a small stream in the Thracian Chersonese, directly opposite to Lampsăcus, about two miles from Sestos. The Latin writers translate only the limited noun, retaining the Greek genitive.

Philŏcles] There were five other Athenian commanders, but Philŏcles was acting general the day of the battle. He was taken prisoner, and shortly afterwards put to death.

9. *in eo — ut*] 'Was intent upon.'

12. *erat super*] Unusual for *superĕrat;* a case of hyperbaton. H. 704, IV.

13. *præsente vulgo*] 'In the presence of the soldiery;' probably in order to gain their support.

agere] 'To declare.'

lius momenti apud exercitum futurum, et, si quid secundi evenisset, nullam in eā re suam partem fore; contra ea, si quid adversi accidisset, se unum ejus delicti futurum reum. Ab hoc discedens Alcibiădes, "quoniam," inquit, "victoriæ patriæ repugnas, illud moneo, juxta hostem castra habeas nautica; periculum est enim, ne immodestiā militum vestrorum occasio detur Lysandro vestri opprimendi exercitus." Neque ea res illum fefellit. Nam Lysander, quum per speculatores comperisset, vulgum Atheniensium in terram prædatum exisse, navesque pæne inanes relictas, tempus rei gerendæ non dimisit, eoque impetu bellum totum delevit.

IX. At Alcibiădes, victis Atheniensibus non satis tuta eadem loca sibi arbitrans, penitus in Thraciam se supra Propontĭdem abdidit, sperans, ibi facillime suam fortunam occuli posse. Falso. Nam Thraces, postquam eum cum magnā pecuniā venisse senserunt, insidias fecerunt; qui ea, quæ apportarat, abstulerunt, ipsum capere non potuerunt. Ille cernens, nullum locum sibi tutum in Græciā propter potentiam Lacedæmoniorum, ad Pharnabāzum in Asiam transiit;

4. *futurum reum*] 'Would be held accountable.'

5. *illud moneo*] 'I give you this warning;' the accusative for the genitive. H. 410, 3, 1).

6. *castra — nautica*] 'A naval camp.' The ships of the ancients were drawn ashore, and sometimes protected by works, while the men pitched their tents around them; in the present instance it seems to mean the place where the ships were moored. *Habeas* is in the subjunctive after *ut* omitted. H. 493, 2.

7. *ne*] Is dependent upon *periculum*. H. 493, 3.

vestrorum] Alcibiădes now includes the other commanders in his remarks.

11. *tempus — gerendæ*] 'The chance to strike a blow.'

13. *delevit*] 'Put an end to.'

IX. Alcibiades leaves Thrace, and, crossing over to Asia, tries to win the Persian king as an ally to the Athenians.

15. *penitus — se — abdidit*] 'Retired into the interior.'

17. *fortunam*] 'His condition.'

Falso] 'In vain.' Sc. *speravit.*

22. *Pharnabāzum*] The satrap

quem quidem adeò suā cepit humanitate, ut eum nemo in amicitiā antecederet. Namque ei Grynium dederat in Phrygiā castrum, ex quo quinquagena talenta vectigalis capiebat. Quā fortunā Alcibiādes non erat contentus, neque Athēnas victas Lacedæmoniis servire poterat pati. Itaque ad patriam liberandam omni ferebatur cogitatione. Sed videbat, id sine rege Perse non posse fieri; ideoque eum amicum sibi cupiebat adjungi; neque dubitabat, facile se consecuturum, si modo ejus conveniundi habuisset potestatem. Nam Cyrum fratrem ei bellum clam parare, Lacedæmoniis adjuvantibus, sciebat; id si aperuisset, magnam se initurum gratiam videbat.

X. Hoc quum moliretur, peteretque a Pharnabāzo, ut ad regem mitteretur, eodem tempore Critias ceteri-

of the Persian provinces near the Hellespont.

1. *cepit humanitate*] 'Charmed by his culture.'

2. *in amicitiā*] i. e., in Pharnabāzus's.

Grynium] Was a small fortress in the south-west of Mysia. Though thus situated, it belonged to the satrapy of Pharnabāzus, for which Phrygia seems to have been the general term.

3. *castrum*] Is seldom found except in connection with names of places; as Castrum Inui, Castrum Novum, etc.; otherwise *castellum*.

quinquagena] i. e., annually, as the distributive shows.

6. *omni — cogitatione*] Translate 'all his thoughts were turned.'

7. *rege Perse*] Artaxerxes Mnemon, who reigned from B. C. 405 to B. C. 359.

10. *ejus conveniundi potestatem*] 'An opportunity of meeting him.'

11. *Cyrum*] Cyrus the Younger, who, having assembled an army of 10,000 Greeks and 100,000 Persians, rebelled against his brother, B. C. 401, and fell at Cunaxa, near the Euphrātes, the same year.

X. Pharnabazus, instigated by the Thirty Tyrants at Athens, causes Alcibiades to be assassinated in the year B. C. 404.

15. *Critias*] A man of high rank, large wealth, and eminent abilities, who, as a poet, orator, and historical writer, is mentioned with praise. He was a pupil of Socrātes and an uncle of Plato. As chief of the Thirty Tyrants, he displayed such a lust of power, such malignity and atrocity, that he brought ruin on himself and his party.

que tyranni Atheniensium certos homines ad Lysandrum in Asiam miserant, qui eum certiorem facerent, nisi Alcibiădem sustulisset, nihil earum rerum fore ratum, quas ipse Athēnis constituisset; quare, si suas res gestas manere vellet, illum persequeretur. His Laco rebus commotus statuit accuratius sibi agendum cum Pharnabāzo. Huic ergo renuntiat, quæ regi cum Lacedæmoniis essent, nisi Alcibiădem vivum aut mortuum sibi tradidisset. Non tulit hunc satrapes, et violare clementiam, quàm regis opes minui maluit. Itaque misit Susamīthren et Bagæum ad Alcibiădem interficiendum, quum ille esset in Phrygiā, iterque ad regem compararet. Missi clam vicinitati, in quā tum Alcibiădes erat, dant negotium, ut eum interficiant. Illi quum ferro aggredi non auderent, noctu ligna contulerunt circa casam eam, in quā quiescebat, eaque succenderunt, ut incendio conficerent, quem manu superari posse diffidebant. Ille autem ut sonitu flammæ est excitatus,

1. *tyranni*] Who had been placed in power at Athens, by Lysander, on the overthrow of the democracy at the close of the Peloponnesian war.

certos] 'Trustworthy;' not 'certain' in the sense of *quosdam*.

3. *nisi — sustulisset*] 'If he did not make away with.'

4. *ratum*] 'Secure.'

5. *res gestas manere*] 'His measures to be permanent.'

Laco] i. e., Lysander.

7. *Huic—essent*] 'He told him, therefore, that he disclaimed the alliance of the king with the Lacedæmonians.'

9. *Non—satrapes*] 'The satrap did not hold out against him.' *Satrapes* is a Persian word, which the Latin writers sometimes translate by *prætor* or *præfectus*. We find *satraps*, *satrapis*, and *satrapem*, but the other forms are of the first declension.

10. *clementiam*] 'The claims of humanity.'

11. *Susamīthren*] The uncle of Pharnabāzus; Bagæus was a brother of the satrap.

13. *clam*] Belongs to *dant*.

14. *interficiant*] Is in the plural, because *vicinitati* is a collective noun. H. 461.

Illi] i. e., *vicini*, implied in *vicinitati*.

17. *quem*, etc.] 'One who they did not believe could,' etc.

18. *ut*] 'As soon as,' like *postquam*, *ubi*, etc., is in narratives generally followed by the historical perfect.

sonitu] 'Crackling.' Justin says he was burned in his chamber.

etsi gladius ei erat subductus, familiaris sui subalare telum eripuit. Namque erat cum eo quidam ex Arcadiā hospes, qui numquam discedere voluerat. Hunc sequi se jubet, et id, quod in præsentiā vestimentorum fuit, arripit. His in ignem ejectis, flammæ vim transiit. Quem ut barbari incendium effugisse viderunt, telis eminus missis interfecerunt, caputque ejus ad Pharnabāzum retulerunt. At mulier, quæ cum eo vivere consuerat, muliebri suā veste contectum ædificii incendio mortuum cremavit, quod ad vivum interimendum erat comparatum. Sic Alcibiădes, annos circiter quadraginta natus, diem obiit supremum.

XI. Hunc infamatum a plerisque tres gravissimi historici summis laudibus extulerunt: Thucydĭdes, qui ejusdem ætatis fuit; Theopompus, qui post aliquanto natus, et Timæus; qui quidem duo maledicentissimi, nescio quo modo, in illo uno laudando conspirant. Namque ea, quæ supra scripsimus, de eo prædicarunt, atque hoc amplius: quum Athēnis, splendidissimā civitate, natus esset, omnes splendore ac dignitate superasse vitæ; postquam inde expulsus Thebas venerit,

1. *erat subductus*] 'Had been secretly withdrawn.'

subalare telum] 'Side-weapon;' probably a dagger that could be worn *sub alā*, 'under the arm.'

2. *eripuit*] i. e., from its sheath.

5. *arripit*] 'Catches up.'

8. *mulier*] Her name was Timandra.

10. *cremavit*] The Greeks sometimes buried their dead and sometimes burned them.

11. *quadraginta*] He is supposed to have been at least forty-five years old at the time of his death.

XI. Some authors blame, others praise Alcibiades.

13. *gravissimi*] 'Very authoritative.'

14. *summis—extulerunt*] "Thucydĭdes extols only the capacity and warlike enterprise of Alcibiădes. His picture of the dispositions and conduct of Alcibiădes is the reverse of eulogy." Grote, vol. vi. p. 23.

15. *Theopompus*] Was born at Chios about B. C. 380. He was a considerable orator as well as historian, but of his works only a few fragments remain.

16. *et Timæus*] *Et* connects Theopompus and Timæus as together opposed to Thucydĭdes; it forms no exception to the rule

adeò studiis eorum inservisse, ut nemo eum labore corporisque viribus posset æquiparare (omnes enim Bœotii magis firmitati corporis, quam ingenii acumini inserviunt); eundem apud Lacedæmonios, quorum moribus summa virtus in patientiā ponebatur, sic duritiæ se dedisse, ut parsimoniā victus atque cultus omnes Lacedæmonios vinceret; venisse ad Persas, apud quos summa laus esset fortiter venari, luxuriose vivere: horum sic imitatum consuetudinem, ut illi ipsi eum in his maxime admirarentur. Quibus rebus effecisse, ut, apud quoscumque esset, princeps poneretur, habereturque carissimus. Sed satis de hoc; reliquos ordiamur.

stated on page 118. Timæus was a Sicilian, who died B. C. 256, at the age of ninety-six years. Some fragments only of his work are extant.

1. *studiis*] 'Favorite pursuits.'

eorum] i. e., *Thebanorum*, implied in *Thebæ*.

5. *patientiā*] 'Endurance.'

6. *victus—cultus*] 'Of diet and manner of life.'

12. *satis*] Sc. *scripsimus*.

EPAMINONDAS.

I. Epaminondas, Polymnĭdis filius, Thebānus. De hoc priusquam scribimus, hæc præcipienda videntur lectoribus, ne alienos mores ad suos referant; neve ea, quæ ipsis leviora sunt, pari modo apud ceteros fuisse arbitrentur. Scimus enim, musicen nostris moribus abesse a principis personā; saltare vero etiam in vitiis poni: quæ omnia apud Græcos et grata, et laude digna ducuntur. Quum autem exprimere imaginem consuetudinis atque vitæ velimus Epaminondæ, nihil videmur debere prætermittere, quod pertineat ad eam declarandam. Quare dicemus primum de genere ejus; deinde, quibus disciplinis et a quibus sit eruditus; tum de moribus ingeniique facultatibus, et si qua alia memoriā digna erunt; postremo de rebus gestis, quæ a plurimis animi anteponuntur virtutibus.

II. Natus est igitur patre, quo diximus, genere

I. Remarks of the author on the customs of the Greeks, and a statement of what he purposes to treat.

2. *hæc — videntur*] 'The following directions seem necessary to be given.'

3. *ad suos*] Sc. *mores*, i. e., as a standard of judgment.

4. *ipsis lĕviora*] 'Rather trivial in their sight.'

6. *abesse a*] 'Is inconsistent with.'

in vitiis poni] 'Is set down as a fault.' Cf. Cicero, *pro Murena*, sec. 13, *nemo fere saltat sobrius, nisi forte insanit.* But sacred dances were customary at Rome.

8. *exprimere imaginem*] 'To draw a picture.'

9. *videmur debere*] 'It seems that we ought.'

10. *pertineat*] Subjunctive of result.

declarandam] 'To throw light on.'

12. *quibus disciplinis*] 'In what branches of learning.'

II. The youth and education of Epaminondas.

16. *igitur*] Here a transition particle, resuming the interrupted narrative, like *autem* in ch. IV. line 14.

diximus] i. e., *eum natum esse.*

honesto, pauper jam a majoribus relictus; eruditus autem sic, ut nemo Thebānus magis. Nam et citharizare, et cantare ad chordarum sonum doctus est a Dionysio, qui non minore fuit in musicis gloriā, quàm Damon aut Lamprus, quorum pervulgata sunt nomina; cantare tibiis ab Olympiodōro, saltare a Calliphrŏne. At philosophiæ præceptorem habuit Lysim, Tarentīnum, Pythagorēum; cui quidem sic fuit deditus, ut adolescens tristem et severum senem omnibus æqualibus suis in familiaritate anteposuerit; neque prius eum a se dimiserit, quàm in doctrinis tanto antecesserit condiscipulos, ut facile intellegi posset, pari modo superaturum omnes in ceteris artibus. Atque hæc ad nostram consuetudinem sunt levia, et potius contemnenda; at in Græciā utique olim magnæ laudi erant. Postquam ephebus est factus et palæstræ operam dare cœpit, non tam magnitudini virium servivit, quàm velocitati. Illam enim ad athletarum usum, hanc ad belli existimabat utilitatem pertinere. Itaque exercebatur plurimum currendo et luctando ad eum finem, quoad

1. *eruditus*] Sc. *est*. 'Was so well educated.'

2. *nemo*] Is used adjectively. H. 457, 1.

citharizare] Is a Greek word Latinized, used only by Nepos.

5. *Damon*] He and Lamprus were contemporaries of Perĭcles.

6. *cantare tibiis*] 'To play on the pipes.' The tibia was of various shapes and materials, and was the most common of the musical instruments among the Greeks and Romans. When the performer used two of these pipes at the same time, he was said *canere* or *cantare tibiis*.

8. *Pythagorēum*] Pythagŏras was a celebrated Greek philosopher, who lived in the sixth century B. C.; he spent a great part of his life in Magna Græcia.

13. *Atque*] 'Now indeed.'

ad — consuetudinem] 'According to our customs.' But philosophical studies at least had become respectable in the time of Nepos.

16 *palæstræ*] The *palæstra* has been supposed by some to form a part of the *gymnasium*. Running, jumping, throwing quoits, wrestling, and boxing were the principal athletic exercises.

19. *exercebatur*] 'He trained himself.' The passive is here used in a reflexive sense.

20. *ad eum finem, quoad*] 'Only

stans complecti posset atque contendere. In armis vero plurimum studii consumebat.

III. Ad hanc corporis firmitatem plura etiam animi bona accesserant. Erat enim modestus, prudens, gravis, temporibus sapienter utens, peritus belli, fortis manu, animo maximo; adeò veritatis diligens, ut ne joco quidem mentiretur. Idem continens, clemens, patiensque admirandum in modum, non solum populi, sed etiam amicorum ferens injurias; in primis commissa celans, quod interdum non minus prodest, quàm diserte dicere; studiosus audiendi: ex hoc enim facillime disci arbitrabatur. Itaque quum in circulum venisset, in quo aut de republicā disputaretur, aut de philosophiā sermo haberetur, numquam inde prius discessit, quàm ad finem sermo esset adductus. Paupertatem adeò

so far as.' This belongs only to *luctando*.

1. *stans*] There were two kinds of wrestling: in one the antagonists contended while standing, in the other while lying on the ground. The latter method was inconsistent with the purpose of Epaminondas, as he desired to increase his agility for the purposes of war, and not to become a finished wrestler.

posset] Subjunctive of time, with the accessory notion of purpose. H. 521.

III. The mental and moral characteristics of Epaminondas.

4. *modestus*] 'Unassuming.'

5. *gravis*] 'Staid;' as denoting sobriety of character.

temporibus] 'Opportunities.' Cf. Alcibiades, ch. I. line 12.

6. *diligens*] A participle in many cases becomes a mere adjective. This occurs when the word, having lost the element of time, expresses a permanent quality or condition; whereas, while it retained its participial signification, it expressed simply an act or state of its verb. Most of these words admit of comparison, and are frequently followed by the genitive. H. 399, 2, 1).

9. *in primis — celans*] '(And) especially a keeper of secrets.'

11. *disci*] 'That knowledge was acquired;' an infinitive without a subject, which is contained in the verb itself.

12. *quum*] 'Whenever;' repeated action is here denoted. H. 471, 3.

13. *de republicā disputaretur*] 'There was a discussion of political questions;' the subjunctive is one of result.

de philosophiā] 'About a philosophical subject.'

facile perpessus est, ut de republicā nihil præter gloriam ceperit, amicorum in se tuendo caruerit facultatibus: fide ad alios sublevandos sæpe sic usus est, ut judicari possit, omnia ei cum amicis fuisse communia. Nam quum aut civium suorum aliquis ab hostibus esset captus, aut virgo amici nubilis, quæ propter paupertatem collocari non posset, amicorum consilium habebat, et, quantum quisque daret, pro facultatibus imperabat. Eamque summam quum fecerat, priusquam acciperet pecuniam, adducebat eum, qui quærebat, ad eos, qui conferebant, eique ut ipsi numerarent, faciebat; ut ille, ad quem ea res perveniebat, sciret, quantum cuique deberet.

IV. Tentata autem ejus est abstinentia a Diomĕdonte, Cyzicēno. Namque is rogatu Artaxerxis regis Epaminondam pecuniā corrumpendum susceperat. Hic magno cum pondere auri Thebas venit, et Micўthum adolescentulum quinque talentis ad suam perduxit voluntatem, quem tum Epaminondas plurimum diligebat. Micўthus Epaminondam convenit, et causam adventus Diomedontis ostendit. At ille Diomedonti coram,

1. *nihil — ceperit*] i. e., for his services.

2. *in se tuendo*] 'For his own support.'

caruerit] 'Did without.'

3. *fide*] Sc. *amicorum;* their confidence in him is meant.

4. *possit*] The present brings the possibility down to the times of the author.

6. *virgo*] 'Maiden daughter;' supply *esset*.

paupertatem] 'Narrowness of means,' requiring the practice of economy; *inopia* and *egestas*, galling poverty, involving suffering.

11. *ipsi*] Is the nominative.

IV. The incorruptibility of Epaminondas.

14. *autem*] Is here a transition particle, which may be omitted in translating.

15. *Artaxerxis*] i. e., Mnemŏnis, who wished to counteract Spartan influence by securing the friendship of the Thebans.

17. *pondere*] The sum is said to have been 30,000 darics — about $160,000.

21. *Diomedonti*] Dative after *inquit*.

coram] 'To his face.'

"Nihil," inquit, "opus pecunia est. Nam si ea rex vult, quæ Thebānis sunt utilia, gratis facere sum paratus; sin autem contraria, non habet auri atque argenti satis. Namque orbis terrarum divitias accipere nolo pro patriæ caritate. Tu quòd me incognitum tentasti, tuique similem existimasti, non miror, tibique ignosco; sed egredere propere, ne alios corrumpas, quum me non potueris. Et tu, Micўthe, argentum huic redde, aut nisi id confestim facis, ego te tradam magistratui." Hunc Diomĕdon quum rogaret, ut tuto exiret, suaque, quæ attulerat, liceret efferre: "Istud quidem," inquit, "faciam; neque tuā causā, sed meā, ne, si tibi sit pecunia adempta, aliquis dicat, id ad me ereptum pervenisse, quod delatum accipere noluissem." A quo quum quæsisset, quò se deduci vellet, et ille Athēnas dixisset; præsidium dedit, ut tuto perveniret. Neque vero id satis habuit, sed etiam, ut inviolatus in navem ascenderet, per Chabriam Atheniensem, de quo supra mentionem fecimus, effecit. Abstinentiæ erit hoc satis te-

1. *Nihil*] For *non*, is often used with verbs, rarely with adjectives.

pecunia] May be either nominative or ablative. H. 419, V. and 3, 2).

2. *gratis*] A contracted ablative plural, from *gratia*, used adverbially.

facere] Follows *paratus*. H. 552, 3.

5. *tuique similem*] *Similis* is said to be followed by the genitive when an internal or essential likeness is denoted. H. 399, 3, 2).

8. *potueris*] Subjunctive of concession, after *quum*. H. 515, I.

9. *ego*] The nominative of the personal pronouns of the first and second persons is expressed when they are emphatic or antithetic.

magistratui] 'To the government.'

11. *Istud.*] Is the regular demonstrative of the second person. H. 450.

12. *tibi*] Dative of disadvantage.

13. *ereptum*] 'By seizure.'

15. *Athēnas*] Sc. *se velle deduci*, and the whole is the object of *dixisset*.

17. *satis*] Is here an adjective. See below, *erit satis*.

18. *supra*] A brief sketch of the life of Chabrias forms a part of the extant works of Nepos. He died in the year B. C. 357.

19. *Abstinentiæ*, etc.] Arrange: *hoc testimonium abstinentiæ erit satis*. Cf. Aristīdes, ch. I. line 6.

stimonium. Plurima quidem proferre possumus; sed modus adhibendus est, quoniam uno hoc volumine vitam excellentium virorum complurium concludere constituimus, quorum separatim multis milibus versuum complures scriptores ante nos explicarunt.

V. Fuit etiam disertus, ut nemo ei Thebānus par esset eloquentiā; neque minus concinnus in brevitate respondendi, quàm in perpetuā oratione ornatus. Habuit obtrectatorem Meneclīdem quendam, indidem Thebis, et adversarium in administrandā republicā, satis exercitatum in dicendo, ut Thebānum scilicet: namque illi genti plus inest virium, quam ingenii. Is, quod in re militari florere Epaminondam videbat, hortari solebat Thebānos, ut pacem bello anteferrent, ne illius imperatoris opera desideraretur. Huic ille, "Fallis," inquit, "verbo cives tuos, quòd hos a bello revocas; otii enim nomine servitutem concilias. Nam

1. *possumus*] *Possemus* is found in some texts. The indicative here denotes real, unconditional ability.

sed modus — est] 'But a limit must be set.'

4. *quorum*] Sc. *vitam.*

versuum] From *verto*, 'turn,' from the turning of the hand or writing instrument to a new line; we should say 'pages,' or 'volumes,' in the modern sense — terms inapplicable to the long *papyrus* or parchment rolls (*volumina*) of the ancients. Pliny speaks of pages (*paginæ*) in letters, which were often written on wax tablets.

V. Epaminondas shows his adroitness in the aptness of his replies.

6. *disertus ut*] The adverbs *ita, sic, tam* are often omitted with verbs and adjectives, and *ut* alone is equivalent to *ita*, etc., — *ut.*

10. *Thebis*] Ablative of source or origin. H. 425.

11. *ut Thebānum scilicet*] 'For a Theban, you understand.' Sc. *exercitatum in dicendo esse exspectari poterat*, where *Thebānum exercitatum esse* would be the subject of *poterat*. *Ut* denotes a limitation by the comparison, and *scilicet* adds the notion of sarcasm.

15. *imperatoris*] Is appositive to *illius*, 'as commander.' The appositive often denotes not the character of the person or thing generally, but only during the time implied in the sentence.

16. *verbo*] 'The word,' i. e., 'peace.' Cf. *otii nomine*, below.

quòd hos — revocas] 'In trying

paritur pax bello. Itaque qui eā diutinā volunt frui, bello exercitati esse debent. Quare si principes Græciæ vultis esse, castris est vobis utendum, non palæstrā." Idem ille Meneclīdes quum huic objiceret, quòd liberos non haberet, neque uxorem duxisset; maximeque insolentiam, quòd sibi Agamemnŏnis belli gloriam videretur consecutus: "at," ille, "desine," inquit, "Meneclīda, de uxore mihi exprobrare; nam nullius in istā re minus uti cōnsilio volo." (Habebat enim Meneclīdes suspicionem adulterii.) "Quòd autem me Agamemnŏnem æmulari putas, falleris. Namque ille cum universā Græciā vix decem annis unam cepit urbem; ego contra ea unā urbe nostrā dieque uno totam Græciam, Lacedæmoniis fugatis, liberavi."

VI. Idem quum in conventum venisset Arcădum, petens, ut societatem cum Thebānis et Argīvis facerent; contraque Callistrătus, Atheniensium legatus, qui eloquentiā omnes eo præstabat tempore, postularet, ut potius amicitiam sequerentur Atticōrum, et in oratione suā multa invectus esset in Thebānos et Argīvos, in

to restrain.' The imperfect here denotes an attempted action. H. 469, 1.

3. *vultis*] The Thebans are addressed.

5. *neque uxorem duxisset*] Celibacy was regarded as inconsistent with patriotism in the early times of Greece and Rome.

6. *sibi*] Dative after *videretur*.

Agamemnŏnis — gloriam] 'Agamemnon's glory in war.'

10. *Quòd — putas*] 'As to your supposing.'

11. *falleris*] 'You deceive yourself.' H. 465, 1.

13. *Lacedæmoniis fugatis*] At the battle of Leuctra, in the year B. C. 371.

VI. The eloquence of Epaminondas, in opposition to Callistratus, B. C. 370.

15. *quum — venisset*] The conclusion begins with *huic in respondendo Epaminondas*, below.

17. *Callistrătus*] A celebrated Athenian orator, whose eloquence excited the admiration and fired the ambition of Demosthĕnes. In public affairs he generally sided with Sparta.

18. *omnes*] *Omnibus* is the more usual construction.

20. *multa*] The neuter accusative of a pronoun or of a numeral adjective (*unum, multa, pauca*) sometimes follows a verb to express the extent of the action.

eisque hoc posuisset; animadvertere debere Arcădas, quales utraque civitas civis procreasset, ex quibus de ceteris possent judicare; Argīvos enim fuisse Orestem et Alcmæŏnem, matricidas; Thebis Œdĭpum natum, qui quum patrem suum interfecisset, ex matre liberos procreasse: hic in respondendo Epaminondas, quum de ceteris perorasset, postquam ad illa duo opprobria pervenit, admirari se dixit stultitiam rhetoris Attĭci, qui non animadverterit, innocentes illos natos domi, scelere admisso, quum patriā essent expulsi, receptos esse ab Atheniensibus. Sed maxime ejus eloquentia

2. *utraque*] *Duo*, 'two,' in opposition to any other number, is used of two objects hitherto unmentioned, or when it is unknown that only two exist. When two objects already spoken of are to be viewed conjointly, *ambo* is employed; while *uterque* represents them as separated in space or time.

civis] Accusative plural. Cf. *Sardis*, page 112, line 2.

3. *Orestem*] He killed his mother, Clytemnestra, because she had murdered his father, Agamemnon. Alcmæon slew his mother, Eriphȳle, for having betrayed his father, Amphiarāus.

4. *matricidas*] An objective compound; i. e., one in which one element is related to the other as a grammatical object.

Œdĭpum] He was a son of Laĭus, king of Thebes, and Iocaste. Having been exposed on Mount Cithæron, he was found by a Corinthian shepherd, and reared by the king of Corinth. Having reached the age of manhood, though ignorant of his birth, he resolved to visit Thebes. On his way thither, he met Laĭus on the road between Delphi and Daulis. In a scuffle provoked by the charioteer of the king, Laĭus was slain by his son, who knew neither the rank of the king, nor his relationship to him. Afterwards, having destroyed the Sphinx, a monster which was molesting the Thebans, he married his mother, Iocaste. Some years thereafter, he discovered his origin, and the crimes he had ignorantly committed. Filled with grief and remorse, he banished himself from Thebes, and retired to Attĭca, where he died in a grove sacred to the Furies, near Colōnus.

5. *qui quum*] Is equivalent to *et quum is*.

6. *procreasse*] Supply *eum* as subject.

7. *duo opprobria*] i. e., against the Thebans and Argives.

8. *rhetoris*] This term is here used contemptuously.

9. *animadverterit*] Subjunctive of cause or reason. H. 517.

eluxit Spartæ, legati ante pugnam Leuctrĭcam. Quo quum omnium sociorum convenissent legati, coram frequentissimo legationum conventu sic Lacedæmoniōrum tyrannidem coarguit, ut non minus illā oratione opes eorum concusserit, quàm Leuctrĭcā pugnā. Tum enim perfecit, quod post apparuit, ut auxilio Lacedæmonii sociorum privarentur.

VII. Fuisse patientem suorumque injurias ferentem civium, quòd se patriæ irasci nefas esse duceret, hæc sunt testimonia. Quum eum propter invidiam cives sui præficere exercitui noluissent, duxque esset delectus belli imperitus, cujus errore eo esset deducta illa multitudo militum, ut omnes de salute pertimescerent, quòd locorum angustiis clausi ab hostibus obsidebantur: desiderari cœpta est Epaminondæ diligentia; erat enim ibi privatus numero militis. A quo quum peterent opem, nullam adhibuit memoriam contumeliæ, et exercitum, obsidione liberatum, domum reduxit incolumem. Nec vero hoc semel fecit, sed sæpius. Maxime autem fuit illustre, quum Peloponnēsum exercitum duxisset adversus Lacedæmonios, haberetque collegas duos, quorum alter erat Pelopĭdas, vir fortis ac strenuus. Hi quum criminibus adversariorum omnes in invidiam

1. *legati*] 'When he was ambassador.'

5. *Leuctrĭcā pugnā*] Leuctra was a village in the south of Bœotia, not far from Platæa; Cleombrŏtus, the Spartan king, was defeated and slain.

VII. Epaminondas, forgetful of injuries, rescues the army, and assumes a grave responsibility for the salvation of the state.

9. *duceret*] Subjunctive, as expressing the thought of Epaminondas. H. 520, II.

12. *eo — deducta*] 'Had been brought to that pass.'

16. *privatus — militis*] 'In a private capacity, as a common soldier.'

19. *hoc — fecit*] i. e., 'acted in this way.'

20. *fuit illustre*] Sc. *hoc testimonium.*

22. *vir fortis*] He was one of the most distinguished and successful commanders of his age, and second only to his friend Epaminondas.

venissent, ob eamque rem imperium iis esset abrogatum, atque in eorum locum alii prætores successissent: Epaminondas populiscito non paruit, idemque ut facerent, persuasit collegis, et bellum, quod susceperat, gessit. Namque animadvertebat, nisi id fecisset, totum exercitum propter prætorum imprudentiam inscientiamque belli periturum. Lex erat Thebis, quæ morte multabat, si quis imperium diutius retinuisset, quàm lege præfinitum foret. Hanc Epaminondas quum reipublicæ conservandæ causā latam videret, ad perniciem civitatis conferre noluit; et quattuor mensibus diutius, quam populus jusserat, gessit imperium.

VIII. Postquam domum reditum est, collegæ ejus hoc crimine accusabantur. Quibus ille permisit, ut omnem causam in se transferrent, suāque operā factum contenderent, ut legi non obedirent. Quā defensione illis periculo liberatis, nemo Epaminondam responsurum putabat, quòd, quid diceret, non haberet. At ille in judicium venit; nihil eorum negavit, quæ adversarii crimini dabant, omniaque, quæ collegæ dixerant, confessus est, neque recusavit, quo minus legis pœnam subiret; sed unum ab iis petivit, ut in periculo suo scriberent: "Epaminondas a Thebānis morte multatus

9. *foret*] Unusual for *esset*.

11. *conferre*] Repeat as subject *hanc* (*legem*).

mensibus] Ablative of measure of difference. H. 418.

VIII. Epaminondas defends himself when accused, and is honorably acquitted.

13. *reditum est*] By the passive of intransitive verbs, it is simply asserted that the action takes place, usually without special reference to the agent, which, however, is sometimes expressed by the ablative with a preposition.

14. *crimine*] The ablative of means.

18. *quid — haberet*] 'He would not know what to say;' *non habeo quod dicam* is equivalent to 'I have nothing to say.'

20. *crimini dabant*] 'Alleged against him,' the dative of the person being understood. H. 390, 2.

22. *subiret*] The subjunctive of purpose. H. 499.

periculo] 'In the record of his condemnation.'

est, quòd eos coëgit apud Leuctra superare Lacedæmonios, quos ante se imperatorem nemo Bœotiōrum ausus fuit aspicere in acie; quòdque uno prœlio non solum Thebas ab interitu retraxit, sed etiam universam Græciam in libertatem vindicavit, eoque res utrorumque perduxit, ut Thebāni Spartam oppugnarent, Lacedæmonii satis haberent, si salvi esse possent; neque prius bellare destitit, quam Messēne restitutā urbem eorum obsidione clausit." Hæc quum dixisset, risus omnium cum hilaritate coörtus est; neque quisquam judex ausus est de eo ferre suffragium. Sic a judicio capitis maximā discessit gloriā.

IX. Hic extremo tempore imperator apud Mantinēam quum acie instructā audacius instaret hostes, cognitus a Lacedæmoniis, quòd in unius pernicie ejus patriæ sitam putabant salutem, universi in unum impetum fecerunt, neque prius abscesserunt, quàm magnā cæde multisque occisis fortissime ipsum Epaminondam

2. *ante se imperatorem*] 'Before he was commander.' *Se* is used for *eum*, as if the language of Epaminondas were reported in indirect discourse.

ausus fuit] The perfect participle with *fui* expresses a lasting condition.

6. *Spartam oppugnarent*] This could not have been cited by Epaminondas as a fact, and the insolence of the whole speech, as here given, is quite inconsistent with his character.

Lacedæmonii] The omission of the conjunction (asyndeton) heightens the contrast.

8. *Messēne restitutā*] Ithōme had been captured, and the whole district subdued, by the Spartans, in the year B. C. 455. Epaminondas restored the independence of the Messenians, in order to check the ambition of Sparta.

11. *judicio capitis*] 'A capital trial.'

IX. Epaminondas falls victorious at Mantinea, B. C. 362.

14. *instaret hostes*] Unusual, for *instaret hostibus*.

15. *cognitus*] Agrees with Epaminondas, the intended subject, but, by an anacoluthon, *universi* (*Lacedæmonii*) is made the subject.

17. *abscesserunt*] In compound verbs, *abs* is used before *c*, *p*, and *t*. H. 338, III. 1.

magnā cæde, etc.] The ablative of manner. 'Amid great carnage,

pugnantem, sparo eminus percussum, concidere viderunt. Hujus casu aliquantum retardati sunt Bœotii; neque tamen prius pugnā excesserunt, quàm repugnantes profligarunt. At Epaminondas, quum animadverteret, mortiferum se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili in corpore remanserat, extraxisset, animam statim emissurum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiatum est, vicisse Bœotios. Id postquam audivit; "satis," inquit, "vixi; invictus enim morior." Tum ferro extracto confestim exanimatus est.

X. Hic uxorem numquam duxit. In quo quum reprehenderetur, quòd liberos non relinqueret, a Pelopĭdā, qui filium habebat infamem, maleque eum in eo patriæ consulere diceret: "vide," inquit, "ne tu pejus consulas, qui talem ex te natum relicturus sis. Neque vero stirps mihi potest deesse. Namque ex me natam relinquo pugnam Leuctrĭcam, quæ non modo mihi superstes, sed etiam immortalis sit necesse est." Quo

and after many had been slain.'

1. *pugnantem*] 'While fighting.'

sparo] This missile had, fixed to a wooden shaft (*hastile*), a pointed iron head (*ferrum*), with a curved blade attached. It was not a regular weapon of warfare. It is called by Virgil *agrestis sparus*, and might be used by rude levies of the peasantry.

concidere] Pausanias says that he was killed by Gryllus, the son of Xenŏphon.

7. *usque eo — quoad*] 'Until.' H. 522, I.

X. His apology for not marrying. At his death, Thebes loses her pre-eminence.

14. *diceret*] i. e., Pelopĭdas. The subjunctive follows *quum*, and is in the same construction with *reprehenderetur*.

vide — ne] 'Beware lest.' H. 558, VI.

15. *relicturus sis*] Subjunctive of cause or reason. H. 517.

16. *ex me natam*] 'As a daughter.'

17. *Leuctrĭcam*] A proper adjective is often equivalent to the English objective with *of*. H. 441, 5.

mihi superstes] 'Survive me.' H. 391.

18. *necesse est*] Observe the subject and result preceding. In this construction *ut* is usually omitted. H. 495, 2.

Quo tempore] This was the year B. C. 379.

tempore, duce Pelopĭdā, exsules Thebas occuparunt, et præsidium Lacedæmoniorum ex arce expulerunt, Epaminondas, quamdiu facta est cædes civium, domo se tenuit; quòd neque defendere malos volebat, neque impugnare, ne manus suorum sanguine cruentaret. Namque omnem civilem victoriam funestam putabat. Idem, postquam apud Cadmēam cum Lacedæmoniis pugna cœpit in primis stetit. Hujus de virtutibus vitāque satis erit dictum, si hoc unum adjunxero, quod nemo it infitias, Thebas et ante Epaminondam natum, et post ejusdem interitum, perpetuò alieno paruisse imperio; contra ea, quamdiu ille præfuerit reipublicæ, caput fuisse totius Græciæ. Ex quo intellegi potest, unum hominem pluris, quàm civitatem, fuisse.

3. *domo*] The ablative of place; *se tenere* is thus often followed by an ablative, as *castris*, *oppido*, etc.

4. *malos*] i. e., those who sympathized and acted with the Spartans.

6. *civilem*] 'Over one's fellow-citizens.'

7. *Cadmēam*] So called from Cadmus, the mythical founder of Thebes.

10. *it infitias*] *Infitiatur* would be more classical. *Ire infitias* is said not to occur in Cicero or Cæsar.

11. *paruisse*] By this is meant only that Thebes generally held a secondary place among the Grecian states.

14. *pluris*] 'Of more importance;' genitive of value. H. 402, 1.

[illegible] suorum] civium understood.

HANNIBAL.

I. Hannibal, Hamilcăris filius, Carthaginiensis. Si verum est, quod nemo dubitat, ut populus Romānus omnes gentes virtute superarit, non est infitiandum, Hannibălem tanto præstitisse ceteros imperatores prudentiā, quanto populus Romānus antecedat fortitudine cunctas nationes. Nam quotiescumque cum eo congressus est in Italiā, semper discessit superior. Quod nisi domi civium suorum invidiā debilitatus esset, Romānos videtur superare potuisse. Sed multorum obtrectatio devicit unius virtutem. Hic autem velut hereditate relictum odium paternum erga Romānos sic conservavit, ut prius animam, quam id, deposuerit; qui quidem, quum patriā pulsus esset, et alienarum opum

I. Hannibal's genius for command, and his hatred of the Romans.

1. *Hamilcăris*] Hamilcar Barcas, the father of Hannĭbal, was one of the greatest generals that Carthage ever produced. Cato said that in comparison with him no king was worth mentioning. He fell in Spain, in the year B. C. 229, when Hannĭbal, according to Mommsen, was twenty years old.

2. *quod*] For *de* with the ablative; only the neuter of a pronoun can thus follow *dubito*.

ut] Such expressions as *verum est* take more frequently the infinitive alone, or the accusative with the infinitive. *Si verum est — ut* is by some explained as equivalent here to *si vere factum est — ut*. Z. § 623.

4. *præstitisse — imperatores*] Hannĭbal himself admitted the claims of Alexander the Great and Pyrrhus to be ranked as great generals.

5. *antecedat*] The subjunctive is here used on account of the accusative with the infinitive preceding. H. 527, 3.

6. *cum eo*] i. e., *populo Romano*.

7. *Quod nisi*] *Quod* denotes the connection of the thought here expressed with the preceding statement. Translate: 'Now, if he had not been.' H. 453, 6.

9. *videtur—potuisse*] 'He might, it seems, have overcome.'

10. *virtutem*] 'Ability.'

12. *qui quidem*] 'Since in fact — he.'

13. *pulsus esset — indigeret*] Observe the sequence of events de-

indigeret, numquam destiterit animo bellare cum Romānis.

II. Nam ut omittam Philippum, quem absens hostem reddidit Romānis; omnium his temporibus potentissimus rex Antiŏchus fuit. Hunc tantā cupiditate incendit bellandi, ut usque a rubro mari arma conatus sit inferre Italiæ. Ad quem quum legati venissent Romāni, qui de ejus voluntate explorarent darentque operam, consiliis clandestinis ut Hannibălem in suspicionem regi adducerent, tanquam ab ipsis corruptum alia, atque antea, sentire; neque id frustra fecissent, idque Hannĭbal comperisset, seque ab interioribus consiliis segregari vidisset: tempore dato adiit ad regem, eique quum multa de fide suā et odio in Romānos commemo-

noted by different tenses, which are otherwise in the same construction.

1. *animo*] 'In thought.'

II. Hannibal incites Philip of Macedonia and Antiochus of Syria to take up arms against the Romans; he gives an account of his oath of everlasting enmity to the Romans.

3. *Nam*] This causal introduces the proof of the last assertion. H. 587, V.

ut omittam] 'To leave unmentioned.' Philip V., the son of Demetrius II., reigned from B.C. 220 to B.C. 179. He was twice engaged in war with the Romans, but his power was broken by the battle of Cynoscephălæ, in the year B. C. 197.

absens] i. e., while he was in Italy.

4. *omnium*] i. e., *regum*, *rex* belonging to *potentissimus*.

5. *Antiŏchus*] Surnamed the Great, reigned from B. C. 223 to B. C. 187. His war with the Romans lasted from B. C. 192 to B. C. 189.

6. *rubro mari*] The author means the *Mare Erythræum*, lying between Arabia and India.

10. *regi*] 'With the king;' the dative for the possessive genitive. H. 398, 5.

tanquam] Limits *corruptum* only.

11. *sentire*] Follows *suspicionem*. Supply *eum*, i. e., *Hannibălem*, as subject.

neque] *Quum* is to be repeated here.

12. *se interioribus — segregari*] 'Was excluded from his more secret plans.'

13. *tempore dato*] 'When an opportunity presented itself.' Cf. p. 144, line 4.

14. *quum multa — commemorasset*] Translate: 'after reminding him of his many manifestations of his good faith,' etc.

rasset, hoc adjunxit: "Pater meus," inquit, "Hamilcar, puerulo me, utpote non amplius novem annos nato, in Hispaniam imperator proficiscens Carthagĭne, Jovi optimo maximo hostias immolavit. Quæ divina res dum conficiebatur, quæsivit a me, vellemne secum in castra proficisci? Id quum libenter accepissem, atque ab eo petere cœpissem, ne dubitaret ducere; tum ille, "faciam," inquit, "si mihi fidem, quam postulo, dederis." Simul me ad aram adduxit, apud quam sacrificare instituerat, eamque, ceteris remotis, tenentem jurare jussit, numquam me in amicitiā cum Romānis fore. Id ego jusjurandum patri datum usque ad hanc ætatem ita conservavi, ut nemini dubium esse debeat, quin reliquo tempore eādem mente sim futurus. Quare, si quid amice de Romānis cogitabis, non imprudenter feceris, si me celaris; quum quidem bellum parabis, te ipsum frustraberis, si non me in eo principem posueris."

2. *puerulo me*] The ablative absolute of time, belonging to *proficiscens*. H. 431, 2.

3. *Jovi*] The Greek and Roman authors called foreign divinities by the names of the Greek and Roman gods, according to their assumed similarity. The Phœnician Baal is here meant.

optimo maximo] Without a conjunction, when used in connection with prayers and sacrifices.

4. *divina res*] 'Religious rite,' i. e., the sacrifice.

5. *a me*] *Quæro*, *peto*, and *postulo* never take two accusatives, but always have the ablative of the person with a preposition.

6. *libenter accepissem*] i. e., with the ear or mind; 'had heard with pleasure.'

10. *tenentem*] Sc. *me*; this added solemnity to the oath. Oaths were confirmed, also, by the images of the gods, as now by the Bible or the crucifix.

11. *jusjurandum*] A spurious compound; i. e., one which consists of two unaltered words in the nominative, and which may again be resolved into its constituent parts. Cf. *respublica*.

14. *sim futurus*] The subjunctive with *quin*, after *non dubium*, implied in *nemini dubium*. H. 498, 3.

15. *feceris*] The use of the future perfect for the future in the consecutive clause here denotes the act as simultaneous with that expressed by *celaris* in the following conditional clause, and both these clauses form the conclusion to the condition, *si quid — cogitabis*. H. 473, 1.

III. Hac igitur, quā diximus, ætate cum patre in Hispaniam profectus est; cujus post obitum, Hasdrubăle imperatore suffecto, equitatui omni præfuit. Hoc quoque interfecto, exercitus summam imperii ad eum detulit. Id Carthagĭnem delatum publice comprobatum est. Sic Hannĭbal, minor quinque et viginti annis natus imperator factus, proximo triennio omnes gentes Hispaniæ bello subegit; Saguntum, fœderatam civitatem, vi expugnavit; tres exercitus maximos comparavit. Ex his unum in Afrĭcam misit, alterum cum Hasdrubăle fratre in Hispaniā reliquit, tertium in Italiam secum duxit. Saltum Pyrenæum transiit. Quacumque iter fecit, cum omnibus incolis conflixit; neminem, nisi victum, dimisit. Ad Alpes posteaquam venit, quæ Italiam

III. After Hasdrubal's death Hannibal is elected commander-in-chief; he captures Saguntum, B. C. 219, and crossing the Pyrenees and the Alps, invades Italy, B. C. 218.

1. *quā diximus*] Sc. *eum patre profectum esse*. Cf. Epaminondas, p. 154, line 16.

3. *imperatore*] Belongs to the predicate, and agrees with *Hasdrubăle* in case. This construction is, with passive participles, confined mainly to the nominative and accusative.

5. *Id*] i. e., the act of conferring on him the supreme command.

6. *annis*] The ablative after *minor* (*major*), with *natus* added as a complement, is uncommon. Hannĭbal was older than the author represents him, as he became general in the year B. C. 221.

8. *Saguntum*] The capture of this place cost Hannĭbal a siege of nearly eight months, and was the cause of the second Punic war. The modern name, Murviedro, is a corruption of *muri veteres*.

fœderatam] i. e., *cum Romānis*, which would readily be understood by a Roman reader.

10. *Hasdrubăle*] He was worthy of his father and brother. After many years of efficient service as a general, he was defeated and slain in the battle on the Metaurus, in the year B. C. 207.

12. *Pyrenæum*] This range of mountains extends from the Atlantic to the Mediterranean, about two hundred and seventy miles, separating France from Spain.

13. *incolis*] Some Gallic tribes allowed Hannĭbal to pass without resistance.

14. *Alpes*] These mountains, from their situation and difficulty of passage, have been a prominent feature in the military history of Europe from the earliest times to the present century. The Gauls had crossed the Alps before the Carthaginians. What pass Han-

ab Galliā sejungunt, quas nemo umquam cum exercitu ante eum, præter Hercŭlem Grajum, transierat, quo facto is hodie saltus Grajus appellatur: Alpĭcos, conantes prohibere transitu, concidit, loca patefecit, itinera muniit, effecit, ut eā elephantus ornatus ire posset, quā antea unus homo inermis vix poterat repere. Hac copias traduxit, in Italiamque pervenit.

IV. Conflixerat apud Rhodănum cum P. Cornelio Scipiōne consule eumque pepulerat. Cum hoc eodem

nĭbal chose is uncertain — some say that of Mont Genèvre; Mommsen and many others, that of the Little St. Bernard.

2. *Hercŭlem Grajum*] Hercŭles is here so called in distinction from the Cretan, Phœnician, and Celtic Hercŭles. The whole story is, of course, a myth.

3. *Grajus*] 'Graian;' the term is of native origin.

Alpĭcos] These were the wild and hardy mountaineers.

5. *ornatus*] 'With its equipments.'

elephantus, etc.] Observe in this and the following clause the antitheses.

IV. Hannibal's victories in Italy in the years B. C. 217 and 216.

8. *Rhodănum*] This river rises in the Alps, and, flowing through Lake Geneva, enters France through the Jura Mountains, and empties into the Gulf of Lyons, in the Mediterranean. As the successive peoples of the Aryan race migrated to the west, they gave each its own name, signifying "water" or "river," to the streams. Not knowing that the name which the stream bore on their arrival at it already meant "water" or "river," the new tribe, in many cases, added its own word to the name already given. Thus the roots *rhe*, *dan*, *is*, *ter*, — all of which mean "water," — appear once, and sometimes two or three times, in the names of very many of the rivers of Europe. For instance, we have Rho-dan-us, Rhe-n-us, E-r(h)i-dan-us, Is-ter, Dan-uv-ius, Tyr-as, Dan-as-ter (Dn-ies-ter).

9. *Scipiōne*] He was the father of Scipio Africānus, and fell in Spain, in the year B. C. 211. For a Roman who claimed to belong to an ancient family, three names were thought indispensable — a *prænomen* (Publius), a *nomen* (Cornelius), and a *cognomen* (Scipio). The *prænomen* distinguished the individual, and is generally represented by a letter; the *nomen* marked the gens or clan; and the *cognomen*, generally derived from mental or bodily peculiarities, or from remarkable experiences, designated the family. A very distinguished person might have an *agnomen*, as Africānus, Asiatĭcus, etc., given him to commemorate

Clastidi apud Padum decernit sauciumque inde ac fugatum dimittit. Tertio idem Scipio cum collegā, Tiberio Longo, apud Trebiam adversus eum venit. Cum his manum conseruit, utrosque profligavit. Inde per Ligŭres Apennīnum transiit, petens Etruriam. Hoc itinere adeò gravi morbo afficitur oculorum, ut postea numquam dextro æque bene usus sit. Quā valetudine quum etiamnum premeretur, lecticāque ferretur, C. Flaminium consulem apud Trasimēnum cum exercitu insidiis circumventum occidit; neque multo post C. Centenium prætorem, cum delectā manu saltus occupantem. Hinc in Apuliam pervenit. Ibi obviam ei

his achievements. These names were used separately, or variously combined.

1. *Clastidi*] For *Clastidii*, *apud* or *ad Clastidium* would be the regular construction. The engagement really happened at the Ticīnus, and Clastidium was captured afterwards.

Padum] Called also Eridănus; it rises at the junction of the Maritime and Cottian Alps, and flows about three hundred and forty miles in an easterly direction into the Adriatic.

3. *Tiberio*] His full name was Tiberius Sempronius Longus; the *nomen* is here omitted.

Trebiam] A small river which rises in the Apennines, about ten miles from Genoa, and flows into the Po, about three miles west of Piacenza (Placentia).

4. *utrosque*] The plural is seldom used for two individuals.

5. *Ligŭres*] The name of the people is often put for the name of the country. The Ligurians were a fierce and warlike race.

Apennīnum] Is a continuation of the Maritime Alps, and runs through the middle of the entire peninsula.

Etruriam] This was in early times a rich and populous country, and a formidable rival to Rome; it was also called Tuscia, and extended from Liguria to Latium, being bounded on the east and south by the Tiber.

7. *dextro*] He lost it entirely, according to all the other authorities. The whole army also suffered greatly on this march.

8. *C. Flaminium*] When censor, he built the Circus Flaminius and the Via Flaminia, in the year B. C. 220.

9. *cum exercitu*] Fifteen thousand Romans are said to have fallen here, and as many more to have been taken prisoners.

12. *Hinc*] From this point to the middle of the next chapter, Nepos has not followed the order of events.

Apuliam] Was situated on the Adriatic, east of Samnium and Lucania, and north of Calabria.

venerunt duo consules, C. Terentius et L. Æmilius. Utriusque exercitus uno prœlio fugavit; Paulum consulem occidit, et aliquot præterea consulares, in his Cn. Servilium Gemĭnum, qui superiore anno fuerat consul.

V. Hac pugnā pugnatā Romam profectus est, nullo resistente. In propinquis urbi montibus moratus est. Quum aliquot ibi dies castra habuisset, et Capuam reverteretur; Q. Fabius Maxĭmus, dictator Romānus, in agro Falerno ei se objecit. Hic clausus locorum angus-

1. *C. Terentius*] His cognomen was Varro. For his incapacity, consult Mommsen, II. p. 154.

L. Æmilius] He was a brave and prudent general; but, being forced by the rashness of Varro to fight the battle of Cannæ, he fell, with nearly 70,000 of his men, in the year B. C. 216. He is called Paulus in the next line, that having been his cognomen.

3. *consulares*] In the better days of the Roman state, this word denoted those who had been intrusted with the consulship.

V. Hannibal escapes from Fabius by a stratagem; he defeats Gracchus in the year B. C. 212, and Marcellus in the year B. C. 208.

5. *pugnā pugnatā*] This construction is explained by the active form *pugnam pugnare*, in which *pugnam* is a cognate accusative. H. 371, 1, 3).

Romam] He never made an attack on Rome, and did not even approach it till five years after the battle of Cannæ. His failure to follow up his victory led Maharbal to say to him, *Vincere scis, Hannĭbal; victoriā uti nescis.*

7. *Capuam*] This large, opulent, and luxurious city revolted to Hannĭbal after the battle of Cannæ, and suffered severely in consequence of such action. The love of luxury, the rigor of the Roman government, and the ravages of the Vandals and Arabs, caused the destruction of the ancient city: its ruins are situated about three miles from the modern town.

8. *Q. — Maxĭmus*] Fabius was a general of eminent talents and virtue. He was surnamed "Cunctator," or the "Delayer," because he successfully withstood Hannĭbal, not by fighting him, but by harassing him with marches and countermarches.

dictator] An extraordinary magistrate, originally called *magister populi*, who was invested for six months with absolute power in times of public danger, and from whose decision there was no appeal. The consuls did not resign their office, but were subject to the dictator until his abdication, or the expiration of his term of authority, when they resumed their power.

9. *Hic*] Is here an adverb.

tiis noctu sine ullo detrimento exercitus se expedivit, Fabioque, callidissimo imperatori, verba dedit. Namque obductā nocte sarmenta in cornibus juvencorum deligata incendit, ejusque generis multitudinem magnam dispalatam immisit. Quo repentino objecto visu tantum terrorem injecit exercitui Romanōrum, ut egredi extra vallum nemo sit ausus. Hanc post rem gestam non ita multis diebus M. Minucium Rufum, magistrum equitum, pari ac dictatorem imperio, dolo productum in prœlium, fugavit. Ti. Sempronium Gracchum, iterum consulem, in Lucānis absens in insidias inductum sus-

2. *verba dedit*] 'Deceived;' literally, 'gave words,' as opposed to deeds.

3. *obductā nocte*] Sc. *cælo*, 'when night had come on.'

7. *vallum*] Sc. *castrorum*. The term properly means the palisade which ran along the outer edge of the rampart; but very frequently it includes the rampart also. The *vallum*, in the latter sense, with the ditch (*fossa*) which surrounded the camp outside of the *vallum*, formed a complete fortification.

sit ausus] Fabius had posted 4000 men to guard the pass, while the main body lay encamped on a neighboring hill. Hannĭbal, by his stratagem, frightened away the guards, and so extricated his army.

8. *Minucium*] This officer was associated with Fabius in the command of the Roman army, when the cautious movements of that general led the people to distrust his courage. Minucius, however, recognizing the wisdom and abilities of Fabius, resigned his authority as co-dictator.

magistrum equitum] No dictator could be without a *magister equitum*, whom he was generally permitted to nominate himself. The *magister equitum* was subject to the command of the dictator; but in the absence of his superior, he became his representative and exercised his power. This investment of Minucius with dictatorial power, by which two dictators were virtually created, is expressly mentioned as an anomaly which had never occurred before.

9. *ac dictatorem*] The accusative by attraction.

10. *Gracchum*] Ti. Sempronius Gracchus was a brave and active general, and distinguished for his high character and abilities.

iterum] Should be *bis*, as he was not consul the year of his death; *iterum* implies that he was.

11. *in Lucānis*] Belongs to *sustulit*, which is here equivalent to *occidit*. Hannĭbal did this though absent, inasmuch as it was done by Mago, surnamed the Samnite, one of his lieutenants.

tulit. M. Claudium Marcellum, quinquies consulem, apud Venusiam pari modo interfecit. Longum est, omnia enumerare prœlia. Quare unum hoc satis erit dictum, ex quo intellegi possit, quantus ille fuerit: quamdiu in Italiā fuit, nemo ei in acie restitit, nemo adversus eum post Cannensem pugnam in campo castra posuit.

VI. Hinc invictus patriam defensum revocatus bellum gessit adversus P. Scipiōnem, filium ejus Scipiōnis, quem ipse primo apud Rhodănum, iterum apud Padum, tertio apud Trebiam fugarat. Cum hoc, exhaustis jam patriæ facultatibus, cupivit impræsentiarum bellum componere, quo valentior postea congrederetur. In colloquium convenit; conditiones non convenerunt. Post id factum paucis diebus apud Zamam cum eodem conflixit: pulsus (incredibile dictu) biduo et duabus

1. *Marcellum*] This Roman general was celebrated for his many public and private virtues, as well as for the ability which he displayed against Hannĭbal.

quinquies] Should be *quintum*, because Marcellus fell in his fifth consulship.

2. *Venusiam*] This town was celebrated as the birthplace of the poet Horace.

Longum est] 'It would lead too far;' the subjunctive, though more logical, would be quite unidiomatic.

VI. **Hannibal is vanquished by Scipio, near Zama, in the year B. C. 202.**

8. *revocatus*] This happened towards the end of the year B. C. 203. He had been in Italy about fifteen years.

9. *P. Scipiōnem*] This was P. Cornelius Scipio Africānus, one of the greatest men of Rome. He proposed the invasion of Africa, to which the senate reluctantly acceded. Though his countrymen honored him with the name of Africānus, and decreed him a splendid triumph, they soon forgot his services, and tried to degrade him; whereupon he retired to Liternum, a town of Campania, where he died, probably in the year B. C. 183. He was the first Roman that was called the Great.

12. *impræsentiarum*] A vulgar adverbial term, formed from *in præsentiā rerum*, and equivalent to *in præsentiā*.

15. *Post—paucis diebus*] The battle occurred the next day after the parley.

16. *dictu*] A supine in *-u*, used as an ablative of specification. H. 570.

noctibus Hadrumētum pervenit, quod abest ab Zamā circiter milia passuum trecenta. In hac fugā Numĭdæ, qui simul cum eo ex acie excesserant, insidiati sunt ei; quos non solum effugit, sed etiam ipsos oppressit. Hadrumēti reliquos e fugā collegit; novis delectibus paucis diebus multos contraxit.

VII. Quum in apparando acerrime esset occupatus, Carthaginienses bellum cum Romānis composuerunt. Ille nihilo secius exercitui postea præfuit, resque in Africā gessit, itemque Mago, frater ejus, usque ad P. Sulpicium et C. Aurelium consules. His enim magistratibus legati Carthaginienses Romam venerunt, qui senatui populoque Romano gratias agerent, quòd cum iis pacem fecissent, ob eamque rem coronā aureā eos donarent, simulque peterent, ut obsides eorum Fregellis essent, captivique redderentur. His ex senatus consulto responsum est: munus eorum gratum acceptumque esse; obsides, quo loco rogarent, futuros; captivos non remissuros, quòd Hannibălem, cujus operā susceptum bellum foret, inimicissimum nomini Romāno, etiam-

1. *Hadrumētum*] A seaport south-east of Carthage, on the eastern coast of the Carthaginian territory, or of what afterwards formed the Roman province of Africa.

2. *milia trecenta*] Over two hundred and seventy-five miles! The actual distance is less than half that stated here.

VII. Hannibal takes refuge with Antiochus, king of Syria, in the year B. C. 196.

10. *usque ad — consules*] 'Even until the consulship of.' Between the names of two associates in office *et* is very frequently omitted. Z. 783.

11. *His — magistratibus*] The ablative absolute, 'in their term of office,' i. e., in the year B. C. 200, the year after the treaty of peace was concluded.

13. *cum iis*] i. e., *Carthaginiensibus*. The ambassadors do not speak for themselves, but for those by whom they were sent.

15. *Fregellis essent*] 'Might reside at Fregellæ.' Observe that *essent* is here an independent verb, and not a mere copula.

17. *acceptum*] Is a participial adjective, 'acceptable.'

18. *quo loco rogarent, futuros*] Instead of *eo loco futuros (esse) quo, ut essent, rogarent.*

19. *remissuros*] Se. *esse se.*

nunc cum imperio apud exercitum haberent, itemque fratrem ejus Magōnem. Hoc responso Carthaginienses cognito Hannibălem domum et Magōnem revocarunt. Huc ut rediit, rex factus est, postquam imperator fuerat, anno secundo et vicesimo. Ut enim Romæ consules, sic Carthagĭne quotannis annui bini reges creabantur. In eo magistratu pari diligentiā se Hannĭbal præbuit, ac fuerat in bello. Namque effecit, ex novis vectigalibus non solum ut esset pecunia, quæ Romānis ex fœdere penderetur, sed etiam superesset, quæ in ærario reponeretur. Deinde, M. Claudio, L. Furio consulibus Romā legati Carthagĭnem venerunt. Hos Hannĭbal ratus sui exposcendi gratiā missos, priusquam iis senatus daretur, navem ascendit clam, atque in Syriam ad Antiŏchum profugit. Hac re palam factā, Pœni naves duas, quæ eum comprehenderent, si possent consequi, miserunt; bona ejus publicarunt; domum a fundamentis disjecerunt; ipsum exsulem judicarunt.

VIII. At Hannĭbal anno quarto, postquam domo profugerat, L. Cornelio, Quinto Minucio consulibus cum quinque navibus Africam accessit in finibus Cyrenæorum, si forte Carthaginienses ad bellum Antiŏchi spe

4. *rex*] The Carthaginian term was *suffet*.

fuerat] See Aristides, ch. III., *ad fin.*

10. *penderetur, reponeretur*] Subjunctives of purpose.

13. *ratus*] The perfect participles of deponents and semi-deponents correspond to perfect active participles in English; some of these not infrequently may be best translated by the present participle.

14. *iis senatus daretur*] i. e., *aditus ad senatum daretur*. 'An audience of the senate was given them.'

18. *a fundamentis*] Is equivalent to *funditus*.

VIII. Hannibal tries in vain to arouse the Carthaginians to war. He returns to Antiochus, and engages in naval warfare against the Rhodians, B. C. 193 to B. C. 190.

21. *Cyrenæorum*] Cyrēne, the capital of Cyrenaïca, was a celebrated city near the coast of Northern Africa, on the table-land of Barca. Extensive ruins attest its former importance.

22. *Antiŏchi*] An objective genitive after *spe fiduciāque*.

fiduciāque induci possent; cui jam persuaserat, ut cum exercitibus in Italiam proficisceretur. Huc Magōnem fratrem excivit. Id ubi Pœni resciverunt, Magōnem eādem, quā fratrem, absentem affecerunt pœnā. Illi desperatis rebus quum solvissent naves, ac vela ventis dedissent, Hannĭbal ad Antiŏchum pervenit. De Magōnis interitu duplex memoria prodita est. Namque alii naufragio, alii a servulis ipsius interfectum eum, scriptum reliquerunt. Antiŏchus autem, si tam in gerendo bello consiliis ejus parere voluisset, quàm in suscipiendo instituerat, propius Tibĕri, quàm Thermopўlis de summā imperii dimicasset. Quem etsi multa stulte conari videbat, tamen nullā deseruit in re. Præfuit paucis navibus, quas ex Syriā jussus erat in Asiam ducere, iisque adversus Rhodiorum classem in Pamphylio mari conflixit. Quo quum multitudinė adversariorum sui superarentur, ipse, quo cornu rem gessit, fuit superior.

IX. Antiŏcho fugato, verens, ne dederetur, quod

1. *possent*] The subjunctive of indirect question, *si* being equivalent to *num*. H. 525, 1.

8. *naufragio*] For this word we must take the idea of perishing (*periisse*), from *interfectum* (*esse*); a case of zeugma.

servulis] Is a diminutive, with the notion of contempt. H. 315, 1.

10. *ejus*] Relates to Hannĭbal.

11. *Tibĕri*] The Tiber rises in the Tuscan Apennines, and flows in a south-westerly direction, emptying into the Mediterranean about 17 miles below Rome. It is about 200 miles long, and at Rome about 350 feet broad.

Thermopўlis] Here Antiŏchus was defeated by the Romans in the year B. C. 191.

15. *Rhodiorum*] Rhodes was a considerable island south of Caria. The Rhodians were distinguished for their extensive commerce and their naval power. The Colossus, which stood at the entrance of the harbor of Rhodes, the capital of the island, was one of the seven wonders of the world. For more than two centuries, Rhodes belonged to the Knights of St. John.

16. *Quo*] Supply *prœlio*, implied in *conflixit*.

IX. Hannibal flees to Crete, B. C. 189.

19. *Antiŏcho fugato*] Near Magnesia, in Asia Minor, where Antiŏchus was defeated by L. Cornelius Scipio, in the year B. C. 190; *fugare* is a causative of *fugere*;

sine dubio accidisset, si sui fecisset potestatem, Cretam ad Gortynios venit, ut ibi, quo se conferret, considéraret. Vidit autem vir omnium callidissimus, magno se fore periculo, nisi quid providisset, propter avaritiam Cretensium. Magnam enim secum pecuniam portabat, de quā sciebat exisse famam. Itaque capit tale consilium. Amphoras complures complet plumbo; summas operit auro et argento. Has, præsentibus principibus, deponit in templo Diānæ, simulans, se suas fortunas illorum fidei credere. His in errorem inductis, statuas aëneas, quas secum portabat, omni suā pecuniā complet, easque in propatulo domi abjicit. Gortynii templum magnā curā custodiunt, non tam a ceteris, quàm ab Hannibāle, ne ille, inscientibus iis, tolleret secumque duceret.

X. Sic conservatis suis rebus, Pœnus, illusis Cretensibus omnibus, ad Prusiam in Pontum pervenit.

so *cædo, jacio, pendo*, from *cado, jaceo, pendeo*.

ne dederetur] It was stipulated by the Romans, in the conditions of peace, that Hannĭbal should be surrendered to them.

1. *Cretam*] The largest of the Greek islands. Its favorable situation, salubrity, and fertility had made it rich and populous even in the time of Homer.

2. *Gortynios*] Gortȳna, one of the five most considerable cities of Crete, was situated in the south-central part of the island.

4. *nisi — provĭdisset*] 'Unless he took some precaution.'

avaritiam Cretensium] For the opinion which Epimenĭdes, a cotemporary of Solon, entertained of the Cretans, see Paul's Epistle to Titus, ch. i. v. 12.

7. *summas*] Sc. *amphoras*, 'their tops.' H. 441, 6. Z. 685.

10. *statuas aëneas*] 'Some bronze statues;' *aëneus* is another form of *aereus*, *n* and *r* being interchangeable: *æs*, with the ancients, was never brass, no zinc having been found in the metal thus called.

12. *domi*] Limits *abjicit*. H. 117, 1.

abjicit] 'Throws down,' i. e., as if they were worthless.

X. Hannibal flees to Prusias, the king of Bithynia, and stirs him up to war against the Romans. B. C. 184.

16. *Pœnus*] 'The (wily) Carthaginian.' *Pœnus* is intentionally used here, in antithesis with *Cretensibus*, who were also proverbially shrewd and cunning.

17. *Pontum*] Is here used loose-

Apud quem eodem animo fuit erga Italiam, neque aliud quicquam egit, quàm regem armavit et exercuit adversus Romānos. Quem quum videret domesticis opibus minus esse robustum, conciliabat ceteros reges, adjungebatque bellicosas nationes. Dissidebat ab eo Pergamēnus rex, Eumĕnes, Romānis amicissimus, bellumque inter eos gerebatur et mari et terrā; quo magis cupiebat eum Hannĭbal opprimi. Sed utrobique Eumĕnes plus valebat propter Romanorum societatem; quem si removisset, faciliora sibi cetera fore arbitrabatur. Ad hunc interficiundum talem iniit rationem. Classe paucis diebus erant decreturi. Superabatur navium multitudine; dolo erat pugnandum, quum par non esset armis. Imperavit quam plurimas venenatas serpentes vivas colligi, easque in vasa fictilia conjici. Harum quum effecisset magnam multitudinem, die ipso, quo facturus erat navale prœlium, classiarios convocat, iisque præcipit, omnes ut in unam Eumĕnis regis concurrant navem, a ceteris tantum satis habeant se defendere. Id illos facile serpentium multitudine consecuturos. Rex autem in quā navĕ veheretur, ut scirent, se

ly for *Bithyniam*, as bordering on the Euxine. Pontus was strictly a country lying on the southeastern part of the Euxine.

6. *Eumĕnes*] A king of Pergămus, in Mysia, who, by the favor of the Romans, extended his little kingdom till it included a great part of Asia Minor.

8. *utrobique*] 'On both elements.'

11. *Classe — decreturi*] 'Were intending to fight a naval battle,' etc. H. 228.

14. *serpentes — colligi*] Though the accusative with the infinitive passive sometimes follows *imperare*, *ut* with the subjunctive is the more common construction. H. 551, II. 1 and 2.

15. *vivas*] Belongs to the predicate.

17. *classiarios*] The termination *-arius* denotes either the idea of belonging to, or a person who is engaged in something as an occupation. H. 318, 1.

18. *omnes ut*] For a still more unusual position of *ut*, cf. p. 168, line 9. Connectives generally stand at the beginning of a clause.

19. *tantum*] 'Merely,' modifies *se defendere*.

21. *ut scirent, se facturum*] 'He would take care that they should know.'

facturum; quem si aut cepissent, aut interfecissent, magno iis pollicetur præmio fore.

XI. Tali cohortatione militum factā, classis ab utrisque in prœlium deducitur. Quarum acie constitutā, priusquam signum pugnæ daretur, Hannĭbal, ut palam faceret suis, quo loco Eumĕnes esset, tabellarium in scaphā cum caduceo mittit. Qui ubi ad naves adversariorum pervenit, epistolamque ostendens se regem professus est quærere, statim ad Eumĕnem deductus est, quòd nemo dubitabat, aliquid de pace esse scriptum. Tabellarius, ducis nave declaratā suis, eodem, unde erat egressus, se recepit. At Eumĕnes, solutā epistolā, nihil in eā reperit, nisi quæ ad irridendum eum pertinerent. Cujus etsi causam mirabatur, neque reperiebatur, tamen prœlium statim committere non dubitavit. Horum in concursu Bithynii Hannibălis præcepto universi navem Eumĕnis adoriuntur. Quorum vim rex quum sustinere non posset, fugā salutem petit; quam consecutus non esset, nisi intra sua præsidia se recepisset, quæ in proximo litore erant collocata. Reliquæ Pergamēnæ naves quum adversarios premerent acrius, repente in eas vasa fictilia, de quibus supra mentionem fecimus, conjici cœpta sunt. Quæ jacta initio risum pugnantibus concitarunt, neque, quare id fieret, poterat intellegi. Postquam autem naves suas comple-

2. *iis*] One of two datives with *fore*. H. 390.

XI. Hannibal vanquishes Eumenes by a stratagem.

4. *Quarum*] i. e., *classium*, implied in *classis ab utrisque*.

7. *caduceo*] A wand or staff carried by heralds and ambassadors, and corresponding to the modern flag of truce.

12. *solutā epistolā*] Is equivalent to *vinctis epistolæ laxatis*. The tablets on which letters were written were tied with a thread or string, which was secured with wax.

14. *pertinerent*] Subjunctive of result.

Cujus] Sc. *epistolæ*.

reperiebatur] Sc. *causa*. The change to the passive implies that others were curious as to the motive of the letter.

19. *præsidia*] Defences; i. e., *castra nautica*, below.

tas conspexerunt serpentibus, novā re perterriti, quum, quid potissimum vitarent, non viderent, puppes verterunt, seque ad sua castra nautica retulerunt. Sic Hannĭbal consilio arma Pergamenorum superavit; neque tum solum, sed sæpe alias pedestribus copiis pari prudentiā pepulit adversarios.

XII. Quæ dum in Asiā geruntur, accidit casu, ut legati Prusiæ Romæ apud T. Quintium Flaminīnum, consularem, cenarent, atque ibi, de Hannĭbale mentione factā, ex iis unus diceret, eum in Prusiæ regno esse. Id postero die Flaminīnus senatui detulit. Patres conscripti, qui, Hannibăle vivo, numquam se sine insidiis futuros existimarent, legatos in Bithyniam miserunt, in iis Flaminīnum, qui ab rege peterent, ne inimicissimum suum secum haberet, sibique dederet. His Prusia negare ausus non est; illud recusavit, ne id a se fieri postularent, quod adversus jus hospitii esset; ipsi, si possent, comprehenderent; locum, ubi esset, facile inventuros. Hannĭbal enim uno loco se tenebat in castello, quod ei a rege datum erat muneri; idque sic ædificarat, ut in omnibus partibus ædificii exitus haberet, scilicet verens, ne usu veniret, quod accidit. Huc quum

XII. Hannibal commits suicide to escape being delivered up to the Romans, about the year B. C. 183.

5. *alias*] A case of *alius* used adverbially; 'at other times.'

8. *apud*] 'At the house of.'

T. — Flaminīnum] He was the conqueror of the Philip of Macedonia mentioned at the beginning of ch. II.

11. *Patres conscripti*] i. e., *Patres et Conscripti*, 'fathers and elect,' was the title of the assembled senate; *conscripti* refers to the enrolment of new senators by Brutus after the expulsion of Tarquin.

14. *ne inimicissimum — dederet*] 'Not to keep their worst enemy with him, but to give him up to them;' from *ne*, *ut* is to be supplied before *dederet*. Observe that *suum* and *sibi* relate to the leading subject (*patres*), while *se* refers to the subject of the dependent clause in which it stands.

16. *ne id*, etc.] Appositive to *illud*.

18. *comprehenderent*] The subjunctive in indirect for the imperative in direct discourse. H. 529.

legati Romanōrum venissent, ac multitudine domum ejus circumdedissent, puer ab januā prospiciens Hannibăli dixit, plures præter consuetudinem armatos apparere. Qui imperavit ei, ut omnes fores ædificii circumiret, ac propere sibi renuntiaret, num eodem modo undique obsideretur. Puer quum celeriter, quid esset, renuntiasset, omnesque exitus occupatos ostendisset; sensit, id non fortuito factum, sed se peti, neque sibi diutius vitam esse retinendam. Quam ne alieno arbitrio dimitteret, memor pristinarum virtutum, venenum, quod semper secum habere consuerat, sumpsit.

XIII. Sic vir fortissimus, multis variisque perfunctus laboribus, anno acquievit septuagesimo. Quibus consulibus interierit, non convenit. Namque Attĭcus, M. Claudio Marcello, Q. Fabio Labeōne consulibus mortuum, in annali suo scriptum reliquit; at Polybius, L. Æmilio Paulo, Cn. Bæbio Tamphĭlo; Sulpicius au-

2. *puer*] A slave was so called, without regard to his age.

3. *plures*] 'A considerable number.'

6. *obsideretur*] Sc. *ædificium*.

8. *se peti*] Cf. Themistŏcles, page 121, line 13.

10. *virtutum*] 'Deeds of valor.'

venenum — sumpsit] Suicide (*mors voluntaria*) was regarded by the ancients as honorable in such cases as this.

XIII. Hannibal's attachment to literature.

13. *acquievit*] 'Went to his rest;' here antithetic to *laboribus;* a euphemism.

septuagesimo] True, if he was born in the year B. C. 249, as Mommsen says, and died in the consulship of Cethēgus and Tamphĭlus; i. e., B. C. 181.

14. *Attĭcus*] Titus Pomponius Attĭcus was a polished and wealthy Roman knight, and a friend of Nepos. His *liber annalis* contained the history of Rome to the year B. C. 54.

15. *Marcello*] Marcellus and Labeo were consuls in the year B. C. 183.

16. *Polybius*] Was a Peloponnesian. After the fall of Perseus, the king of Macedonia, having been taken to Rome as a hostage, he became acquainted with Scipio Æmiliānus Africānus Minor, under whom he joined the Roman army, and was present at the capture of Carthage. He died about the year B. C. 122, at the age of eighty-two, leaving a valuable historical work, of which a part is still extant.

17. *Paulo*] Lucius Paulus and

tem Blitho, P. Cornelio Cethēgo, M. Bæbio Tamphĭlo. Atque hic tantus vir tantisque bellis districtus nonnihil temporis tribuit litteris. Namque aliquot ejus libri sunt, Græco sermone confecti; in iis ad Rhodios de Cn. Manlii Vulsōnis in Asiā rebus gestis. Hujus belli gesta multi memoriæ prodiderunt: sed ex iis duo, qui cum eo in castris fuerunt simulque vixerunt, quamdiu fortuna passa est, Silēnus, et Sosĭlus Lacedæmonius. Atque hoc Sosĭlo Hannĭbal litterārum Græcarum usus est doctore.

Sed nos tempus est hujus libri facere finem, et Romanorum explicare imperatores; quo facilius collatis utrorumque factis, qui viri præferendi sint, possit judicari.

Cn. Tamphĭlus were consuls in the year B. C. 182.

1. *Blitho*] Is otherwise unknown.

4. *ad Rhodios*] Sc. *liber*.

5. *Vulsōnis*] Vulso was consul B. C. 189, and, as such, made a treaty with Antiŏchus, and conducted a war against the Gallogræci or Galatians in Asia Minor.

8. *Silēnus*] His work, as well as that of Sosĭlus, is lost.

11. *hujus libri*] i. e., *de excellentibus ducibus exterarum gentium*.

facere] Subject of *tempus est*, which is equivalent to *tempestivum est*. H. 549, 1, 1).

ABBREVIATIONS.

Numerals with H. refer to Harkness's Latin Grammar.

adj.	adjective.	irreg.	irregular.
adv.	adverb.	lit.	literally.
cf.	*confer*, compare.	m.	masculine.
def.	defective.	n.	neuter.
dep.	deponent.	num.	numeral.
dim.	diminutive.	opp.	opposed.
esp.	especially.	p.	page.
f.	feminine.	pron.	pronoun.
fig.	figuratively.	sc.	*scilicet*, supply.
freq.	frequentative.	subs.	substantive.
indef.	indefinite.	syn.	synonyme.
int.	intensive.	tr.	transitive.
intr.	intransitive.	v.	verb.

Z. refers to Zumpt's Latin Grammar.

DICTIONARY.

A.

ā, ăb, abs, prep. with abl. *A* only before consonants; *ab* before vowels and consonants; *abs* chiefly in compounds. From, by.

Abdalonĭmus, *i*, m. A gardener, but of royal descent, made king of Sidon by Alexander the Great.

ab-do, *ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum*, v. tr. To hide, conceal, put out of the way.

ăb-eo, *īre, īvi* (*ii*), *ĭtum*, v. intr. To go off or away.

ăb-horreo, *ēre, ui*, v. tr. and intr. To shrink back in dread; to abhor; to be averse to, differ greatly.

ăb-ĭgo, *ĕre, ēgi, actum*, v. tr. (*ăgo*). To drive off or away.

ab-jĭcio, *ĕre, jēci, jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*). To throw off or away; reject, despise.

ab-rĭpio, *ĕre, rĭpui, reptum*, v. tr. (*răpio*). To take away by force.

ab-rŏgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To repeal, annul; to take from.

abs-cēdo, *ĕre, cessi, cessum*, v. intr. To depart from, desist.

abs-condo, *ĕre, di* and *dĭdi, dĭtum* and *consum*, v. tr. To hide, conceal.

absens, *entis*, part. (*absum*). Absent, not here, being away.

ab-solvo, *ĕre, solvi, sŏlūtum*, v. tr. To free from; to free from a charge, declare innocent, absolve, acquit.

abstĭnentia, *æ*, f. (*abstĭneo*). A withholding from, abstinence as opposed to covetousness; moderation, temperance.

abs-tĭneo, *ēre, tĭnui, tentum*, v. tr. and intr. (*tĕneo*). To hold or keep back or away; to abstain.

abstŭli. See *aufĕro*.

ab-sum, *esse, fui*, v. irr. To be absent; to be wanting.

ac, or **atque**, conj. And.

accēdo, *ĕre, cessi, cessum*, v. intr. (*ad, cēdo*). To approach, go to; to be added; to accede; *ad rempublicam*, to engage in the business of the state.

accendo, *ĕre, ndi, nsum*, v. tr. (*ad, candeo*, to shine). To kindle, set on fire; to light.

accessus, *us*, m. (*accēdo*). Access, approach.

accĭdo, *ĕre, cĭdi*, v. intr. (*ad, cădo*). To fall to, come to, happen.

accio, *īre, īvi, ītum*, v. tr. (*ad, cieo*). To call, summon.

accĭpio, *ĕre, cēpi, ceptum*, v. tr. (*ad, căpio*). To take, get, receive, accept; to learn, hear.

accūrāte, adv. (*ad*, *cūra*). Accurately, carefully.

accurro, *ĕre*, *curri* (*cŭcurri*, rare), *cursum*, v. intr. (*ad*, *curro*). To run to or towards.

accūso, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *causa*). To call one to account; to accuse openly of crime, arraign, impeach; to blame, censure.

ācer, or **ācris**, *ācris*, *ācre*, adj. Sharp, tart, pungent; violent, fierce, savage, vehement; eager; passionate, bold.

ăcerbĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*ăcerbus*). Harshness or bitterness of taste; distress; severity, rigor.

ăcerbus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ācer*). Sour or disagreeable to the taste.

Acesīnes, *æ*, m. A river of India, which falls into the Indus.

Achĕron, *tis*, m. The Acheron, a river of Bruttii.

Achĕrūsius, *a*, *um*, adj. Pertaining to the Acheron in Epīrus.

ăcies, *ēi*, f. The edge of a cutting instrument; order of battle, line of battle, army in battle array; the eye or sight.

acquiesco, *ĕre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, v. intr. (*ad*, *quiesco*). To rest or repose; to acquiesce, be pleased or satisfied with; to die.

acquīro, *ĕre*, *quīsīvi*, *quīsītum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *quæro*). To acquire, procure, get.

ācrĭter, adv., comp. *ācrius*, sup. *ācerrīme* (*ācer*). Vehemently, vigorously, sharply, keenly; bravely, courageously, fiercely.

actio, *ōnis*, f. (*ăgo*). A doing, performing; *actio gratiarum*, the giving of thanks.

actum, *i*, n. (*ăgo*), plur. *acta*, *ōrum*. Glorious deeds, exploits.

ăcūmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*ăcuo*, to sharpen). A sharp point, edge; acuteness, ingenuity, smartness.

ăd, prep. with acc. To, towards; at, before; *ad tempus*, about the time.

Adaspii, *ōrum*, m. The Adaspii.

ad-do, *ĕre*, *ĭdi*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To add, put to; to say in addition.

ad-dūco, *ĕre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, v. tr. To lead, bring to; to induce, persuade, influence.

ăd-eo, adv. So, so far, so much.

ăd-eo, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ĭtum*, v. intr. To go to, approach; to attack, encounter; to speak to, address.

ădeptus, *a*, *um*, part. See *ădĭpiscor*.

adfecto. See *affecto*.

adfĭcio. See *affĭcio*.

ad-flīgo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. (*flīgo*, to strike). To dash to the ground; to distress, afflict.

ăd-hĭbeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*hăbeo*). To use, admit, apply.

ăd-huc, adv. To this place; hitherto, until now, still, as yet; besides, moreover.

Adimantus, *i*, m. An Athenian general, colleague of Alcibiades in the Spartan war.

ăd-ĭmo, *ĕre*, *ēmi*, *emptum*, v. tr. (*ĕmo*). To take away, deprive of, remove.

ăd-ĭpiscor, *ci*, *eptus sum*, v. dep. (*ăpiscor*, to reach after). To get, obtain.

ădĭtus, *us*, m. (*ădeo*). An approach; access, liberty of approach; a passage, entrance.

ad-jĭcio, *ĕre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*). To add.

ad-jungo, *ĕre*, *nxi*, *nctum*, v. tr. To join to, annex; to attach, gain over.

ad-jŭvo, *āre*, *ūvi*, *ūtum*, and *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To aid, assist, help; to favor.

ad-lūdo, *ĕre*, *ūsi*, *ūsum*, v. tr. To play upon; to impose upon.

Admētus, *i*, m. A king of the Molossians, at whose court Themistocles took refuge, when banished by his countrymen.

ad-mĭnistro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To attend upon, serve; to take in hand, manage; to execute, perform.

ad-mīrābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*mīror*). Worthy of admiration, wonderful.

admīrandus, *a um*, adj. (*admīror*). Wonderful, admirable.

admīrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*admīror*). Admiration.

ad-mīror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To wonder greatly, be astonished; to admire.

ad-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To allow a person or thing to come; to admit, give access to; to commit, perpetrate.

ad-mŏdum, adv. Very, of a truth; with numerals: about.

ad-mŏneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To remind, admonish, warn.

ad-nāto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To swim to or towards.

ădŏlescens, *ntis*, m. and f. (*ădŏlesco*, to grow up). A young man or woman from the age of fifteen to thirty, or even forty.

ădŏlescentĭa, *æ*, f. (*ădŏlescens*). Youth.

ădŏlescentŭlus, *i*, m. (dim. of *ădŏlescens*). A little young man, stripling.

ădoptio, *ōnis*, f. (*ad*, *opto*, to choose). A taking or receiving one in the place of a child.

ădōrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*ădōro*). Adoration, worship.

ăd-ŏrior, *īri*, *ortus sum*, v. dep. To attack; to attempt; to accost.

ăd-ōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To worship, revere, adore.

ad-pĕto, *ĕre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. To strive after; to seek or grasp after.

ad-quīro, *ĕre*, *sīvi*, *sītum*, v. tr. (*quæro*). To gain, acquire.

Adrastīa, *æ*, f. A region of Mysia, through which the river Granīcus flows.

Adrūmētum, or **Hadrūmētum**, *i*, n. A town in Africa Propria.

ad-scendo, *ĕre*, *ndi*, *nsum*, v. intr. (*scando*, to climb). To climb up, ascend.

ad-scrībo, *ĕre*, *psi*, *ptum*, v. tr. To ascribe to, apply; to appoint.

adscriptus, *a*, *um*, part. (*adscrībo*). Appointed.

ad-sĕquor, *i*, *sĕcūtus sum*, v. dep. To attain to, get, acquire.

ad-sĕro, *ĕre*, *ui*, *tum*, v. tr. (*sĕro*, to join). To affirm, assert.

ad-signo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*signum*). To assign, ascribe, apply.

ad-sĭlio, *īre*, *sĭlui*, *sultum*, v. intr. (*sălio*). To leap to or upon.

adspergo. See *aspergo*.

adspĭcio. See *aspĭcio*.

ad-suesco, *ĕre*, *uēvi*, *uētum*, v. intr. (*suesco*, to be wont). To be accustomed to.

ad-sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. irr. To be present.

ad-sūmo, *ĕre*, *sumpsi*, *sumptum*, v. tr. To take something to one's self; to assume.

ad-tento, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*tĕneo*). To set upon, attack.

ad-testor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To bear witness to anything.

ad-tingo, *ĕre*, *tĭgi*, *tactum*, v.

tr. (*tango*). To touch, reach, arrive at.

ădūlātio, *ōnis*, f. (*ădūlor*). Fawning, flattery.

ădūlor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To fawn upon, flatter; (of the servile reverence paid to Asiatic kings), to prostrate one's self in reverence.

ădultĕrium, *i*, n. (*ădulter*, an adulterer). Adultery.

ăd-ūno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ūnus*). To make one; to unite.

ad-vento, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (freq. of *advĕnio*). To approach, come frequently.

ad-ventus, *us*, m. (*ad*, *vĕnio*). An arrival.

adversārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*adversus*). Contrary, opposite to. *Subs.* An adversary, opponent, enemy.

adversus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ad*, *verto*). Opposite, fronting; contrary, hostile, adverse.

adversus, or **adversum**, adv. and prep. with acc. (*ad*, *verto*). Against, towards, opposite.

ad-vŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To call to; to summon.

ad-vŏlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To fly to or towards; to spring upon.

Æăcĭdes, *æ*, m. A descendant of Æacus.

ædes, and **ædis**, *is*, f. A temple (prop. one apartment). Plur. *ædes*, *ium*, a house, consisting of several apartments.

ædĭfĭcium, *i*, n. (*ædĭfĭco*). A building, edifice, house.

ædĭfĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ædes*, *făcio*). To build, frame.

æger, *gra*, *grum*, adj. Sick, weak; distressed in body or mind; anxious, sorrowful.

Ægos flūmen, in Greek *Ægos Potămi*, Goat's river, in the Thracian Chersonesus.

ægre, adv. (*æger*). With difficulty, scarcely, hardly.

Ægyptus, *i*, f. Egypt.

æmŭlātio, *ōnis*, f. (*æmŭlor*). Emulation, rivalry.

æmŭlor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*æmŭlus*). To desire to excel, rival, emulate; with *dat.*, to envy.

æmŭlus, *a*, *um*, adj. Vying with or emulating another. *Subs.* A rival.

aëneus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*æs*). Of brass, brazen.

Æŏlia, *æ*, or **Æŏlis**, *ĭdos*, f. A country in the north-western part of Asia Minor, and north of Ionia.

æquālis, *e*, adj. (*æquus*). Equal, constant; of the same age, cotemporary.

æque, adv. (*æquus*). Equally; with *quam* or *ac*, as.

æquĭpăro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*æquus*, *păro*). To equal, compare.

æquĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*æquus*). Equality, justice, equity.

æquus, *a*, *um*, adj. Plain, level; equal; fair, impartial; favorable, advantageous; *æquo animo*, patiently.

ærārium, *i*, n. (*æs*). Treasury, the place where public money is kept, the exchequer.

æs, *æris*, n. Any crude metal, except gold and silver, dug from the earth, copper, brass; money.

Æsōpus, *i*, m. Æsop, the celebrated fabulist.

æstas, *ātis*, f. (*æstus*). Summer.

æstĭmātio, *ōnis*, f. (*æstĭmo*). The estimating a thing according to its value, estimation.

æstĭmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To estimate, value, rate, appraise; to account.

æstus, *us*, m. (*æstuo*, to boil). Heat, commotion; exertion (of the mind), excitement; tide.

ætas, *ātis*, f. (*ævum*, contr. from *ævĭtas*). Time of life, age, time; season; an age or space of thirty years.

Ætōlus, *a*, *um*, adj. Ætolian. Subs. *Ætōli*, *ōrum*, m. The Ætolians.

ævum, *i*, n. Age, life.

affābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*ad*, *for*, to speak). Affable, courteous, accessible.

affecto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *affĭcio*). To strive after, aspire to.

affĕro, *ferre*, *attŭli*, *allātum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *fĕro*). To carry or bring to; to report or bring word.

affĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. To put into a certain state of mind; to affect, influence, move.

affīnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*ad*, *fīnis*). Relationship by marriage.

affirmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *firmo*). To affirm, declare, assert, maintain.

Afrĭca, *æ*, f. Africa.

Agămemnon, *ŏnis*, m. King of Argos and Mycēnæ, brother of Menelāus, and commander-in-chief of the Greeks in the Trojan war.

ăger, *gri*, m. A field, territory, land.

aggrĕdior, *i*, *essus sum*, v. dep. (*ad*, *grădior*, to go). To go to, approach; accost, address; to set about, undertake, attempt, begin; to attack, assault; to accuse.

Agis, *ĭdis*, m. Agis, a king of Sparta.

agmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*ăgo*). A train; a march of an army; an army.

agnosco, *ĕre*, *nōvi*, *nĭtum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *nosco*). To know, perceive, recognize; to own.

agnus, *i*, m. A lamb.

ăgo, *ĕre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, v. tr. To drive, act, do, pursue a course of action; to treat, transact; to conduct; to spend, pass. *Age!* Come now! *id agitur*, it is proposed or intended.

ājo, *ais*, *ait*, v. def. To say yes; to say, assert.

ălăpa, *æ*, f. A slap, blow.

Alcībiădes, *is*, m. An Athenian.

Alcmæon, *ŏnis*, m. Son of Amphiarāus and Eriphyle.

āles, *ĭtis*, m. and f. (*āla*, a wing). A bird.

Alexander, *dri*, m. I. The son of Philip, king of Macedonia; died B. C. 323, at the age of 32. II. Alexander Lyncistas, so called from Lyncistis, a district of Macedonia. III. King of Epīrus, brother of Olympias, the mother of Alexander the Great.

Alexandrīa, *æ*, f. I. Alexandria, a city of Egypt. II. Alexandria, in the Caucasus.

ălias, adv. At other times.

ăliēno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ălienus*). To cast off; to estrange, alienate; to transfer the property of a thing to another.

ălienus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ălius*). Belonging to another, foreign; adverse; *alienus locus*, disadvantageous ground.

ălĭmentum, *i*, n. (*ălo*). Nourishment.

ălio, adv. (*ălius*). To another place, thing, or person; to another end, purpose, intent, or use.

ălĭquando, adv. (*ălĭquis*). At some time, at length, now at last.

ălĭquanto, or **-tum**, adv. (*ălius, quantus*). Somewhat, a little, considerably.

ălĭquis, *qua, quod* or *quid*, pron. indef. (*ălius, quis*). Some one, somebody, some.

ălĭquot, adj. pl. indecl. (*ălius, quot*). Some, several, a few.

ălĭter, adv. (*ălius*). Otherwise, in another manner.

ălius, *a, ud*, gen. *ălĭus*, adj. Another, other of many; *alter*, of two; different, contrary. *Alii — alii*, some — others.

allĭcio, *ĕre, exi, ectum*, v. tr. (*ad, lăcio*, to draw gently). To allure.

allĭgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ad, lĭgo*, to bind). To tie up.

allŏquor, *i, cūtus sum*, v. dep. (*ad, lŏquor*). To speak to one; to exhort.

ălo, *ĕre, ui, ĭtum* or *altum*, v. tr. To nourish, feed; to maintain.

Alpes, *ium*, f. The Alps, the highest mountains of Europe.

Alpĭcus, *a, um*, adj. (*Alpes*). Belonging to the Alps. *Subs.*, an inhabitant of the Alps.

alter, *ĕra, ĕrum*, gen. *ĭus*, adj. Another; the other of two; the second.

altĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*altus*). Height; depth.

altus, *a, um*, adj. (*ălo*). High, tall.

alvus, *i*, f. Belly; bee-hive.

Amădas, *æ*, m. Amadas, one of Alexander's officers.

ămārus, *a, um*, adj. Bitter; sad, unpleasant; revolting, calamitous.

Amāzon, *ŏnis*, f. An Amazon. *Amāzŏnes, um*, a community of warlike women, who dwelt on the river Thermodon.

Ambĭger, *ĕri*, m. Ambiger.

ambĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*ambio*, to go around). A going around, a striving for one's favor or good will; flattery.

ambo, *æ, o*, adj. Both.

Ambri, *ōrum*, m. The Ambri.

ămīce, adv. (*ămīcus*). In a friendly manner, cordially, kindly.

ămīcĭtia, *æ*, f. (*amīcus*). Friendship.

ămīcus, *a, um*, adj. (*ămo*). Friendly, benevolent, favorable, courteous.

ămīcus, *i*, m. (*ămo*). A friend.

āmissus, *us*, m. (*amitto*). Loss.

ā-mitto, *ĕre, mīsi, missum*, v. tr. To send away; to let go, dismiss; to lose.

amnis, *is*, m. A stream, river.

ămo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To love.

ămœnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*ămœnus*, pleasant). Pleasantness, delightfulness (as of a garden, river, etc.).

ămor, *ōris*, m. (*ămo*). Love.

ā-mŏveo, *ēre, mōvi, mōtum*, v. tr. To remove from a place.

amphŏra, *æ*, f. A vessel with two handles, jar.

am-plector, *i, plexus sum*, v. dep. To wind around a person or thing, to embrace.

amplius, adv., comp. of *ample* and *amplĭter* (*amplus*). More, more copiously; besides.

amplus, *a, um*, adj. Large, ample; great, noble.

Amyntas, *æ*, m. Amyntas, a Macedonian officer in Alexander's army.

ăn, conj. Whether, or.

Anaxarchus, *i*, m. Anaxarchus, a philosopher of Abdēra.

anceps, *cĭpĭtis*, adj. (*am*,*caput*). Double, on both sides; two-edged; doubtful, undecided, uncertain; dangerous.

anchŏra, or **ancŏra**, *æ*, f. An anchor; *fig.* support, stay, refuge.

Andŏcĭdes, *is*, m. An Athenian orator eotemporary with Socrates.

Andragŏras, *æ*, m. Andragŏras.

angŭlus, *i*, m. Corner, nook.

angustia, *æ*, f. (*angustus*). Narrowness; sing. rare; plur. *angustiæ*, *ārum*, f. a narrow place, straits, defile; difficulties.

angustus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ango*, to choke). Narrow, strait; scanty, pinching, small.

ănĭma, *æ*, f. Air, breath, odor; the soul, life.

ănĭmadverto, *ĕre*, *ti*, *sum*, v. tr. (*ănĭmus*, *ad*, *verto*). To direct the thought or attention to a thing; to consider, observe, attend to; to punish.

ănĭmal, *ālis*, n. (*ănĭma*). A living being, animal.

ănĭmōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ănĭmus*). Full of courage, bold, spirited.

ănĭmus, *i*, m. The soul; will; mind; passion; courage; *pl.* the affections.

annālis, *e*, adj. (*annus*). Of a year; *subs.*, a register of a year's transactions; journal, memoir.

annŭlus, *i*, m. A ring, especially for the finger; signet-ring

annus, *i*, m. A year.

annuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*annus*). Yearly, annual, for a year.

ante, adv. and prep. with acc. Before; *ante-quam*, before that.

antea, adv. (*ante*, *ea*). Before, formerly; before that.

antĕ-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To go before, exeel, surpass.

antĕ-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*, v. tr. To earry before, prefer.

antĕ-hac, adv. Before this.

antĕ-pōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To place or set before; to prefer.

ante-sto, or **antisto**, *āre*, *stĕti*, *stĭtum* and *stātum*, v. intr. To stand before; to exeel, surpass.

antĭdŏtum, *i*, n. An antidote.

Antigĕnes, *is*, m. A general of Alexander the Great.

Antiŏchus, *i*, m. A king of Syria.

Antipăter, *tri*, m. One of the generals and sueeessors of Alexander the Great.

antīquĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*antīquus*). Antiquity.

antīquus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ante*). Old, ancient.

antistes, *stĭtis*, m. and f. (*ante*, *sto*). Overseer; high priest.

ānŭlus, *i*, m. See *annŭlus*.

ănus, *us*, f. An old woman.

Apennīnus, *i*, m. A range of mountains in Italy.

ăper, *pri*, m. A wild boar.

ăpĕrio, *īre*, *ui*, *ăpertum*, v. tr. (*ab*, *părio*). To open, uneover, bring to light, diselose; to unfold, explain.

ăpertus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ăpĕrio*). Open, plain, manifest.

ăpis, or **-es**, *is*, f. A bee.

Apollo, *ĭnis*, m. Son of Jupiter and Latōna, brother of Diāna.

appărātus, *us*, m. (*appăro*). A getting ready; magnificent preparation, splendor, pomp, magnifieence.

appāreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. (*ad*, *pāreo*). To appear, be visible, be evident.

appăro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ad, păro*). To prepare, make ready; to make provision for.

appello, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ad, pello*). To eall, name; to address, speak to.

appello, *ĕre, pŭli, pulsum*, v. tr. (*ad, pello*). To drive, make go; *navem*, to bring a ship to land.

applĭco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, and *ui, ĭtum*, v. tr. (*ad, plĭco*, to fold). To join to; to bring near, plaee near to; to attach, join; *navem*, to bring a ship to land.

apporto, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ad, porto*). To bring or earry to, convey, bring on, bring with.

aptus, *a, um*, adj. Fit, suitable, meet, proper.

ăpud, prep. with acc. At, by, near, among, with.

Apūlia, *æ*, f. A distriet of Italy, on the Adriatie Sea.

Apŭlus, *a, um*, adj. (*Apūlia*). Apulian. Subs., *Apŭli, ōrum*, m. The Apulians.

ăqua, *æ*, f. Water.

ăqŭĭla, *æ*, f. An eagle.

ăquĭlo, *ōnis*, m. The north wind, any violent wind.

āra, *æ*, f. An altar.

arbĭtrium, *i*, n. (*arbĭter*, umpire). The judgment, decision of an arbitrator; will, pleasure.

arbĭtror, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*arbĭter*, umpire). To observe, hear, believe, suppose, think.

arbor, or **-os**, *ŏris*, f. A tree.

Arcădia, *æ*, f. A eountry in the centre of the Peloponnēsus.

Arcas, *ădis* and *ădos*, m. An Arcadian.

arceo, *ēre, cui*, v. tr. To keep off.

arcesso, *ĕre, sīvi, sītum*, v. tr. To call, summon, send for.

arcus, *us*, m. A bow.

ardor, *ōris*, m. (*ardeo*, to burn). Heat, ardor.

argenteus, *a, um*, adj. (*argentum*). Of or from silver, made of silver; highly adorned with silver.

argentum, *i*, n. Silver; money.

Argīvi, *ōrum*, m. Citizens of Argos.

Argos, *eos*, n.; plur. *Argi, ōrum*, m. The eapital of the distriet of Argŏlis, in the Peloponnēsus.

argūmentum, *i*, n. (*arguo*). Argument, proof; fable.

arguo, *ĕre, ui, ŭtum* and *ūtum*, v. tr. To show, indieate; to aeeuse, eonviet.

Argyraspis, *ĭdis*, pl. *Argyraspĭdes*, adj. Having a silver shield.

Arĭdæus, *i*, m. A natural son of Philip of Maeĕdon, brother of Alexander the Great, whom he suceeeded in the government.

ārĭdus, *a, um*, adj. (*āreo*, to be dry). Dry, withered.

Aristīdes, *is*, m. A eelebrated Athenian.

Aristŏtĕles, *is*, m. Aristotle, a very learned and distinguished pupil of Plato, from Stagīra in Maeedonia, teacher of Alexander the Great, and founder of the Peripatetie philosophy.

arma, *ōrum*, n. (from root AR, to fit). Arms, armor, weapons.

armātus, *i*, m. (*armo*). An armed man, a soldier.

armo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*arma*). To arm, equip, fit out; *veneno*, to tip with poison.

ăro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To plough.

arrĭpio, *ĕre, ui, reptum*, v. tr. (*ad, răpio*). To seize; to learn quickly; to engage in eagerly.

ars, *tis*, f. (root AR, to fit). Art, skill, ability, invention, method.

Artaphernes, *is*, m. A Persian general.

Artăxerxes, *is*, m. A king of Persia, who succeeded his father, Xerxes.

Artĕmīsium, *i*, n. A promontory on the north-east of Eubœa.

artus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*arceo*, to press). Close, narrow, confined.

arx, *cis*, f. Fortress, castle, citadel; place of refuge.

as, *assis*, m. A unit; a small coin; a farthing.

ascendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. intr. (*ad*, *scando*, to climb). To go up, mount; to ascend, climb.

ăsellus, *i*, m. (dim. of *ăsĭnus*). A little ass.

Asia, *æ*, f. Asia.

ăsĭnus, *i*, m. An ass.

asper, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. Rough, violent, sharp; hard, difficult.

aspergo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *spargo*). To besprinkle; to asperse, revile.

aspĕrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*asper*). Unevenness, roughness.

aspĭcio, *ĕre*, *exi*, *ectum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *spĕcio*, to look). To look at, see, behold; to look up to, esteem.

asporto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*abs*, *porto*). To carry or convey to; to carry or conduct away.

assentor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*ad*, *sentio*). To assent to fully; to acknowledge one as right.

assūmo, *ĕre*, *sumpsi*, *sumptum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *sūmo*). To take something to one's self; to take, adopt.

astu, n. indecl. A city, especially the city Athens.

astus, *us*, m. Adroitness, craft, cunning.

ăt, conj. But.

Athēnæ, *ārum*, f. Athens, the capital of Attica.

Athēniensis, *e*, adj. Athenian. Subs., *Athēnienses*, *ium*, m. and f. The Athenians.

athlēta, *æ*, m. A wrestler, or any one who contended at the public games; champion, athlete.

atque, or **ac** [in classical language *ac* is used only before consonants]. conj. (*ad*, *que*). And also; and besides, and even, and.

Attălus, *i*, m. One of Alexander's officers.

attendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *tum*, v. tr. (*ad*, *tendo*). To attend, apply.

Attĭca, *æ*, f. A country of Greece.

Attĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Attĭca*). Attic, of Attica; *subs.*, an inhabitant of Attica; an Athenian.

Attĭcus, *i*, m. A name given to Titus Pomponius, a Roman knight, from his long residence in Athens.

auctor, *ōris*, m. (*augeo*). An author, founder; adviser, instigator; inventor, originator.

auctōrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*auctor*). Authority, influence, interest, weight.

audācia, *æ*, f. (*audax*). Boldness, audacity.

audācĭter, or **audacter**, adv. (*audax*). Boldly, with audacity; impudently.

audax, *ācis*, adj. (*audeo*). Bold.

audeo, *ēre*, *ausus sum*, v. semi-dep. [participles, *audens*, *ausūrus*, *ausus*, and *audendus*; *ausus* being used both in an active and passive sense]. To venture to do; to dare, presume, undertake.

audio, *īre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, v. tr. To hear, listen; to obey; *audiens dicto*, obedient.

auf ĕro, *ferre, abstŭli, ablātum*, v. tr. (*ab, fĕro*). To take away, carry off, remove; *aufer*, away with.

augeo, *ēre, xi, ctum*, v. tr. To increase, augment.

augur, *ŭris*, m. An augur, diviner, soothsayer.

augŭrium, *i*, n. (*augur*). Divination.

aurātus, *a, um*, adj. (*aurum*). Ornamented with gold, gilded.

Aurēlius, *i*, m. L. Cotta, a Roman consul.

aureus, *a, um*, adj. (*aurum*). Of gold, golden.

auris, *is*, f. The ear.

aurītŭlus, *i*, m. (dim. of *aurītus, auris*). The long-eared beast, *i. e.*, the ass.

aurum, *i*, n. Gold, money.

auspĭcium, *i*, n. (*auspex; ăvis, spĕcio*, to look). The observation of the birds bred for auspices; auspices, omens.

aut, conj. Or; *aut — aut*, either — or.

autem, conj. But, on the other hand, however; now, truly, indeed.

auxĭlium, *i*, n. (*augeo*). Help, aid, assistance, remedy; plur. *auxilia*, auxiliary troops.

ăvārĭtia, *æ*, f. (*ăvārus*, greedy). Avarice, covetousness.

ā-verto, *ĕre, ti, sum*, v. tr. To turn away, remove, bear away.

ăvĭdĭtās, *ātis*, f. (*ăvĭdus*). Greediness.

ăvĭdus, *a, um*, adj. (*ăveo*, to desire). Greedy, eager.

ăvis, *is*, f. A bird.

ā-vŏco, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. To call off, withdraw, divert.

B.

Bābylōnia, *æ*, f. The Syrian province, named after its capital, Babylon; also the city Babylon.

Bactriāni, *ōrum*, m. The Bactrians, inhabitants of Bactria, now Balk.

Bæbius, *i*, m. M. Tamphilus, a Roman consul.

Bagæus, *i*, m. One of the assassins sent by Pharnabāzus to despatch Alcibiădes.

bajŭlo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*bajŭlus*, a porter). To bear, carry.

barbăria, *æ*, f. (*barbărus*). A foreign country, in opposition to Greece or Rome.

barbărus, *a, um*, adj. Alien, barbarian. The Romans called all nations barbarians, except the Greeks.

barbātus, *a, um*, adj. (*barba*, the beard). Bearded; *subs.*, the goat.

Barce, *es*, f. Barce.

Barsīne, *es*, f. Barsīne, daughter of Artabāzus, the satrap of Bithynia, and wife of Memnon, the Rhodian.

bellĭcōsus, *a, um*, adj. (*bellum*). Warlike, fierce.

bellĭcus, *a, um*, adj. (*bellum*). Of, or pertaining to, war. Subs., *bellĭcum, i*, n. The signal for march, or for the beginning of an attack.

bello, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. intr. (*bellum*). To wage war, fight.

bellum, *i*, n. War.

bĕne, adv.; comp. *mĕlius*, sup. *optĭme*. Well, rightly, happily.

bĕnĕfĭcium, *i*, n. (*bĕnĕ, făcio*). A benefit, favor, service, kindness.

bĕnĕvŏlentia, *æ*, f. (*bĕne*, *vŏlo*). Benevolence, kindness, good-will.

bĕnigne, adv. (*benignus*, kind). Kindly, generously.

Bessus, *i*, m. Bessus, a follower of Darius, who betrayed and murdered him.

bestia, *æ*, f. A beast.

bĭbo, *ĕre*, *bĭbi*, v. tr. To drink.

bĭduum, *i*, n. (*bis*, *dies*). The space of two days, two days.

bīni, *æ*, *a*, distrib. num. adj. (*bis*). Two each, two by two, two; twofold, double.

bis, num. adv. Twice.

Bisanthe, *es*, f. A castle in Thrace.

blandus, *a*, *um*, adj. Kind, courteous, flattering.

Bīthўni, *ōrum*, m. Bithynians.

Bœōtia, *æ*, f. A country of Greece.

Bœōtii, *ōrum*, m. Bœotians.

bŏnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*bŏnus*). Goodness.

bŏnus, *a*, *um*; comp. *mĕlior*, sup. *optĭmus*; adj. Good. As subs., *bŏni*, *ōrum*, m. Good men. *Bŏna*, *ōrum*, *i*, n. Goods, property.

bŏreas, *æ*, m. The north wind.

Borni, *ōrum*, m. A castle in Chersonesus.

Borsippa, n. A town of Babylonia.

bos, *bŏvis*, m. and f. An ox, cow.

brĕvis, *e*, adj. Short, little, concise.

brĕvĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*brĕvis*). Shortness, conciseness.

brĕvĭter, adv. (*brĕvis*). Briefly.

brūma, *æ*, f. (contr. from *brĕvĭma*, *brĕvissĭma*). Winter.

Brundĭsĭum, less correctly *Brundŭsium*, *i*, n. Brundisium, a very ancient town in Calabria, with the most important harbor for those passing to and from Greece; now Brindisi.

Bruttii, *ōrum*, m. The Bruttii, inhabitants of the southern part of Italy.

Būcĕphăle, *cs*, f. Bucephale, a town in India, on the Hydaspes, founded by Alexander the Great, and named after his horse Bucĕphălus.

Byzantium, *i*, n. A city of Thrace, afterwards called Constantinople.

C.

C., abbrev. for *Cājus*.

Cadmēa, *æ*, f. The citadel of Thebes.

cădo, *ĕre*, *cĕcĭdi*, *cāsum*, v. intr. To fall; to happen; to incur, as *cadere in suspicionem*.

cādūceus, *i*, m., or **-um**, *i*, n. The wand of Mercury; rod, staff, with the figure of snakes twisted round it, carried by ambassadors who sued for peace.

cædes, *is*, f. (*cædo*). Slaughter, havoc, massacre; scuffle.

cædo, *ĕre*, *cĕcĭdi*, *cæsum*, v. tr. To cut, to cut down; to kill.

cælum, *i*, n. See *cælum*.

cætĕrus, *a*, *um*, adj. The other. *Cætĕrum*, neut., used adverbially; for the rest, but, notwithstanding, on the other hand.

călămĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*călămus*). Loss, misfortune.

călămus, *i*, m. A reed, pen, quill.

calceo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*calceus*, a shoe). To furnish with shoes; to shoe.

calco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*calx*, the heel). To tread under foot.

callĭde, adv. (*callĭdus*). Shrewdly, cunningly.

callĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*calleo*, to be versed in). Shrewd, cunning, crafty.

Callĭphron, *ŏnis*, m. A teacher of dancing.

Callisthĕnes, *is*, m. A philosopher of Olynthus, nephew and pupil of Aristotle, and a youthful friend of Alexander the Great; finally put to death by him for his freedom of speech.

Callistrătus, *i*, m. An Athenian orator.

călumnior, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*călumnia*, false accusation). To calumniate; to carp at, be captious.

calvus, *a*, *um*, adj. Bald.

campus, *i*, m. A plain, level field.

cănis, *is*, m. and f. A dog.

cānĭties, *ēi* [only in nom. acc. and abl.] f. (*cānus*). A grayish-white color; gray hair; old age.

Cannensis, *e*, adj. Of Cannæ.

căno, *ĕre*, *cĕcĭni*, *cantum*, v. tr. To sing; to foretell, predict; to sound or blow a musical instrument.

canto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (freq. of *căno*). To sing or chant; to play on a musical instrument.

cantus, *us*, m. (*căno*). Song.

cānus, *a*, *um*, adj. White, gray.

căpax, *ācis*, adj. (*căpio*). Capacious, large.

căpella, *æ*, f. (dim. of *căpra*, a goat). A she-goat.

căpesso, *ĕre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, v. tr. (desid. of *căpio*). To take; *rempublicam*, to engage in public affairs.

căpillus, *i*, m. (*căput*). A hair; hair of the head.

căpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *captum*, v. tr. To take, win, gain, captivate; to contain; to seize; *consilium*, to form a scheme or resolution.

Cappădŏcia, *æ*, f. A country of Asia Minor.

captīvĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*captīvus*). Captivity.

captīvus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*căpio*). Captive, taken in war; *subs.* (of men), a captive, prisoner; (of things), booty, plunder.

capto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *căpio*). To catch at; to try, strive.

Căpua, *æ*, f. An ancient town of Campania, near Naples.

căput, *ĭtis*, n. The head, top, extremity, end; person, life; safety, liberty; a capital city; *accusatus capitis*, accused of a capital crime; *damnatus capitis*, condemned to death; *a judicio capitis discessit*, he was acquitted of a capital charge.

Car, *āris*, m. and f. A Carian.

Carānus, *i*, m. A half-brother of Alexander the Great.

căreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. To be without, want, stand in need of, dispense with; to be excluded from.

cārĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*cārus*). Dearness, love, esteem, affection, charity.

carmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*căno*). A song, poem.

căro, *carnis*, f. Flesh, a piece of meat.

carpo, *ĕre*, *psi*, *ptum*, v. tr. To pluck, tear off; to gnaw (as it

were) with envious tooth; to slander, calumniate.

Carthāgĭniensis, *e*, adj. (*Carthāgo*). Of, or belonging to, Carthage, Carthaginian; *subs.*, a Carthaginian.

Carthāgo, *ĭnis*, f. Carthage.

cārus, *a*, *um*, adj. Dear, precious, valued, esteemed, loved; valuable.

căsa, *æ*, f. A cottage, hut.

cāseus, *i*, m. Cheese.

Cassander, *dri*, m. A son of Antipater, whom he succeeded on the throne of Macedonia.

castellum, *i*, n. (dim. of *castrum*). A little fort, castle, redoubt.

castīgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*castus*). To correct, chastise, punish, censure, chide.

castrum, *i*, n. A fortress. Plur. *castra*, *ōrum*, n. A camp; *castris uti*, to live in camp.

castus, *a*, *um*, adj. Clean; pure, chaste, innocent.

cāsus, *us*, m. (*cădo*). A fall; chance, misfortune, calamity; death.

cătēna, *æ*, f. A chain, fetter.

căthĕdra, *æ*, f. An arm-chair, easy-chair.

Caucăsus, *i*, m. The rough Caucasian chain of mountains inhabited by wild tribes in Asia, between the Black and Caspian Seas.

cauda, *æ*, f. The tail.

causa, and **caussa**, *æ*, f. A cause; *causā*, for the sake of.

cautus, *a*, *um*, adj. and part. (*căveo*). Cautious; on one's guard.

căveo, *ēre*, *cāvi*, *cautum*, v. intr. To be on one's guard, use precaution; to beware, guard against; to take care.

căvus, *a*, *um*, adj. Hollow.

căvus, *i*, m. A hole.

cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To give place, yield, go, depart; to resign; *cedere vitā*, to die.

cĕdo, imper. of def. verb, equivalent to *da* or *dic*. Give; tell.

cĕler, *ĕris*, *e*, adj. Swift, speedy, quick.

cĕlĕrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*cĕler*). Swiftness, speed, celerity.

cĕlĕrĭter, comp. *cĕlĕrius*, sup. *cĕlerrĭme*, adv. (*cĕler*). Quickly, speedily.

cēlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To conceal, hide.

celsus, *a*, *um*, adj. High, lofty.

cēna, or **cœna**, *æ*, f. The principal meal among the Romans; dinner, supper.

cēno, or **cœno**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*cēna*). To sup, be at supper.

censeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *censum*, v. tr. To count, reckon; to estimate, think, judge.

censor, *ōris*, m. (*censeo*). A censor, the name of two Roman magistrates, who presided over the rating of citizens, watched over their morals, and performed other duties; a censurer, fault-finder.

Centēnius, *i*, m., C., a Roman prætor.

centum, num. adj., indecl. A hundred.

cēra, *æ*, f. Wax; *plur.*, waxen cells of bees.

cĕrĕbrum, *i*, n. The skull; brains.

cērĭmōnia, and **cærĭmōnia**, *æ*, f. A ceremony; veneration, sanctity; splendor, pomp.

cerno, *ĕre*, *crēvi*, *crētum*, v. tr. To sift; to perceive, see, discern, distinguish.

certāmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*certo*, to contend). A contest; struggle, battle, engagement; rivalship.

certātim, adv. (*certo*, to contend). With contest, emulously; eagerly, hastily.

certe, adv. (*certus*). Certainly, assuredly.

certus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*cerno*). Sure, certain; trusty; resolved; stated, fixed.

cervix, *īcis*, f. The neck.

cervus, *i*, m. A stag, deer.

cesso, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (freq., from *cēdo*). To cease from; to stop.

[cēter-], *ĕra*, *ĕrum* [sing. rare], adj. The other, the rest; hence,

cētĕrum, adv. Besides.

Cēthēgus, *i*, m. Publius Cornēlius, a Roman consul.

Chabrias, *æ*, m. An Athenian general.

Chersŏnēsus, *i*, f. A peninsula of Thrace.

Chŏrasmi, *ōrum*, m. The Chorasmi, inhabiting both banks of the Oxus.

chorda, *æ*, f. The string of a musical instrument; cord.

cĭbus, *i*, m. Food.

cĭcātrix, *īcis*, f. A scar.

cĭcōnia, *æ*, f. A stork.

cieo, *ēre*, *cīvi*, *cītum*, v. tr. To move, raise, utter.

Cĭlĭcia, *æ*, f. Cilicia, a province in the southern part of Asia Minor.

Cīmon, *ōnis*, m. I. An Athenian general, the father of Miltiădes. II. The son of Miltiădes.

cĭnis, *ĕris*, m., rarely f. Ashes.

circa, adv. and prep. with acc. About, around, round about.

circĭter, adv. (*circa*). About, near, somewhere about.

circŭlus, *i*, m. (dim. of *circus*, a ring). Circle; company.

circum, adv. Around.

circum-do, *ăre*, *dĕdi*, *dătum*, v. tr. To put around; to encompass, surround, environ, invest.

circum-dūco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To lead around or about.

circum-eo, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ĭtum*, v. intr. To go around, encompass, surround; to go from one to another, entreating, admonishing, etc.

circum-sto, *āre*, *stĕti*, v. tr. and intr. To stand around.

circum-vĕhor, *i*, *vectus sum*, v. dep. To ride around.

circum-vĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. tr. To come around, surround; to overreach.

circum-vŏlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To fly around.

cĭtātus, *a*, *um*, part. (*cĭto*). Hurried, quick, rapid.

cĭthărīzo, *āre*, v. intr. (*cĭthăra*, a harp). To play on the harp.

cĭto, *āre*. *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (intens. from *cieo*). To put into quick motion.

cĭto, comp. *cĭtius*, sup. *cĭtissĭme*, adv. Soon, speedily, quickly.

cīvīlis, *e*, adj. (*cīvis*). Of, or pertaining to, a citizen; civic, civil, political.

cīvis, *is*, m. and f. A citizen, free man or woman of a city, fellow-citizen.

cīvĭtas, *ātis*, [gen. plur. sometimes *cīvĭtātium*], f. (*cīvis*). An assemblage of citizens; city, state, republic.

clam, adv. and prep. with abl. Secretly; without the knowledge of.

clāmor, *ōris*, m. (*clāmo*, to cry out). A loud call, shout, or cry.

clandestīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*clam*). Secret, clandestine.

clārus, *a*, *um*, adj. Clear, bright; celebrated, renowned, illustrious, famous; loud, distinct.

classiārius, *i*, m. (*classis*). One who fights in a fleet; a marine.

classis, *is*, f. A class; a number of ships, a fleet.

Clastidium, *i*, n. A town of Liguria or Genoa, now Chiasteggio.

Claudius, *i*, m. Marcus Claudius Marcellus.

claudo, *ĕre*, *clausi*, *clausum*, v. tr. To shut in, close, surround.

clausus, *a*, *um*, part. See *claudo*.

Cleădas, *æ*, m. Cleădas, a Theban.

clēmens, *ntis*, adj. Mild, merciful.

clēmentia, *æ*, f. (*clēmens*). Gentleness, mercy.

Clīneas, *æ*, m. An Athenian, father of Alcibiădes.

clīpeus, *i*, m. A round brazen shield.

clītellæ, *ārum*, f. Pack-saddle; a pair of panniers.

Clītus, *i*, m. I. A friend of Alexander, killed by him in a fit of drunkenness. II. One of the generals remanded to Macedonia.

Cn. Abbreviation for Cnæus.

coactus, *a*, *um*, part. See *cōgo*.

coarguo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*con*, *arguo*). To convict; to prove incontestably.

cœlum, or **cælum**, *i*, n.; plur. *cœli*, *ōrum*, m. Heaven; heavens.

cœna, **cœno**. See *cēna*, *cēno*.

cœpi, *cœpisse*, v. def. To begin, undertake.

cōgĭtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*cōgĭto*). Thought, meditation.

cōgĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *ăgĭto*). To think, reflect upon, consider, meditate; to devise, intend, design.

cognātio, *ōnis*, f. (*cognātus*). Blood relationship, kindred.

cognātus, *i*, m. (*con*, *nascor*). A blood relation, kinsman.

cognĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. See *cognosco*.

cognōmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*con*, *nōmen*). A surname.

cognosco, *ĕre*, *gnōvi*, *gnĭtum*, v. tr. (*con*, *nosco*). To find out, know, learn, recognize; in perf. tenses, to examine.

cōgo, *ĕre*, *coēgi*, *coactum*, v. tr. (*con*, *ăgo*). To compel; to gather together, assemble, collect.

cŏhors, *rtis*, f. A company of soldiers, a cohort.

cŏhortātio, *ōnis*, f. (*con*, *hortor*). An encouraging; exhortation.

collăbĕfīo, *fĭĕri*, *factus sum*, v. pass. (*con*, *lăbo*, *fio*). To be ruined, supplanted, overthrown.

collēga, *æ*, m. (*con*, *lēgo*). A colleague, partner in office.

collĭgo, *ĕre*, *lēgi*, *lectum*, v. tr. (*con*, *lĕgo*). To gather together, collect.

collīsio, *ōnis*, f. (*con*, *lædo*). A concussion.

collŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *lŏco*). To place together; to settle in a place; to settle in marriage.

collŏquium, *i*, n. (*collŏquor*). Conversation, conference.

collŏquor, *i*, *cūtus* or *quūtus sum*, v. dep. (*con*, *lŏquor*). To speak with one, speak together, have a conference.

collum, *i*, n. The neck.

cŏlo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *cultum*, v. tr. To

till, cultivate; to esteem, worship, honor.

cŏlōnia, *æ*, f. (*cŏlōnus*). A farm, colony.

cŏlōnus, *i*, m. (*cŏlo*). A husbandman, colonist.

cŏlor, *ōris*, m. Color, complexion.

cŏlŭbra, *æ*, f. A snake, viper.

cŏlumba, *æ*, f. A dove, pigeon.

cŏmĕdo, *ĕre* or *esse*, *ēdi*, *ēsum* or *estum*, v. tr. (*con*, *ĕdo*). To eat up, devour.

cŏmes, *ĭtis*, m. and f. (*con*, *eo*). A companion, associate.

cōmissātio, *ōnis*, f. (*cōmissor*, to revel). A Bacchanalian revel, revelling.

cōmĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*cōmis*, kind). Courtcousness, affability, gentleness, mildness.

commeātus, *us*, m. (*con*, *meo*, to go). A going to and fro; concourse of people; provisions, supplies.

commĕmŏro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *mĕmŏro*). To call to mind; to recount, relate, mention.

commendātio, *ōnis*, f. (*con*, *mando*). Commendation, recommendation.

commercium, *i*, n. (*con*, *merx*). Trade, traffic; communication, interchange.

commĭlĭtium, *i*, n. (*con*, *mĭlĭtia*). Companionship in war.

commĭnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*con*, *mĭnor*). A threatening.

commĭniscor, *i*, *mentus sum*, v. dep. To design, imagine, invent, contrive, devise.

commissum, *i*, n. (*committo*). A secret; fault, crime.

committo, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. (*con*, *mitto*). To connect, join; to arrange a battle or contest; to begin; to commit, intrust; to commit a trespass; *prœlium*, to join battle.

commŏde, comp. *-ius*, sup. *-issĭme*, adv. (*con*, *mŏdus*). Fitly, conveniently; well; advantageously.

commŏdum, *i*, n. (*con*, *mŏdus*). Advantage, profit.

commōtus, *a*, *um*, part. See *commŏveo*.

commŏveo, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, v. tr. (*con*, *mŏveo*). To move together; to alarm, disquiet.

commūnio, *īre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*con*, *mūnio*). To fortify, strengthen, secure.

commūnis, *e*, adj. (*con*, *mūnus*). Common, general; belonging to one as well as another.

commūnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*commūnis*). A community, fellowship, society; affability.

commūtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*commūto*). A change.

commūto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *mūto*). To exchange.

cŏmōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*cŏma*, hair). Hairy.

compăro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *păro*). To put together, unite; to prepare, purchase; to compare; to levy.

compello, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *pello*). To address, speak to; to accuse.

compello, *ĕre*, *pŭli*, *pulsum*, v. tr. (*con*, *pello*). To drive together, collect, drive, compel, force.

compĕrio, *īre*, *pĕri*, *pertum*, v. tr. (*con*, *părio*). To find out, ascertain by inquiry, learn, detect.

compes, *ĕdis*, f. (*con*, *pes*). A fetter.

compesco, *ĕre*, *ui*, v. tr. (*compes*). To hold in check, restrain.

compīlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *pĭlo*, to rob). To rob, steal, plunder.

complector, *i*, *xus sum*, v. dep. (*con*, *plecto*). To encompass, surround, embrace, clasp; to comprehend.

compleo, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, v. tr. To fill up; to complete, finish.

complōrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*complōro*, to bewail). Loud, violent complaint; lamentation.

complūres, *a* and *ia*, adj. (*con*, *plus*). Several, good many.

compōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr (*con*, *pōno*). To place together, or in order; to settle; *bellum*, to finish a war by treaty.

comprĕhendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. (*con*, *prĕhendo*). To lay hold of, apprehend; seize, arrest; to comprehend.

comprĭmo, *ĕre*, *pressi*, *pressum*, v. tr. (*con*, *prĕmo*). To press together, to squeeze up.

comprŏbo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*con*, *prŏbo*). To approve, sanction.

compulsus, *a*, *um*, part. See *compello*.

compungo, *ĕre*, *nxi*, *nctum*, v. tr. (*con*, *pungo*, to sting). To prick, puncture, sting.

con-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. tr. and intr. To go, betake one's self somewhere, depart; to yield, give place, withdraw; to grant, allow; to agree, give up.

con-cīdo, *ĕre*, *cīdi*, *cīsum*, v. tr. (*cædo*). To cut in pieces, slay, kill.

con-cĭdo, *ĕre*, *cĭdi*, v. intr. (*cădo*). To fall down; to be slain; to be ruined.

concĭlio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*concĭlium*). To call together, unite; to gain over, make friendly; to attach one to another, procure the favor of, win, gain; to procure; to reconcile.

concĭlium, *i*, n. (*concieo*, to collect). A council, assembly; place of meeting.

concinnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Concise, neat, elegant.

concio, or **-tio**, *ōnis*, f. (*conventio*, a meeting). An assembly; assembly of the people; a discourse before the same, or before an army.

con-cĭpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To take hold of, receive; to conceive, become pregnant.

con-cĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To move greatly; to stir up, excite, provoke, spur on.

con-clūdo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. (*claudo*). To shut up, confine; to contain; to conclude.

con-cŭpisco, *ĕre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, v. tr. incept. (*cŭpio*). To desire earnestly, covet; to aspire to.

con-curro, *ĕre*, *curri* and *cŭcurri*, *cursum*, v. intr. To run or meet together; to engage in battle.

concursus, *us*, m. (*concurro*). A running, meeting, or flocking together; concourse; onset.

con-cŭtio, *ĕre*, *cussi*, *cussum*, v. tr. (*quătio*, to shake). To shake violently; to alarm.

condiscĭpŭlātus, *us*, m. (*condiscĭpŭlus*). Companionship in school.

con-discĭpŭlus, *i*, m. (*disco*). A school-fellow.

condĭtio, or **-cio**, *ōnis*, f. (*condo*). A state, condition, situation; fortune; offer, proposal, privilege; terms of peace.

con-do, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. To bring together; to found,

establish; to hide, bury, conceal; to sheathe.

con-dūco, *ĕre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, v. tr. To bring together; to hire.

confectus, *a*, *um*, part. See *confĭcio*.

con-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *collātum*, v. tr. To bring together, collect; to compare; to contribute; *se*, to go; to convey; *arma*, to fight.

confertus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*confercio*, to press together). Close together, crowded.

confestim, adv. (*confĕro*). Immediately, speedily, without delay, forthwith.

con-fĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*făcio*). To finish, complete, accomplish; to make; to weaken, reduce, exhaust; to subdue, kill; *orationes*, to write.

con-fīdo, *ĕre*, *fisus sum*, v. semi-dep. To trust, confide; to be assured.

con-fīgo, *ĕre*, *fixi*, *fixum*, v. tr. (*fīgo*, to fix). To join, fasten together, pierce through, transfix.

con-firmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*firmo*, to strengthen). To strengthen, confirm; to affirm, declare solemnly.

con-fĭteor, *ēri*, *fessus sum*, v. dep. (*fătеor*). To confess, acknowledge.

con-flīgo, *ĕre*, *flixi*, *flictum*, v. tr. (*flīgo*, to strike). To strike together; to contend, fight, strive.

con-fluo, *ĕre*, *xi*, v. intr. (*fluo*, to flow). To flow together; to flock together, assemble.

con-fŏdio, *ĕre*, *fōdi*, *fossum*, v. tr. (*fŏdio*, to dig). To dig thoroughly; to pierce, transfix.

con-fŭgio, *ĕre*, *fūgi*, *fŭgĭtum*, v. intr. To flee for refuge or succor.

con-gĕro, *ĕre*, *essi*, *estum*, v. tr. To bring together, collect, beat up; to fill up.

con-grĕdior, *i*, *gressus sum*, v. dep. (*grădior*, to step). To meet with one, go together; to accost; to fight, contend, engage in battle.

congressio, *ōnis*, f. (*congrĕdior*). A coming together, a hostile meeting, attack, contest.

con-jĭcio, *ĕre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*). To throw together; to aim, cast; to conjecture.

conjūrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*con*, *jūro*, to swear). A conspiracy, combination.

conjux, *ŭgis*, m. and f. (*con*, *jungo*). Husband; wife.

connūbium, *i*, n. (*con*, *nūbo*, to veil). Marriage.

cōnor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To endeavor, try, attempt.

con-quiesco, *ĕre*, *quiēvi*, *quiētum*, v. intr. To rest; to be calmed.

con-sălūto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To greet, salute.

con-scendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. and intr. (*scando*, to climb). To climb, mount; *navem*, to go on board a ship, embark.

con-scisco, *ĕre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*scio*). To vote together by common consent, agree; to determine, resolve, decree.

conscius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*con*, *scio*). Knowing or conscious of something with another; privy to, witness to; conscious. *Subs.* an accessory, confidant, accomplice.

conscripti, *ōrum*, sc. *patres*, m. (*con*, *scribo*). Conscript fathers, the title by which the Roman senators were addressed.

con-sĕcro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*săcer*). To consecrate, dedicate.

con-sector, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (freq. of *consĕquor*). To follow after diligently, pursue, overtake; to obtain.

consensio, *ōnis*, f. (*con*,*sentio*). Agreement, consent; combination.

con-sĕquor, *i*, *cūtus* and *quūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow, pursue, overtake; to get, obtain.

con-sĕro, *ĕre*, *ui*, *tum*, v. tr. (*sĕro*, to knit). To join, knit together; *manum*, to fight in close combat.

con-servo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To hold together; to keep close, contain; to restrain.

con-sīdĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sīdus*). To look at carefully; to consider, observe.

consĭlium, *i*, n. (*consŭlo*). Deliberation, advice, counsel; design, wisdom, talent, scheme, purpose; council; *consilio*, purposely, designedly.

con-sisto, *ĕre*, *stĭti*, *stĭtum*, v. intr. To stand still, halt, make a stand.

con-sōbrīnus, *i*, m. (*sōbrīnus*, a cousin). A cousin-german.

con-sŏcio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sŏcius*). To associate with.

con-sōlor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*sōlor*, to comfort). To console.

conspectus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*conspĭcio*). Conspicuous, remarkable.

conspectus, *us*, m. (*conspĭcio*). Look, sight, view.

con-spĭcio, *ĕre*, *spexi*, *spectum*, v. tr. (*spĕcio*, to look). To behold with attention; to look at, observe, see, behold; *pass.* to attract notice; to be the object of attention; to be conspicuous or remarkable.

conspĭcuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*conspĭcio*). In sight, manifest, plain, distinct.

con-spīro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To breathe together; to conspire.

constans, *ntis*, adj. (*consto*). Standing firm, firm, steady.

constanter, adv. (*constans*). Firmly, steadily.

constantia, *æ*, f. (*constans*). Steadiness, firmness.

con-stĭtuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*stătuo*). To place, erect, make, build; to establish; to appoint, create; to determine, resolve.

con-sto, *āre*, *stĭti*, *stātum*, v. intr. To stand together, be steady; to stand still, be established, be settled; to consist; to cost; to be evident.

con-suesco, *ĕre*, *suēvi*, *suētum*, v. tr. and intr. (*suesco*, to be wont). To accustom; to accustom one's self, be accustomed.

consuētūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*consuesco*). Custom, habit, use; acquaintance, familiarity.

consul, *ŭlis*, m. (*consŭlo*). A consul.

consŭlāris, *e*, adj. (*consul*). Of, or belonging to, a consul, consular.

consŭlo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *tum*, v. tr. To consult, deliberate; *consulo te*, I ask your advice; *consulo tibi*, I provide for your welfare.

consultum, *i*, n. (*consŭlo*). A decree.

con-summo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*summa*). To complete, finish, perfect.

con-sūmo, *ĕre*, *sumpsi*, *sumptum*, v. tr. To waste, consume, spend; to destroy, annihilate, kill.

con-surgo, *ĕre*, *surrexi*, *surrectum*, v. intr. To rise up together; to rise.

con-tĕgo, *ĕre*, *exi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To cover all over, hide, conceal.

con-temno, *ĕre*, *mpsi*, *mptum*, v. tr. (*temno*, to scorn). To consider of small importance; to despise, contemn.

con-templor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*templum*). To cónsider, contemplate.

contemptus, *us*, m. (*contemno*). A despising, contemning, contempt.

con-tendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *tum*, v. tr. and intr. To stretch, strain; to act with great effort; to go, hasten to a place; to contend against, fight, strive, dispute, vie with; to maintain.

contentio, *ōnis*, f. (*contendo*). A strong exertion, earnest endeavor; contest, dispute.

contentus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*contĭneo*). Content, satisfied.

con-terreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To frighten greatly, scare, terrify.

contĭnens, *ntis*, adj. and part. (*contĭneo*). Moderate, temperate; hanging together; adjoining, successive, uninterrupted; *terra*, the continent, main land.

con-tĭneo, *ēre*, *tĭnui*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*tĕneo*). To hold together; to contain; to restrain.

con-tingo, *ĕre*, *tĭgi*, *tactum*, v. tr. (*tango*). To touch; to happen to one, to fall to one's lot; to take hold of.

contĭnuo, adv. (*contĭnuus*). Presently.

contĭnuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*contĭneo*). Uninterrupted.

contio. See *concio*.

contra, adv. and prep. with acc. On the other hand; against, opposite to; contrary to.

contractus, *a*, *um*, part. (*contrăho*). Shrivelled.

con-trăho, *ĕre*, *traxi*, *tractum*, v. tr. To draw together, assemble.

contrārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*contra*). Contrary, opposed, opposite.

con-trĭbuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. To allot, assign, join.

contŭmax, *ācis*, adj. (*con*, root TEM, whence *temno*, to despise). Unyielding, obstinate, hard.

contŭmēlia, *æ*, f. (*contemno*). An affront, abuse; bad usage.

conūbium. See *connūbium*.

con-vĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come together, meet with; to fit with, in, or to something, to fit, agree, suit, be appropriate; to become; to be agreed upon; imp., it is agreed.

conventus, *us*, m. (*convĕnio*). A meeting, assembly; agreement.

con-verto, *ĕre*, *ti*, *sum*, v. tr. and intr. To turn round, change, turn, apply, convert.

convīcium, *i*, n. (*con*, *vox*). A violent, loud noise; insult, reproach, abuse.

convictus, *us*, m. (*con*, *vīvo*). An intimacy; banquet.

con-vīva, *æ*, m. and f. (*vīvo*). A table companion; guest.

con-vīvium, *i*, n. (*vīvo*). A feast, banquet.

con-vŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To call together, summon, assemble.

coŏrior, *īri*, *ortus sum*, v. dep. (*con*, *ŏrior*). To arise with violence; burst forth.

cōpia, *æ*, f. (*con*, *ops*). Plenty, abundance. Plur. *cōpiæ*, *ārum*. Forces, troops, men.

cōpiōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*cōpia*). Abundant, well supplied, well stored.

cōram, adv. and prep. with abl. (*con*, *os*, *ōris*). Before, in the presence of; openly.

corcŏdīlus. See *crŏcŏdīlus*.

Corcȳra, *æ*, f. An island in the Ionian Sea, opposite Epīrus, now Corfu.

Corcȳræus, *a*, *um*, adj. Of Coreyra.

Cŏrinthus, *i*, f. Corinth, a city in the northern part of the Peloponnēsus, destroyed by Mummius B. C. 146.

cornix, *īcis*, f. A crow.

cornu, *us*, n. A horn; wing of an army.

cŏrōna, *æ*, f. A crown.

corpus, *ŏris*, n. A body.

corrĭpio, *ĕre*, *rĭpui*, *reptum*, v. tr. (*con*, *răpio*). To seize upon violently, snatch or seize hastily.

corrōdo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. (*con*, *rōdo*, to gnaw). To gnaw to pieces; to devour.

corrumpo, *ĕre*, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, v. tr. To destroy; to corrupt, bribe.

corvus, *i*, m. A raven.

Crătĕrus, *i*, m. One of the most distinguished of the generals of Alexander the Great.

crēber, *bra*, *brum*, adj. Frequent, thick, close.

crēdĭtor, *ōris*, m. (*crēdo*). A creditor.

crēdo, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. To trust, believe; to think.

crēdŭlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*crēdo*). Credulity, easiness of belief.

crĕmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To burn.

creo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To create, make; to beget; to choose, elect.

crĕpuscŭlum, *i*, n. (*crĕper*, dark). Twilight, evening.

cresco, *ĕre*, *crēvi*, *crētum*, v. intr. (*creo*). To grow, increase; to arise, grow up.

Crēta, *æ*, f. Candia, an island in the Mediterranean.

Crētenses, *ium*, m. (*Crēta*). The inhabitants of Crete.

crīmen, *ĭnis*, n. (contr. from *cernĭmen*, *cerno*). A charge, accusation, impeachment; crime, offence.

crīmĭnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*crīmĭnor*). A complaint, accusation, calumny.

crīmĭnor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*crīmen*). To accuse.

Crĭtias, *æ*, m. The chief of the thirty tyrants of Athens. He fell in a battle with Thrasybūlus, the assertor of his country's freedom, B C. 403.

crŏcŏdīlus, *i*, m. A crocodile.

crŭcio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*crux*). To crucify, torture, torment.

crūdēlis, *e*, adj. (*crūdus*, bloody). Cruel.

crūdēlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*crūdēlis*). Severity, cruelty, inhumanity.

crūdēlĭter, adv. (*crūdēlis*). In a cruel manner.

cruento, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*cruor*). To stain with blood.

cruor, *ōris*, m. Blood.

crus, *ūris*, n. The leg, shin.

crux, *ŭcis*, f. A cross.

culmen, *ĭnis*, n. The top.

culpa, *æ*, f. Crime, fault, blame, guilt; involuntary offence.

cultus, *us*, m. (*cŏlo*). Culture, manner of life; splendid dress, splendor; respect; worship.

cum, prep. with abl. With.

cŭmŭlus, *i*, m. (akin to *culmen*). A heap, pile.

cunctus, *a*, *um*, adj. (contr. from *conjunctus*). All united in one whole, all together, all, the whole.

Cuphites, *um*, m. The Cuphites.

cŭpĭde, comp. *-ius*, sup. *-issĭme*, adv. (*cŭpĭdus*). Eagerly.

cŭpīdĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*cŭpĭdus*). Desire, eagerness; covetousness, ambition.

cŭpīdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*cŭpio*). Desire, wish, longing.

cŭpĭdŭs, *a*, *um*, adj. (*cŭpio*). Desirous, covetous, fond.

cŭpio, *ĕre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. To desire, wish, covet.

cur, adv. (contr. from *quāre*). Why, wherefore; because.

cūra, *æ*, f. (*quæro*). Care, solicitude, concern; charge.

cūrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*cūro*). A caring, care for something; healing, cure.

cūro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*cūra*). To take care for; to take care of; to take care; to cause.

curro, *ĕre*, *cŭcurri*, *cursum*, v. intr. To run, pass away speedily.

currus, *us*, m. (*curro*). A chariot, car.

cursor, *ōris*, m. (*curro*). A runner, courier.

cursus, *us*, m. (*curro*). A running, race, course; voyage.

custōdia, *æ*, f. (*custos*). A keeping, imprisonment, custody; prison.

custōdio, *īre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*custōdia*). To guard, watch, keep.

custos, *ōdis*, m. and f. A guardian, guard, keeper; watch.

cūtis, *is*, f. The skin, hide.

Cȳbēbē, *es*, f. A goddess of Crete and Phrygia, later worshipped in Rome as Magna Mater; her priests were called Galli.

Cyclădes, *um*, f. Islands in the Ægēan Sea, lying in a circular form around Delos.

Cydnus, *i*, m. A river 1), in Cilicia; 2), in Assyria.

Cyme, *es*, f. A city of Æolia, in Asia Minor.

Cyrēnæi, *ōrum*, m. Inhabitants of Cyrēne, a city in Africa.

Cyrus, *i*, m. I. Cyrus, the founder of the Persian empire. II. Cyrus Minor, brother of Artaxerxes; was slain at the battle of Cunaxa, B. C. 401.

Cyzĭcēnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Of Cyzĭcus, a city of Mysia.

D.

Dăhæ, *ārum*, m. A Scythian tribe beyond the Caspian Sea.

damnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*damno*). Condemnation.

damno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*damnum*). To condemn.

damnum, *i*, n. Loss, injury, damage.

Dāmon, *ōnis*, m. A poet and musician of Athens.

Dardăni, *ōrum*, m. A people in upper Mœsia, modern Servia.

Dārīus, *i*, m. I. The son of Hystaspes, and father of Xerxes. II. Darīus Nothus, father of Artaxerxes and Cyrus the Younger. III. Darīus Codomannus, with whose death the Persian empire ended B. C. 333.

Dātis, *is*, m. One of the generals of Darīus, son of Hystaspes.

dē, prep. with the abl. From, of, concerning, about, out of.

dea, *æ*, f. A goddess.

dēbeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*de*, *hăbeo*). To owe, be indebted; to be obliged. With the infin. it is

translated, ought. Impers. *debet*, it behooves, ought.

dēbĭlis, *e*, adj. (*de*, *hăbĭlis*, active). Feeble, weak.

dēbĭlĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*dēbĭlis*). To weaken, discourage.

dēbĭtor, *ōris*, m. (*dēbeo*). A debtor.

dē-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To go away, depart; to yield; to decease, die.

Dĕcĕlīa, *æ*, f. A village of Attica.

dĕcem, num. adj. indecl. Ten.

dĕcem-plex, *plĭcis*, adj. (*plĭco*, to fold). Tenfold.

dēceptus, *a*, *um*, part. See *dēcĭpio*.

dē-cerno, *ĕre*, *crēvi*, *crētum*, v. tr. To decree, determine, resolve; to fight.

dē-cĭdo, *ĕre*, *cĭdi*, v. intr. (*cădo*). To fall down; to fall off; to fall.

dĕcĭmus, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*dĕcem*). Tenth.

dē-cĭpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To catch, insnare, deceive; to make to forget.

dē-clāro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*clārus*). To show, make evident, declare.

dē-clīno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To turn aside; to avoid.

dĕcor, *ōris*, m. (*dĕceo*). Grace.

dē-curro, *ĕre*, *cŭcurri* or *curri*, *cursum*, v. intr. To run off or away, run down; to pass, spend.

dĕcus, *ŏris*, n. (*dĕcet*, it is proper). Grace, worth; ornament, honor, dignity, splendor.

dēdĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*dēdo*). A surrender.

dē-do, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. To surrender, give up, submit.

dē-dūco, *ĕre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, v. tr. To lead away; to bring, bring down; to lead out, lead, conduct.

dēfectio, *ōnis*, f. (*dēfĭcio*). Desertion, revolt.

dē-fendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. (root FEND, to strike). To keep off; to defend.

dēfensio, *ōnis*, f. (*dēfendo*). A defence.

dēfensor, *ōris*, m. (*dēfendo*). One who defends or wards off; a defender, protector.

dē-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*, v. irr. To bear or bring away; to bring, carry, report, tell; to defer; *navem*, to drive a ship to a place.

dē-fĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. and intr. (*făcio*). To desert, rebel, revolt; to be wanting; to fail.

dē-fungor, *i*, *nctus sum*, v. dep. (*fungor*, to perform). To have done with; to finish; to depart; to die; hence *dēfunctus*, deceased.

dē-gĕnĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*gĕnus*). To depart from its race or kind; to degenerate.

dēgo, *ĕre*, *dēgi*, v. tr. (*de*, *ăgo*). To spend, pass, lead.

dĕ-hinc, adv. After that.

dein, adv. (*de*, *inde*). Afterwards, and then, furthermore.

deinceps, adv. (*dein*, *căpio*). One after the other, successively.

dē-inde, adv. Thereafter, afterwards, after that, then.

dē-jĭcio, *ĕre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*). To throw down, cast down; to dispossess.

dē-lecto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lacto*, to gladden). To delight in.

dēlectus, *a*, *um*, part. See *dēlĭgo*.

dēlectus, *us*, m. (*dēlĭgo*). A choosing, levy of soldiers.

dēleo, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, v. tr. To blot out, efface; to destroy utterly, kill; to raze.

dē-lībĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lībra*, pair of scales). To weigh well in one's mind; to deliberate, consult, consider.

dē-lībo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lībo*, to take a little from anything). To take off a little from something; to taste.

dēlĭcium, *i*, n. (*de*, LAC, root of *lăcio*, to draw gently). Delight; darling, pet.

dēlictum, *i*, n. (*dēlinquo*). Fault, crime, offence, oversight.

dē-lĭgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To bind up, tie, fasten.

dē-lĭgo, *ĕre*, *ēgi*, *ectum*, v. tr. (*lĕgo*). To choose, pick out, select.

dē-linquo, *ĕre*, *līqui*, *lictum*, v. tr. and intr. To commit a fault.

dē-līrus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*līra*, a furrow). Crazy, mad, foolish.

Dēlos, *i*, f. The central island of the Cyclădes; the birthplace of Apollo and Diāna.

Delphi, *ōrum*, m. The chief town of Phocis, a country in Greece.

Delphĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Delphi*). Delphic, of, or belonging to, Delphi.

dē-lūdo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. To delude, deceive, disappoint.

dē-mens, *ntis*, adj. Mad, demented.

dēmentia, *æ*, f. (*dēmens*). The being out of one's mind, insanity, madness.

Dēmētrius, *i*, m. Phalēreus, an Athenian.

dēmĭgrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*dēmĭgro*). An emigration.

dē-mĭgro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*mĭgro*, to remove). To remove; to move off or away.

dē-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To let fall from.

dēmo, *ĕre*, *dempsi* and *demsi*, *demptum* and *demtum*, v. tr. (*de*, *ĕmo*). To take away.

Dēmosthĕnes, *is*, m. The most celebrated of the Grecian orators; he committed suicide by taking poison B. C. 322.

dēmum, adv. At length, at last.

dēni, *æ*, *a*, num. adj. distrib. (*dĕcem*). Ten each, ten at a time, by tens.

dēnĭque, adv. (*dein*, *que*). Thereupon, at last, finally.

dens, *tis*, m. A tooth.

dēnuo, adv. (*de*, *nŏvus*). Anew, afresh, again.

dē-pello, *ĕre*, *pŭli*, *pulsum*, v. tr. To drive away, repel, keep off.

dē-perdĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. See *dēperdo*.

dē-perdo, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. To ruin, destroy.

dē-pingo, *ĕre*, *nxi*, *pictum*, v. tr. To paint, describe.

dē-pōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To lay down; to deposit; to lay aside, resign.

dē-porto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To carry away, convey, banish.

dē-posco, *ĕre*, *pŏposci*, v. tr. To demand, request earnestly.

dēprĕcātio, *ōnis*, f. (*dēprĕcor*). An averting by prayer, entreaty.

dē-prĕcor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To avert, ward off by praying; to deprecate; to pray for.

dē-pugno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To fight eagerly; to strive, contend; to fight out, come off as victor.

dē-rīdeo, *ēre*, *rīsi*, *rīsum*, v. tr. To deride, laugh at.

dērīsor, *ōris*, m. (*dērīdeo*). A mocker, scoffer.

dērīsus, *us*, m. (*dērīdeo*). Mockery, scorn, derision.

dē-scendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. intr. (*scando*, to climb). To go down, come down, descend, dismount; to condescend.

dē-scisco, *ĕre*, *scīvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. intr. (*scio*). To revolt, rebel.

dē-scrībo, *ĕre*, *scripsi*, *scriptum*, v. tr. To write out; to describe.

dē-sĕro, *ĕre*, *ui*, *tum*, v. tr. (*sĕro*, to join). To sever one's connection; to leave, forsake, abandon, desert.

dē-sīdĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sīdus*). To desire or regret a thing lost; to long for, desire, expect.

dē-sĭlio, *īre*, *sĭlui*, *sultum*, v. intr. (*sălio*). To leap down.

dē-sĭno, *ĕre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ĭtum*, v. tr. and intr. (*sĭno*, to let). To leave off, give over; to terminate.

dē-sisto, *ĕre*, *stĭti*, *stĭtum*, v. intr. To desist from, discontinue, cease.

dēspērātio, *ōnis*, f. (*dēspēro*). Hopelessness, despair.

dē-spēro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To despair, to be without hope.

dē-spĭcio, *ĕre*, *exi*, *ectum*, v. tr. (*spĕcio*, to look). To look down upon; to despise.

dē-stĭno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (akin to *sto*). To make fast; to establish; to intend; to appoint.

dē-stĭtuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*stătuo*). To leave alone, forsake, abandon, desert; to disappoint, break a promise.

dē-struo, *ĕre*, *struxi*, *structum*, v. tr. (*struo*, to pile up). To pull down, destroy.

dē-sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. irr. To be absent, be wanting; to fail; to be wanting in one's duty.

dē-tĕro, *ĕre*, *trīvi*, *trītum*, v. tr. (*tĕro*, to rub). To wear away; to wear bare.

dē-terreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To frighten from, deter; to dissuade, discourage.

dē-testor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To curse while calling a deity to witness; to execrate, detest.

dē-trăho, *ĕre*, *traxi*, *tractum*, v. tr. To draw or take off.

dētrīmentum, *i*, n. (*dētĕro*). Loss, damage, detriment.

dētrītus, *a*, *um*, part. See *dētĕro*.

deus, *i*, m. A god, deity, divinity.

dē-vĕho, *ĕre*, *vexi*, *vectum*, v. tr. To carry away. *Dēvĕhor*, *i*, *vectus sum*, v. pass. with reflect. signif., to go down, descend.

dē-vĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come down.

dē-vincio, *īre*, *nxi*, *nctum*, v. tr. To bind fast; to oblige; to attach, gain the affections of.

dē-vinco, *ĕre*, *vīci*, *victum*, v. tr. To conquer completely; to overcome, subdue, vanquish.

dē-vŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To call away; to lure, entice.

dē-vŏro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vŏro*, to swallow up). To devour.

dēvōtio, *ōnis* (*dēvŏveo*). A devoting or giving up; curse.

dē-vŏveo, *ēre*, *vōvi*, *vōtum*, v. tr. (*vŏveo*, to vow). To vow, devote, curse.

dexter, *tĕra*, *tĕrum*, and *tra*,

trum, adj. Right, on the right hand; prosperous, lucky.

dextĕra, and **dextra**, *æ*, sc. *manus*, f. (*dexter*). The right hand.

diădēma, *ătis*, n. A royal head-dress, a diadem.

Diāna, *æ*, f. The daughter of Jupiter and Latōna, and twin sister of Apollo.

dīco, *ĕre*, *dixi*, *dictum*, v. tr. To say, tell, mention, speak; to name, appoint; to plead.

dictātor, *ōris*, m. (*dicto*, to order, dictate). A dictator, a Roman magistrate, created in times of extraordinary difficulty, with absolute power.

dictum, *i*, n. (*dīco*). A saying, word; wise saying, proverb.

dictus, *a*, *um*, part. (*dīco*). Said, appointed.

Dīdo, *us* and *ōnis*, f. Dido, the queen of Carthage.

dies, *ēi*, m. and f.; *plur.* m. A day; time, season.

differo, *ferre*, *distŭli*, *dīlātum*, v. irr. (*dis*, *fĕro*). To carry different ways; to defer, put off.

difficĭlis, *e*, adj. (*dis*, *făcĭlis*). Hard, difficult; morose, peevish.

diffīdo, *ĕre*, *fīsus sum*, v. semidep. (*dis*, *fīdo*). To distrust, despair of.

dĭgĭtus, *i*, m. (root DIC, to point out). A finger.

dignĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*dignus*). Dignity; authority; greatness, grandeur.

dignus, *a*, *um*, adj. Worthy, deserving of.

dīlātio, *ōnis*, f. (*differo*). A putting off, delaying.

dīlĭgens, *ntis*, adj. (*dīlĭgo*). Careful, attentive; fond.

dīlĭgenter, adv. (*dīlĭgens*). Diligently, carefully.

dīlĭgentia, *æ*, f. (*dīlĭgens*). Diligence, attention.

dī-lĭgo, *ĕre*, *exi*, *ectum*, v. tr. (*lĕgo*). To love, esteem highly.

dī-mĭco, *āre*, *āvi* and *cui*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*mĭco*, to quiver). To fight, contend.

dī-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To send away, dismiss, disband; to let go or let slip; to discard; to arrange or draw up an army; *uxorem*, to put away, divorce.

Diŏmēdes, *is*, m. Diomēdes, son of Tydeus, king of Ætolia.

Diŏmĕdon, *ontis*, m. A native of Cyzĭcus.

Diŏnysius, *i*, m. A musician of Thebes.

dī-rĭgo, *ĕre*, *exi*, *ectum*, v. tr. (*rĕgo*). To direct, guide.

dī-rĭpio, *ĕre*, *ui*, *reptum*, v. tr. (*răpio*). To take away by violence, plunder, steal away.

dī-ruo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ŭtum*, v. tr. To overthrow, destroy.

dis-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To go in another direction; to go away, depart; to die.

dis-cerno, *ĕre*, *crēvi*, *crētum*, v. tr. To distinguish; to mark.

discessus, *us*, m. (*discēdo*). A going asunder, a going away, departure.

disciplīna, *æ*, f. (*disco*). Teaching, instruction, learning, knowledge; discipline, skill.

disco, *ĕre*, *dĭdĭci*, v. tr. To learn; to become acquainted with.

discordia, *æ*, f. (*dis*, *cor*). Disunion, variance, disagreement, discord.

dis-curro, *ĕre*, *curri* and *cŭcurri*, *cursum*, v. intr. To run different ways; to run to and fro.

dĭserte, adv. (*disertus*). Clearly, eloquently.

dĭsertus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*dissĕro*, to discuss). Clear and copious in expression; fluent, eloquent.

dis-jĭcio, *ĕre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*). To disperse, scatter; to cast down, overthrow.

dis-pālor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*pālor*, to wander). To wander here and there, straggle.

dī-spergo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. (*spargo*). To disperse, scatter.

dis-plĭceo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*plăceo*). To displease.

dis-pŭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To reason or discourse of, discuss, dispute.

dis-sēmĭno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sēmen*, seed). To spread abroad, disseminate.

dissensio, *ōnis*, f. (*dis*, *sentio*). Disagreement, discussion, discord.

dis-sĭdeo, *ēre*, *ēdi*, *essum*, v. intr. (*sĕdeo*). To be at variance, differ, quarrel.

dissĭmĭlĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*dis*, *sĭmĭlis*). Unlikeness, difference, diversity.

dissŏlūtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*dissolvo*). Loose, careless, profligate, unrestrained, dissolute, licentious.

dis-solvo, *ĕre*, *solvi*, *sŏlūtum*, v. tr. To loosen, dissolve, loose; to destroy.

dis-trĭbuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. To divide, distribute.

di-stringo, *ĕre*, *nxi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To draw asunder. *Pass.* to be much engaged.

diu, comp. *diūtius*, sup. *diūtissĭme*, adv. (*dies*). A long time, long, long since.

diūtĭnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*diu*). Long, lasting, continual.

diūturnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*diu*). Long, lasting.

dīversus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*di*, *verto*). Turned aside or out of the way, different.

dī-verto, *ĕre*, *ti*, *sum*, v. intr. To turn aside.

dīves, *ĭtis*, adj. Rich, wealthy.

dī-vĭdo, *ĕre*, *vīsi*, *vīsum*, v. tr. (VID, bereft, whence *vĭdua*). To part asunder, divide, separate.

dīvīnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*dīvīnus*). Divinity, divine nature.

dīvīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*dīvus*). Divine, godlike.

dīvīsio, *ōnis*, f. (*dīvĭdo*). A division, separation.

dīvĭtiæ, *ārum*, f. (*dīves*). Riches, wealth.

dī-vulgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vulgus*). To spread among the people; to make common, publish.

dīvus, *i*, m. A god.

do, *āre*, *dĕdi*, *dătum*, v. tr. To give, grant, allow.

dŏceo, *ēre*, *cui*, *ctum*, v. tr. To teach; to inform, tell.

doctor, *ōris*, m. (*dŏceo*). A teacher, instructor.

doctrīna, *æ*, f. (*dŏceo*). Learning, instruction, doctrine.

doctus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*dŏceo*). Learned, experienced.

dŏcŭmentum, *i*, n. (*dŏceo*). Warning, example.

Dōdōnæus, *a*, *um*, adj. Dodonean; of Dodōna, a city in Epīrus, famed for its oracle situated in an oak grove.

dŏleo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. and intr. To feel pain, to grieve for, lament.

dŏlon, *ōnis*, m. A sword-stick, rapier; dagger.

dŏlor, *ōris* (*dŏleo*). Pain, distress, sorrow, grief.

dŏlōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*dŏlus*). Crafty, cunning, deceitful.

dŏlus, *i*, m. Deceit, treachery, wile, trick, stratagem.

dŏmestĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*dŏmus*). Of, or belonging to, the house or family, domestic, household.

dŏmĭcĭlium, *i*, n. (*dŏmus*). A place of abode, lodging, dwelling-place, residence.

dŏmĭnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*dŏmĭnus*). Lordship, power, sway, sovereignty.

dŏmĭnus, *i*, m. (*dŏmus*). A master of slaves, owner; master, lord.

dŏmo, *āre*, *ui* and *āvi*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To tame; to conquer, subdue.

dŏmus, *us* and *i*, f. A house; gen. *domi*, at home; *domo* and *a domo*, from home.

dōnec, conj. (contr. from *dōnĭcum*, ante and post-class). So long as, until.

dōno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*donum*, a gift). To give as a present; to grant, bestow, give freely, present.

dorsum, *i*, n. The back.

dos, *dōtis*, f. (*do*). A dowry, marriage portion; gift, endowment of body or mind.

Drancæ, *ārum*, f. The Drancæ.

dŭbĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*duo*). To doubt, hesitate.

dŭbium, *i*, n. (*dŭbius*). Doubt, hesitancy.

dŭbius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*duo*). Doubtful, dangerous, uncertain; *dubia res*, a matter of doubt.

dŭcenti, *æ*, *a*, num. adj. (*duo*, *centum*). Two hundred.

dūco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To lead, conduct, bring, take; to think, reckon, esteem; to prolong.

dūdum, adv. (*diu*, *dum*). A short time ago, formerly.

dulcēdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*dulcis*). Sweetness, delightfulness, charm.

dulcis, *e*, adj. Sweet.

dum, conj. While, until; provided that.

dum-mŏdo, conj. Provided that.

duo, *æ*, *o*, num. adj. Two.

duŏdĕcim, num. adj. indecl. Twelve.

duplex, *ĭcis*, adj. (*duo*, *plĭco*, to fold). Twofold, double; crafty.

dūre, adv. (*dūrus*). Hardly, harshly, unfavorably.

dūrĭtia, *æ*, f. (*dūrus*). Hardness, austerity, frugality; cruelty.

dūrus, *a*, *um*, adj. Hard.

dux, *dŭcis*, m. and f. (*dūco*). A guide, leader, general.

E.

e, **ex**, prep. with abl. Out of, from, of.

eā, adv. There, that way.

eādem, adv. (*īdem*). By the same way.

ēbrĭĕtas, *ātis*, f. (*ebrius*). Drunkenness, ebriety.

ēbrius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*e*, *bĭbo*). Intoxicated, drunk, drunken.

Ecbătăna, *ōrum*, n. The principal city of Media.

ecce, interj. Lo!

ēdĭtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ēdo*). High, lofty.

ē-do, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To put forth, lead forth; to utter.

ē-dŭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To bring up; to educate.

ē-dūco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To lead forth or out; to draw out.

effectus, *us*, m. (*effĭcio*). Effect, the execution of one's plans.

effĕro, *ferre*, *extŭli*, *ēlātum*, v. irr. (*ex*, *fĕro*). To carry out; to carry out for burial; to bury; to extol, elate, puff up.

effĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *făcio*). To finish, accomplish, make, effect, cause, bring about.

effĭgies, *ēi*, f. (*ex*, *fingo*). An image.

effŭgio, *ĕre*, *fūgi*, *fŭgĭtum* (*ex*, *fŭgio*). To flee from, escape, elude, avoid.

effŭgium, *i*, n. (*effŭgio*). An escape, means of escaping, a place to which to escape.

effundo, *ĕre*, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *fundo*). To pour out; to give one's self up to; to give loose to, yield to.

effūsus, *a*, *um*, part. (*effundo*). Lavished; extravagant.

ĕgo, *mei*, pers. pron. I.

ē-grĕdior, *i*, *gressus sum*, v. dep. (*grădior*, to go). To go out.

ē-grĕgius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*grex*). Distinguished, surpassing, illustrious, eminent.

ē-jĭcio, *ĕre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*). To cast out, discard; to banish.

ē-jūro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*jūro*, to swear). To refuse or reject by an oath; to abjure.

ē-lābor, *i*, *lapsus sum*, v. dep. (*lābor*, to fall). To glide away; to escape.

ē-lăbōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To make or finish with labor; to labor greatly or diligently.

ēlātus, *a*, *um*, part. See *effĕro*.

ēlĕgantia, *æ*, f. (*ē*, *lĕgo*). Elegance, nicety.

ĕlĕphantus, *i*, m. An elephant.

ē-lĕvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To lighten; to make insignificant; to disparage, undervalue.

ē-lĭgo, *ĕre*, *lēgi*, *lectum*, v. tr. (*lĕgo*). To pick out, select, choose.

Elis, *ĭdis*, f. A district of the Peloponnēsus.

ēlŏquentia, *æ*, f. (*e*, *lŏquor*). Eloquence.

ē-lūceo, *ēre*, *xi*, v. intr. (*lux*). To shine forth, be conspicuous.

ē-lūdo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. To elude, baffle.

ē-mendo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*mendum*, a fault). To free from fault; to correct, amend, improve.

ē-mĕreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr., and **ēmĕreor**, *ēri*, *ĭtus sum*, v. dep. (*mĕreo*, to deserve). To serve out; to complete one's term of service.

ē-mētior, *tīri*, *mensus sum*, v. dep. (*mētior*, to measure). To measure out.

ē-mĭneo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. (*mĭneo*, to project). To project out; to be conspicuous.

ē-mĭnus, adv. (*mănus*). At a distance.

ē-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To send out, send forth; to let escape from; *animam*, to expire, die.

ĕmo, *ĕre*, *ēmi*, *emptum*, v. tr. To take; to buy.

ĕnim, conj. (*ĕ* intens., *nam*). For.

ē-nŭmĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To reckon up; to recount.

eo, *īre*, *īvi*, *ĭtum*, v. irr. To go.

eo, adv. Thither, to that place, so far; therefore.

eōdem, adv. To the same place.

Epămīnondas, *æ*, m. A native of Thebes in Bœotia.

ĕphēbus, *i*, m. A youth from sixteen to twenty years of age.

Ephĕsus, *i*, f. A city of Ionia, in Asia Minor.

ĕphŏrus, *i*, m. One of the ephors, or magistrates of Sparta.

Epĭgŏni, *ōrum*, m. The Afterborn.

ĕpĭlŏgus, *i*, m. An epilogue.

Epīrus, *i*, f. Epīrus.

ĕpistŏla, *æ*, f. A letter, epistle.

ē-pōto, *āre*, *āvi*, *pōtum*, v. tr. To drink out or up.

ēpōtus, *a*, *um*, part. See *ēpōto*.

ĕpŭlum, *i*, n.; plur. *ĕpŭlæ*, *ārum*, f. A banquet, feast.

ĕquĕs, *ĭtis*, m. and f. in sense, but m. only in gram. construction, (*ĕquus*). A horseman.

ĕquester, or **-tris**, *tris*, *tre*, adj. (*ĕques*). Belonging to horsemen, equestrian.

ĕquĭdem, adv. (*ĕ* intens., *quĭdem*). Indeed [used generally with the first person].

ĕquĭtātus, *us*, m. (*ĕques*). Cavalry.

ĕquus, *i*, m. A horse.

Erĕtria, *æ*, f. A city of Eubœa, on the Eurīpus.

erga, prep. with acc. Towards, against.

ergo, conj. Therefore, then.

ē-rĭgo, *ĕre*, *rexi*, *rectum*, v. tr. (*rĕgo*). To raise up, set up; to erect, build; to arouse, encourage.

ē-rĭpio, *ĕre*, *ui*, *reptum*, v. tr. (*răpio*). To take or snatch by force, take away, wrest from.

error, *ōris*, m. (*erro*, to wander). A wandering; mistake, offence.

ē-rŭdio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. (*rŭdis*). To teach, educate, instruct.

ērŭdītus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*ērŭdio*). Learned, skilful.

esca, *æ*, f. (*ĕdo*). Food.

ē-scendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. intr. (*scando*, to climb). To disembark; to ascend, mount up.

ē-sŭrio, *īre*, —, *ītum*, v. intr. (desid. of *ĕdo*). To be hungry.

ĕt, conj. And; *et* — *et*, not only — but also; both — and.

ĕtiam, conj. (*et*, *jam*). And also, likewise, and even; *etiam atque etiam*, again and again; *etiamnum*, still, yet, till now; *etiamnunc*, even now; *etiamtum*, even then, still.

ĕtiam-si, conj. Even if, though, although.

Etrūria, *æ*, f. Tuscany, a district of Italy.

et-si, conj. Though, although.

Eubœa, *æ*, f. A large island of Greece, now Negropont.

Eumĕnes, *is*, m. A king of Pergămus.

Eumolpĭdæ, *ārum*, m. The descendants of Eumolpus, son of Neptune.

Euphrātes, *is*, m. A river of Syria.

Eurōpa, *æ*, f. Europe.

Eurўbiădes, *is*, m. A king of Sparta.

Eurylŏchus, *i*, m. Eurylŏchus.

ē-vādo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. intr. To escape, get away.

ē-vello, *ĕre*, *velli* (*vulsi*), *vulsum*, v. tr. (*vello*, to pluck). To pluck out.

ē-vĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum* v. intr. To come out; to fall out, happen, come to pass.

ēventus, *us*, m. (*ēvĕnio*). An occurrence, event, issue, result.

ē-vīto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To shun, avoid.

ē-vŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To call out; to summon to appear.

ex, prep. with abl. Out, out of, from.

exactio, *ōnis*, f. (*exĭgo*). A driving out; a demanding.

ex-adversum, or **-us**, adv. Opposite to; over against.

ex-ăgĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ăgo*). To drive out; to harass.

ex-ănĭmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ănĭmus*). To kill. *Pass.* to die.

ex-ardesco, *ĕre*, *arsi*, *arsum*, v. intr. (*ardeo*, to burn). To be inflamed; to break out.

ex-auctōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*auctor*). To discharge from service; to dismiss.

ex-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To go out or away, depart, retire.

excellens, *ntis*, part. and adj. (*excello*). Excelling, excellent, eminent.

ex-cello, *ĕre*, *ui*, *sum*, v. tr. and intr. To excel, surpass; to be eminent.

excelsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*excello*). Lofty, high.

excĭdium, *i*, n. (for *exscidium*, from *exscindo*, to destroy). Overthrow, destruction.

ex-cio, *īre*, and **-cieo**, *ĭēre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, v. tr. To excite; to call or send for.

ex-cĭpio, *ĕre*, *cepi*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To take out; to receive, take; to catch.

ex-cĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *exeio*). To call forth, wake up, stir up; to excite, arouse, instigate.

ex-clūdo, *ĕre*, *clūsi*, *clūsum*, v. tr. (*claudo*). To shut out.

ex-cōgĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To think; to devise.

ex-cŏlo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *cultum*, v. tr. To worship.

ex-crŭcio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To torment excessively.

excursio, *ōnis*, f. (*ex*, *curro*). A sally; inroad, invasion.

exemplum, *i*, n. (*exĭmo*). An example, copy; illustration, fable.

ex-eo, *ire*, *ivi* (*ii*), *itum*, v. irr. To go out.

ex-erceo, *ēre*, *cui*, *cĭtum*, v. tr. (*arceo*, to shut up). To exercise, train; to practise, use.

exercĭtātus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*exercĭto*, to practise). Practised, experienced, disciplined.

exercĭtus, *us*, m. (*exerceo*). An army.

ex-haurio, *īre*, *hausi*, *haustum*, v. tr. (*haurio*, to draw). To draw or drink out; to empty by drawing; to exhaust, consume.

ex-hērēdo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*hēres*). To disinherit.

ex-hĭbeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*hăbeo*). To hold forth, show, exhibit; to support, sustain.

ex-ĭgo, *ĕre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, v. tr. (*ăgo*). To drive out; to enforce, exact; to spend or pass time; to end.

exĭguus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*exĭgo*). Small, scanty.

exĭlium, or **exsĭlium**, *i*, n. (*exul*, or *exsul*). Banishment.

exĭmius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*exĭmo*). Uncommon, extraordinary, distinguished.

ex-ĭmo, *ĕre*, *ēmi*, *emptum*, v. tr.

(*ĕmo*). To take out or away, remove, take off.

ex-inde, adv. After that, then.

ex-istĭmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*æstĭmo*). To judge, think, suppose, consider; to esteem.

ex-isto, or **-sisto**, *ĕre*, *stĭti*, *stĭtum*, v. intr. To come forth; to become; to be, exist; to appear.

exĭtium, *i*, n. (*exeo*). Destruction, ruin.

exĭtus, *us*, m. (*exeo*). A going out, issue, end, termination; way of escape.

ex-orno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To fit out, equip, furnish; to adorn.

ex-ōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To move, prevail upon by entreaty.

expectātio, or **exspectātio**, *ōnis*, f. (*expecto*). Expectation, desire.

expecto, or **exspecto**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ex*, *specto*). To look or wait for; to hope or wish for; to fear; to expect.

ex-pĕdio, *īre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, v. tr. and intr. (*pes*). To disentangle, extricate, free; to explain. Impers. *expĕdit*, it is expedient or profitable.

expĕdītio, *ōnis*, f. (*expĕdio*). An expedition.

ex-pello, *ĕre*, *pŭli*, *pulsum*, v. tr. To drive out, expel.

ex-pendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. To weigh out; to weigh out money in payment; to pay out.

expĕrīmentum, *i*, n. (*expĕrior*). A proof, trial, experiment.

ex-pĕrior, *īri*, *pertus sum*, v. dep. (*pĕrior*, whence *pĕrītus*). To try, prove, put to the test; to find or know by experience.

ex-pers, *tis*, adj. (*pars*). Destitute, void of.

ex-pĕto, *ĕre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. and intr. To long for, desire, seek after.

ex-plĭco, *āre*, *āvi* or *ui*, *ātum* or *cĭtum*, v. tr. (*plĭco*, to fold). To unfold; to draw out in battle array; to explain.

ex-plōdo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. (*plaudo*, to clap). To drive out or off by clapping; to reject.

ex-plōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*plōro*, to cry out). To search out, examine carefully, explore.

ex-pōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To lay or put out; to disembark; to explain.

ex-porto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To convey out, carry away.

ex-posco, *ĕre*, *pŏposci*, v. tr. To ask earnestly, demand urgently.

ex-prĭmo, *ĕre*, *pressi*, *pressum*, v. tr. (*prĕmo*). To press or squeeze out; to extort; to express; to resemble.

ex-prŏbro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*prŏbrum*, a shameful act). To upbraid, reproach.

expugnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*expugno*). The taking, carrying, storming.

ex-pugno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To take by assault; to storm; to attack with success; to vanquish, capture.

exsĕquiæ, *ārum*, f. (*ex*, *sĕquor*). The following out of a corpse; a funeral procession, obsequies.

ex-sisto. See *existo*.

exspectātio, *ōnis*, f. (*exspecto*). An awaiting, expecting, expectation.

ex-specto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*spĕcio*, to look). To look out, be on the lookout; to watch or wait for.

ex-spīro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr.

and intr. To breathe out; to breathe one's last.

ex-stinguo, *ĕre*, *nxi*, *nctum*, v. tr. (*stinguo*, to quench). To put out, extinguish; to kill, destroy; to put an end to, suppress.

ex-sul, *ŭlis*, m. and f. (*ex*, *sŏlum*). A banished person, an exile.

ex-sulto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*sălio*). To jump up; to exult; to revel.

ex-struo, *ĕre*, *uxi*, *uctum*, v. tr. (*struo*, to pile up). To pile up, raise; to build, erect.

exta, *ōrum*, n. The nobler internal organs of the body, such as the heart, lungs, liver; vitals.

ex-tendo, *ĕre*, *tendi*, *tentum* and *tensum*, v. tr. To stretch out; to extend, increase.

externus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*exter*, outward). Outward, foreign, alien.

ex-tīmesco, *ĕre*, *mui*, v. incep. (*tĭmeo*). To be greatly afraid of, await with fear or dread.

extinguo. See *exstinguo*.

ex-tollo, *ĕre*, v. tr. To raise up, exalt; to praise.

extra, prep. with acc. Without, *opposed to* within; beyond, besides, except.

ex-trăho, *ĕre*, *traxi*, *tractum*, v. tr. To draw out; to disengage.

extrēmus, or **extĭmus**, *a*, *um* [sup. of *exter*, outward], adj. Outermost, last; utmost.

ex-trīco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*trīcæ*, trifles). To bring to pass; to produce.

extŭli. See *effĕro*.

exul, or **exsul**, *ŭlis*, m. and f. (*ex*, *sŏlum*). A banished person, an exile.

ex-ūro, *ĕre*, *ussi*, *ustum*, v. tr. (*ūro*, to burn). To burn up.

F.

fābella, *æ*, f. (dim. of *fābŭla*). A short story, a little fable.

făber, *bri*, m. A workman, smith.

Făbius, *i*, m. The name of a patrician family in Rome.

fābŭla, *æ* (*for*, to say). A narration, story, tale, fable.

făcies, *ēi*, f. Form, figure; face, visage.

făcĭle, adv. (*făcĭlis*). Easily, readily.

făcĭlis, *e*, adj. (*făcio*). Easy.

făcĭnus, *ŏris*, n. (*făcio*). A deed, action, exploit, either good or bad; a wicked deed; villany.

făcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *factum*, v. tr. To do, make, cause, effect, perform.

factio, *ōnis*, f. (*făcio*). Faction, party.

factum, *i*, n. (*făcio*). A deed; an act.

făcultas, *ātis*, f. (*făcio*). Ability, power, opportunity; wealth, riches.

fæx, *fæcis*, f. Grounds, sediment, dregs.

Fălernus, *a*, *um*, adj. Falernian; subs., se. *ăger*. A district at the foot of Mount Massĭcus, in Campania, celebrated for its wine.

fallācia, *æ*, f. (*fallo*). Deceit.

fallo, *ĕre*, *fĕfelli*, *falsum*, v. tr. To deceive; to disappoint.

falso, adv. (*falsus*). Falsely, vainly.

falsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fallo*). False, deceptive.

fāma, *æ*, f. Report, rumor; fame, reputation, good name.

fāmes, *is*, f. Hunger.

fămĭlia, *æ*, f. (*fămŭlus*, a servant). The slaves of one master;

household, family; retinue of servants.

fămĭlĭāris, *e*, adj. (*fămĭlia*). Of the family, intimate; *subs.*, a familiar acquaintance, friend; *res familiaris*, property.

fămĭlĭārĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*fămĭlĭāris*). Intimacy.

fărīna, *æ*, f. (*far*, grain). Ground corn, meal, flour.

fas, n. indecl. Divine law, right.

fascis, *is*, m. A bundle, packet, parcel.

fastīdio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. and intr. (*fastīdium*, a loathing). To feel disgust; to despise, loathe, dislike, disdain.

fastīgium, *i*, n. The top, height; exalted rank or dignity.

fātālis, *e*, adj. (*fātum*). Of, or belonging to, fate; destined, fated, fatal.

fătīgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*fătis*, sufficiently, *ăgo*). To weary, fatigue, tire.

fātum, *i*, n. (*for*, to say). Lit., that which is said or spoken; the will or command of the gods, fate, destiny.

fautor, *ōris*, m. (*făveo*, to favor). A favorer, supporter, partisan.

faux, in the sing. only in the abl., *fauce;* plur. *fauces*, *ium*, f. Throat, gullet; appetite.

făvor, *ōris*, m. (*făveo*, to favor). Favor, good will.

făvus, *i*, m. Honey-comb.

fax, *făcis* [wants gen. pl.], f. A torch.

fēlīcĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*fēlix*, happy). Happiness, good fortune.

fēlīcĭter, adv. (*fēlix*, happy). Auspiciously, happily.

fēmĭna, *æ*, f. (stem FE, whence *fēcundus*, *fēlix*, etc.). A female, a woman.

fĕnestra, *æ*, f. A window.

fĕra, *æ*, f. (*fĕrus*). A wild beast.

fĕre, adv. Almost; almost always, generally.

ferme, adv. (*fĕre*). Almost, nearly.

fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*, v. irr. To bear, carry; to endure; to tell, report. Pass. *fertur*, it is said.

fĕrox, *ōcis*, adj. (akin to *fĕrus*). Fierce, warlike.

ferrum, *i*, n. Iron; a sword.

fĕrum, *i*, n. (*fĕrus*). A wild animal.

fĕrus, *a*, *um*, adj. Wild, cruel, fierce, savage.

fessus, *a*, *um*, adj. Wearied, tired, fatigued; worn out; exhausted.

festīnātio, *ōnis*, f. (*festīno*). A hastening, haste, speed.

festīno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*festīnus*, hasty). To hasten, make haste.

fictĭlis, *e*, adj. (*fingo*). Earthen.

fictus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*fingo*). Feigned, fictitious.

fīdēlis, *e*, adj. (*fĭdes*). Faithful, trusty.

fĭdes, *ĕi*, f. Trust in a person or thing; faith, confidence; credit; protection; a promise.

fīdūcia, *æ*, f. (*fĭdo*, to trust). Trust, confidence.

fīlia, *æ*, f. A daughter.

fīlius, *i*, voc. *fīli*, m. A son.

fingo, *ĕre*, *nxi*, *fictum*, v. tr. To shape, form, frame, fashion, arrange; to make, devise, contrive; to feign.

fīnio, *īre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*fīnis*). To limit, bound, end.

fīnis, *is*, m. and f. A limit, boundary, end. *Plur.* m. Boundaries, territories, land.

fīnĭtĭmus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fīnis*). Bordering upon, neighboring; subs., *fīnĭtĭmi*, *ōrum*, m. Neighbors.

fīo, *fĭĕri*, *factus sum*, pass. of *făcio*. To be made, be done; to happen, become.

firmĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*firmus*, firm). Firmness, strength, constancy.

fiscus, *i*, m. A money-basket.

flăgellum, *i*, n. A whip, scourge.

flāgĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (root FLAG, whence *flagro*). To demand violently, fiercely, or earnestly.

flagro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To burn, be inflamed with desire.

flamma, *æ*, f. A flame.

Flāmĭnīnus, *i*, m. T. Quintius, a Roman consul.

Flāmĭnius, *i*, m. Cāius, a Roman consul.

flātus, *us*, m. (*flo*, to blow). A blowing, blast, gale.

fleo, *ēre*, *flēvi*, *flētum*, v. tr. and intr. To weep, lament; to bewail.

flētus, *us*, m. (*fleo*). A weeping, wailing.

flōreo, *ēre*, *ŭi*, v. intr. (*flos*). To bloom, blossom; to flourish; to be conspicuous or eminent.

flos, *flōris*, m. A flower; the best part of anything.

flūmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*fluo*, to flow). A river, stream.

flŭvĭus, *i*, m. (*fluo*). A river.

fluxus, *us*, m. (*fluo*, to flow). A flowing, flow.

fœdĕrātus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*fœdus*). Allied, confederate.

fœdus, *ĕris*, n. A league, treaty, compact.

fœdus, *a*, *um*, adj. Foul, filthy, ugly, detestable, abominable.

fons, *fontis*, m. A spring, fountain.

fŏre and **fŏrem**, equivalent to *fŭtūrus esse* and *essem*, v. def. To be.

fŏrensis, *e*, adj. (*fŏrum*). Of or pertaining to the forum, or a court of law.

fŏris, *is*, more freq. in plur. *fŏres*, *um*, m. A door.

forma, *æ*, f. Form, stature, size; beauty.

formīca, *æ*, f. An ant.

formo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*forma*). To shape, fashion, form.

formōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*forma*). Handsome, beautiful.

forsan, adv. (ellip. for *fors*, *sit*, *an*). It may be, perhaps.

forte, adv. (*fors*, chance). By chance; perhaps.

fortis, *e*, adj. (*fĕro*). Brave, valiant, strong, powerful; stout, vigorous, manly.

fortĭter, adv. (*fortis*). Bravely, manfully; strongly.

fortĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*fortis*). Bravery, fortitude.

fortuīto, adv. (*forte*). By chance, accidentally.

fortūna, *æ*, f. (*fors*, chance). Fortune, chance, luck; the goddess of fortune.

fŏrum, *i*, n. A market-place; court of justice.

fŏveo, *ēre*, *fōvi*, *fōtum*, v. tr. To warm, keep warm; to cherish.

frango, *ĕre*, *frēgi*, *fractum*, v. tr. To break; to impair, weaken; to subdue, vanquish; to discourage.

frāter, *tris*, m. A brother.

fraus, *fraudis*, f. Cheating, deceit, fraud.

Frĕgellæ, *ārum*, f. A city of the Volsci, in Latium.

frĕmo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. and intr. To murmur, rage.

frēnum, *i* [plur. *frēni* and *frēna*], n. A bridle, curb, bit.

frĕquens, *ntis*, adj. Thronged, crowded; frequent.

frĕquenter, adv. (*frĕquens*). Often, frequently.

frĕquento, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*frĕquens*). To frequent, visit often.

frētus, *a*, *um*, adj. Trusting to, relying on.

frīgĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*frīgeo*, to be cold). Cold, cool.

frīgus, *ŏris*, n. Cold, winter.

frīvŏlus, *a*, *um*, adj. Frivolous, useless, trivial, vain.

frons, *ntis*, f. The brow; appearance, glance, look.

fructus, *us*, m. (*fruor*). Fruit; gain, profit, benefit.

frūgālĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*frūgālis*, frugal). Frugality; moderation.

fruor, *i*, *ĭtus* and *fructus sum*, v. dep. To enjoy.

frustra, adv. (*fraus*). In vain, to no purpose.

frustror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*frustra*). To disappoint, deceive.

frustum, *i*, n. A bit, morsel.

frŭtex, *ĭcis*, m. A shrub, thicket.

fūcus, *i*, m. A drone bee.

fŭga, *æ*, f. A fleeing, flight.

fŭgax, *ācis*, adj. (*fŭgio*). Apt. to flee, flying swiftly.

fŭgio, *ĕre*, *fūgi*, *fŭgĭtum*, v. intr. To flee, or fly; to take to flight; to shun, avoid.

fŭgĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (freq. of *fŭgio*). To flee hurriedly, or in confusion.

fŭgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*fŭgio*). To put to flight; to rout.

fulgeo, *ēre*, *fulsi*, v. intr. To flash, glitter, shine.

fundāmentum, *i*, n. (*fundo*, to found). A foundation, groundwork, basis.

fundĭtus, adv. (*fundus*, bottom). From the very bottom; by the roots; utterly.

fundo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*fundus*, bottom). To found, build.

fundo, *ĕre*, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, v. tr. To pour out, shed; to overthrow, beat, defeat, vanquish, rout.

fūnestus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fūnus*). Fatal; doleful, lamentable; calamitous.

fungor, *i*, *nctus sum*, v. dep. To discharge, perform, execute.

funus, *ĕris*, n. A procession; funeral procession; funeral rites.

fur, *fūris*, m. A thief.

Fūrius, *i*, m. L. Purpurĕo, a Roman consul.

fŭror, *ōris*, m. (*fŭro*, to rage). Raging, rage, madness, fury.

furtim, adv. (*fur*). Secretly, by stealth.

furtīvus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*furtum*). Secret, stealthy.

furtum, *i*, n. (*fur*). Theft.

fūsus, *a*, *um*, part. See *fundo*.

fūtĭlis, *e*, adj. (*fundo*). Vain, worthless; babbling.

fŭtūrus, *a*, *um*, part. See *sum*.

G.

Galli, *ōrum*, m. Priests of Cybĕle.

Gallia, *æ*, f. Gaul.

gallīnāceus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*gallus*, a cock). Pertaining to poultry; *pullus*, a poultry-cock.

garrŭlus, *i*, m. (*garrio*, to chatter). A prattler.

gaudeo, *ēre*, *gāvīsus sum* [participles, *gaudens*, *gāvīsus*, *gāvīsūrus*], v. semi-dep. To rejoice inwardly.

gaudium, *i*, n. (*gaudeo*). Joy, gladness.

gĕlu, *us*, m. Icy coldness, frost, cold.

gĕmĭnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Twin-born; double, twofold.

Gemĭnus, *i*, m. Cnēius Servilius, a Roman consul.

gĕmĭtus, *us*, m. (*gĕmo*, to groan). Shriek, groan, cry.

gemmeus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*gemma*, a gem). Sparkling like gems.

gĕner, *ĕri*, m. A son-in-law.

gĕnĕrōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*gĕnus*). Of noble birth, eminent.

gĕnĭtor, *ōris*, m. (*gigno*). Father, sire.

gĕnĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. See *gigno*.

gens, *gentis*, f. (root GEN, whence *gigno*). That which belongs together by birth, or descent; a clan, race, nation.

gĕnu, *us*, n. The knee.

gĕnus, *ĕris*, n. Birth, descent, race, origin; noble birth; manner, style, kind, class.

gĕro, *ĕre*, *gessi*, *gestum*, v. tr. To bear, carry, wear, have; to conduct, manage, carry on, transact, wage; *rem bene*, to be successful; *rem male*, to be unsuccessful.

gigno, *ĕre*, *gĕnui*, *gĕnĭtum*, v. tr. To beget, bear, bring forth, produce.

glădius, *i*, m. A sword.

glisco, *ĕre*, v. intr. To grow up, rise up.

glōria, *æ*, f. Glory, renown, honor, fame.

glōrior, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*glōria*). To glory, boast, vaunt, pride one's self on anything.

glōriōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*glōria*). Glorious, famous, renowned.

gnārus, *a*, *um*, adj. (akin to *nosco*). Knowing, acquainted with.

Gordium, *i*, n. A city of Great Phrygia.

Gordius, *i*, m. A king of Gordium.

Gorgias, *æ*, m. One of Alexander's officers.

Gortynii, *ōrum*, m. The inhabitants of Gortȳna, a city of Crete.

Gracchus, *i*, m. Ti. Sempronius, a Roman consul, slain by Hannĭbal.

grăcŭlus, *i*, m. A jackdaw.

grădus, *us*, m. (*grădior*, to go). A step; position, rank.

Græci, *ōrum*, m. The Greeks.

Græcia, *æ*, f. Greece.

Græcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Grāius*). Belonging to Greece, Greek.

Grājus, *a*, *um*, adj. Grecian, of or pertaining to Greece.

grānum, *i*, n. A grain; small seed, kernel.

grāte, adv. (*grātus*). With pleasure, willingly, thankfully.

grātia, *æ*, f. (*grātus*). Favor, esteem, influence, thanks, gratitude, return; *grātiā*, abl., for the sake of.

grātis, adv. (*grātia*). Freely.

grātŭlātio, *ōnis*, f. (*grātŭlor*, to congratulate). Congratulation.

grātus, *a*, *um*, adj. Grateful, thankful; beloved, dear, acceptable, pleasing.

grăvis, *e*, adj. Heavy, grievous, great, painful, severe, important.

grăvĭter, adv. (*grăvis*). Heavily, severely, vehemently.

grăvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*grăvis*). To load heavily; to burden.

grex, *grĕgis*, m. A herd, flock.

Grȳnium, *i*, n. A fort in Phrygia.

grus, or **gruis**, *is*, f. A crane.

gŭbernātor, *ōris*, m. (*gŭberno*, to steer). A pilot, steersman.

gŭla, *æ*, f. The gullet, throat.

gusto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*gustus*, a tasting). To taste.

H.

hăbeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To have, possess; to suppose; to consider, regard, esteem.

hăbĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (freq. of *hăbeo*). To dwell; to inhabit.

hăbĭtus, *us*, m. (*hăbeo*). Habit, dress, attire; position, condition.

hāc, adv. (abl. of *hic*, se. *viā*). By this way.

Hādrūmētum. See *Adrūmētum*.

hæreo, *ēre*, *hæsi*, *hæsum*, v. intr. To stick fast.

Hălĭcarnāsius, *a*, *um*, adj. Of Halicarnassus.

Hămilcar, *ăris*, m. A Carthaginian general, father of Hannĭbal.

Hannĭbal, *ălis*, m. Hannĭbal.

Hammon, or **Ammon**, *ōnis*, m. An appellation of Jupiter, worshipped in Africa under the form of a ram.

Hasdrŭbal, or **Asdrŭbal**, *ălis*, m. A Carthaginian general.

hastīle, *is*, n. (*hasta*, a spear). The shaft of a spear; spear, rod.

haud, adv. Not at all, not.

haustus, *us*, m. (*haurio*, to draw). A drawing; draught.

Hellespontus, *i*, m. The Hellespont, *i. e.*, the Sea of Helle, now the Dardanelles.

hĕdĕra, *æ*, f. Ivy.

hēmĕrŏdrŏmus, *i*, m. A post, day-courier.

Hēphæstion, *ōnis*, m. A favorite general of Alexander the Great.

herba, *æ*, f. Grass, herbage.

Hercŭle, interj. By Hercules!

Hercŭles, *is*, m. I. Hercules, son of Jupiter and Alcmēne. II. Son of Alexander and Barsīne.

hērēdĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*hēres*). An inheritance.

hēres, *ēdis*, m. and f. An heir, heiress.

Herma, and **Hermes**, *æ*, m. A statue of Mercury.

hēros, *ōis*, m. A demi-god, hero.

heu, interj. O! ah! alas!

heus, interj. Ho! ho there! holloa!

Hiacensānæ, *ārum*, m. The Hiacensānæ.

hic, **hæc**, **hoc**, dem. pron. This, he, she, it.

hīc, adv. (*hic*). Here, hereupon.

hiems, *ĕmis*, f. Winter.

hĭlărĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*hĭlăris*, cheerful). Cheerfulness, mirth, merriment.

hinc, adv. (*hic*). From this place, hence; from this cause.

Hippŏnīcus, *i*, m. An Athenian.

hircus, *i*, m. A he-goat.

Hispānia, *æ*, f. Spain; *Cĭtĕrior*, on this side of the Ebro; *Ultĕrior*, on the farther side; hence, frequently in the plural, as consisting of two parts.

Hister. See *Ister*.

Histiæus, *i*, m. A native of Miletus.

histŏria, *æ*, f. History; story.

histŏrĭcus, *i*, m. An historian.

hŏdie, adv. (*hoc, die*). To-day.

hœdus, *i*, m. A kid.

hŏmo, *ĭnis*, m. and f. in sense, but m. only in construction (perhaps from *hūmus*, earth). A man or woman, a human being.

hŏnestus, *a, um*, adj. (*hŏnor*). Honorable, respectable.

hŏnor, or **-os**, *ōris*, m. Honor, respect, esteem; public office.

hordeum, *i*, n. Barley.

horrendus, *a, um*, adj. (*horreo*, to bristle). Dreadful, frightful.

hortor, *āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. To encourage, cheer, exhort; to advise.

hortus, *i*, m. A garden.

hospes, *ĭtis*, m. and f. A host; guest; stranger, foreigner.

hospĭtium, *i*, n. (*hospes*). Friendship arising from mutual hospitality; an inn, place of lodging.

hostia, *æ*, f. (*hostio*, to strike). A victim, sacrifice; an animal sacrificed.

hostīlis, *e*, adj. (*hostis*). Of or belonging to an enemy, hostile.

hostis, *is*, m. and f. An enemy; *originally*, a stranger.

huc, adv. (*hic*). Hither, to this, to this place.

hūmānĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*hūmānus*). Human nature, humanity, politeness; learning.

hūmānus, *a, um*, adj. (*hŏmo*). Of or belonging to man, human.

hŭmĭlis, *e*, adj. (*hŭmus*, earth). Low, humble; mean, poor.

hŭmo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*hŭmus*, earth). To bury, inter.

hydrus, *i*, m. A water-snake.

Hyrcānia, *æ*, f. Hyrcania, a country bordering on the Caspian sea.

I.

ĭbi, adv. (*is*). There; then.

ĭbĭdem, adv. (*ĭbi*). In the same place.

ĭco, *ĕre, ĭci, ictum*, v. tr. To strike; *fœdus*, to make.

ĭdem, eădem, ĭdem, dem. pron. (*is, dem*). The same.

ĭdentĭdem, adv. (*ĭdem—ĭdem*). Repeatedly, several times over.

ĭd-eo, adv. (*is*, lit. this for this). For this reason, therefore.

ĭdōneus, *a, um*, adj. Fit, proper, suitable.

ĭgĭtur, conj. Therefore, then, accordingly.

ignārus, *a, um*, adj. (*in, gnārus*). Ignorant of a thing, not knowing it.

ignis, *is*, m. Fire, lightning.

ignōro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr. (*ignārus*). Not to know, be ignorant of.

ignosco, *ĕre, nōvi, nōtum*, v. tr. (*in, nosco*). To pardon, overlook.

ignōtus, *a, um*, adj. (*in, nosco*). Unknown; not knowing, ignorant; strange.

Ilium, *i*, n. A poetical name for Troja, Troy.

illăcrĭmo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, v. tr., and *illăcrĭmor, āri, ātus sum*, v. dep. (*in, lăcrĭmo*). To bewail, lament.

ille, illa, illud, dem. pron. That; he, she, it.

illĭcio, *ĕre, lexi, lectum*, v. tr. (*in, lăcio*, to draw gently). To entice, allure.

illūdo, *ĕre, si, sum*, v. tr. and

intr. (*in*, *lūdo*). To make sport of; to mock.

illustris, *e*, adj. (*in*, *lustro*). Lighted up; distinguished, famous, illustrious, conspicuous.

illustro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*illustris*). To make light; to render famous, renowned, illustrious; to make clear or evident, illustrate.

Illyrĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Illyrii*). Of, or belonging to, the Illyrians, Illyrian.

Illyrii, *ōrum*, m. A people on the Adriatic, in the modern Dalmatia and Albania.

ĭmāgo, *ĭnis*, f. (root IM, whence *ĭmĭtor*). An image, picture, likeness, representation.

imbellis, *e*, adj. (*in*, *bellum*). Unwarlike, unfit for war.

imber, *bris*, m. Rain, pelting or pouring rain.

ĭmĭtor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (root IM, whence *ĭmāgo*). To imitate.

immānis, *e*, adj. (*in*, MA, whence *magnus*). Huge, immense, great; loud.

immĕmor, *ŏris*, adj. (*in*, *mĕmor*). Unmindful, not thinking.

immĕrens, *ntis*, adj. (*in*, *mĕreo*, to deserve). Undeserving; unworthy of punishment.

immisceo, *ēre*, *scui*, *xtum* or *stum*, v. tr. (*in*, *misceo*). To mingle with.

immitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum* v. tr. (*in*, *mitto*). To send, let, or drive in, throw in; to cast at; *se immittere*, to let one's self down in; to rush.

immŏdĕrātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *mŏdĕro*, to moderate). Without bounds or moderation, excessive.

immŏdestia, *æ*, f. (*in*, *mŏdestia*). Want of modesty or moderation; insubordination.

immŏlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*in*, *mŏla*, a sacrificial cake). To sprinkle a victim with the salted cake; to offer in sacrifice; to sacrifice.

immortālis, *e*, adj. (*in*, *mortālis*). Deathless, undying, immortal.

immūnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*immūnis*, exempt). Freedom or exemption from public burdens, services, or charges; immunity.

immūtābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*mūtābĭlis*, changeable). Unchangeable, immutable.

impătienter, adv. (*impătiens*, impatient). Impatiently, unwillingly.

impĕdio, *īre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*in*, *pes*). To entangle, encumber, hinder.

impello, *ĕre*, *pŭli*, *pulsum*, v. tr. (*in*, *pello*). To drive or push forward, impel; to incite.

impendeo, *ēre*, v. intr. (*in*, *pendeo*). To hang over, impend.

impensa, *æ*, f. (*in*, *pendo*). Outlay, cost, expense.

impense, adv. (*in*, *pendo*). At great cost.

impĕrātor, *ōris*, m. (*impĕro*). A commander-in-chief, generalissimo.

impĕrātum, *i*, n. (*impĕro*). The command of a general; peremptory command.

impĕrītus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *pĕrītus*, skilled). Unskilful, inexperienced.

impĕrium, *i*, n. (*impĕro*). Command, order, authority, sovereignty, empire; military command, sway, dominion.

impĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr.

(*in*, *păro*). To command, order, rule over.

impĕtro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*in*, *pătro*, to bring to pass). To obtain, accomplish; to procure, get granted.

impĕtus, *us*, m. (*in*, *pĕto*). An attack, assault; vehemence.

impingo, *ĕre*, *pēgi*, *pactum*, v. tr. (*in*, *pango*, to fasten). To dash against; to throw, cast.

impleo, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, v. tr. (*in*, *pleo*, obs., to fill). To fill up, fill full.

impōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. (*in*, *pōno*). To place or put upon.

imprīmis, adv. (*in*, *prīmus*). In the first place, chiefly, especially.

improbĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*improbus*). Dishonesty, knavery.

improbus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *probus*, upright). Wicked, base; furious, ravenous, violent.

imprūdens, *ntis*, adj. (*in*, *prūdens*). Imprudent, inconsiderate.

imprūdenter, adv. (*imprūdens*). Heedlessly, ignorantly.

imprūdentia, *æ*, f. (*imprūdens*). Want of knowledge or foresight; imprudence, unskilfulness.

impŭdens, *ntis*, adj. (*in*, *pŭdet*). Shameless, impudent.

impudentia, *æ*, f. (*impŭdens*). Shamelessness, impudence.

impŭgno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*in*, *pugno*). To fight against; to attack.

impulsus, *a*, *um*, part. See *impello*.

impūne, adv. (*in*, *pœna*). Without punishment, with impunity.

īmus, *a*, *um*, adj. See *infĕrus*.

ĭn, prep. with acc. and abl. When joined with the acc. it means, into; with the abl., in or among.

ĭnānis, *e*, adj. Empty, groundless, vain; fruitless; frivolous, insignificant.

incassum, adv. (*in*, *cassus*, kin. with *căvus*). In vain, vainly.

in-cautus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*căveo*). Off one's guard, unwary.

incendium, *i*, n. (*incendo*). Fire, conflagration.

in-cendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. (*candeo*, to light). To set on fire, kindle, burn; to inflame.

inceptum, *i*, n. (*incĭpio*). A beginning, undertaking.

in-certus, *a*, *um*, adj. Uncertain.

inchoo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To begin, commence.

in-cĭdo, *ĕre*, *cĭdi*, *cāsum*, v. intr. (*cădo*). To fall into or upon; to fall in with; to meet; to happen, occur.

in-cīdo, *ĕre*, *cīdi*, *cīsum*, v. tr. (*cædo*). To cut, carve, engrave.

in-cĭpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To begin, attempt.

in-cĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To set in rapid motion; to rouse, excite, spur on.

inclĭtus, and **-ŭtus**, *a*, *um*, adj. Celebrated, renowned, famous, illustrious.

in-cognĭtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*cognosco*). Unknown, unheard of.

incŏla, *æ*, m. (*incŏlo*). An inhabitant.

in-cŏlo, *ĕre*, *cŏlui*, v. tr. To inhabit.

in-cŏlŭmis, *e*, adj. (obs. adj. *călămis*, *cădo*, whence *călămĭtas*). Unimpaired, safe, sound, entire, uninjured.

in-commŏdum, *i*, n. Disadvantage, loss, inconvenience.

in-convĕniens, *-ientis*, adj. (*convĕnio*). Not accordant, unsuitable, dissimilar.

in-crēdĭbĭlis, *e*, adj. (*crēdo*). Incredible, not to be believed, extraordinary.

in-crĕpo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, and *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*crĕpo*, to rattle). To chide, rebuke, blame.

in-cresco, *ĕre*, *crēvi*, v. intr. To grow, increase.

in-cūnābŭla, *ōrum*, n. (*cūnæ*, a cradle). Birth-place, cradle.

inde, adv. (*is*). From that place, thence; then, thereupon.

in-dĕcōrus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*dĕcor*, comeliness). Unbecoming, unseemly, shameful.

India, *æ*, f. India, a country extending from the Indus to China.

indĭcium, *i*, n. (*index*, the pointer). Information, discovery, disclosure, sign, mark.

indĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*index*, the pointer). To show, point out.

in-dīco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To declare, proclaim; to denounce.

indĭdem, adv. (*inde*, *ĭdem*). From the same place.

indĭgeo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. (*in*, *ĕgeo*, to be in want). To want, stand in need of.

indignātio, *ōnis*, f. (*indignor*). Displeasure, indignation.

indigne, adv. (*indignus*). With displeasure.

in-dignor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*indignus*). To be angry or displeased at.

in-dignus, *a*, *um*, adj. Unworthy, undeserving.

in-dŏlesco, *ĕre*, *dŏlui*, no supine, v. intr. (incep. of *dŏleo*). To begin to feel pain; to ache.

in-dŭbĭtātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*dŭbĭto*). Undoubted, certain.

in-dūco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To bring in or to a place; to spread over, overlay; to persuade.

indulgentia, *æ*, f. (*indulgens*, indulgent). Indulgence, gentleness.

in-dūro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*dūrus*). To make hard, harden.

Indus, *i*, m. The river Indus.

Indus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*India*). Of, or belonging to, India, Indian; subs., *Indi*, *ōrum*, m. The inhabitants of India, Indians.

industria, *æ*, f. Diligence, assiduity, industry.

inĕdia, *æ*, f. (*in*, *ĕdo*). A not eating, abstaining from food, fasting, hunger.

in-eo, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ĭtum*, v. intr. To go into, enter upon, begin; *consilium*, to form a scheme or resolution; *gratiam*, to obtain favor.

inermis, *e*, and **-mus**, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *arma*). Unarmed, without weapons, defenceless.

iners, *rtis*, adj. (*in*, *ars*). Powerless, feeble, helpless; idle, lazy.

infāmia, *æ*, f. (*infāmis*). Ill report, ill fame, disgrace, infamy, dishonor.

infāmis, *e*, adj. (*in*, *fāma*). Infamous, disgraceful.

infāmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*infāmis*). To defame, slander.

in-fans, *ntis*, m. and f. (*for*, to speak). That which cannot speak, an infant.

infectus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*in*, *făcio*). Not done, unfinished.

in-fēlix, *īcis*, adj. (*fēlix*, happy). Unhappy, wretched.

infĕrus, *a*, *um*; comp. *infĕrior*,

sup. *infĭmus* or *īmus;* adj. What is below, the lower; subs., *infĕri* (sc. *dii*). The gods below.

infĕrior, *ius*, gen. *ōris*, adj. comp. of *infĕrus*. Lower.

in-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *illātum*, v. irr. To carry in, bring to a place; to bring; to bury; *inferre bellum*, to make war upon.

infestus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *fendo*, to ward off). Hostile, inimical.

in-fīdus, *a*, *um*, adj. Not to be trusted, faithless, treacherous.

infīmus, *a*, *um*. See *infĕrus*.

infirmĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*infirmus*). Want of strength, weakness.

in-firmus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*firmus*, firm). Weak, feeble; fickle.

infĭtias, f. used only in the acc. plur. and always joined with *īre* (*in*, *fāteor*). A denial; *ire infĭtias*, to deny.

infĭtior, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*infĭtias*). To deny.

in-flo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To blow into or upon; to blow up, inflate.

in-fluo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *xum*, v. intr. (*fluo*, to flow). To flow or run into.

infŭla, *æ*, f. A band, fillet.

in-fundo, *ĕre*, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, v. tr. To pour in, into, or upon.

in-fusco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*fuscus*, dark). To darken, obscure, sully, stain, tarnish.

in-gĕmo, *ĕre*, *ui*, v. tr. and intr. (*gĕmo*, to groan). To groan at; to moan over, lament, bewail.

ingĕnium, *i*, n. (*in*, *gigno*). Innate or natural quality; talents, ability, genius, capacity.

ingens, *ntis*, sup. wanting, adj. (*in*, not, and root GEN). Huge, vast, great, monstrous.

in-gĕro, *ĕre*, *gessi*, *gestum*, v. tr. To carry into; *se ingerere*, to betake one's self, or rush, to a place.

ingrātiis, abl. as adv. (*in*, *grātia*). In spite of; against one's will.

in-grātus, *a*, *um*, adj. Ungrateful.

in-grĕdior, *i*, *essus sum*, v.dep. (*grădior*, to go). To go into; to enter.

ĭn-ĭmīcus, *i*, m. (*ămīcus*). An enemy.

ĭn-ĭmīcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ămīcus*). Unfriendly, hostile.

ĭnĭtio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ĭnĭtium*). To begin; to initiate, consecrate.

ĭnĭtium, *i*, n. (*ĭneo*). A beginning.

in-jĭcio, *ĕre*, *jēci*, *jectum*. v. tr. (*jăcio*). To throw in; to inspire, infuse.

injūria, *æ*, f. (*in*, *jus*). Injury, wrong; damage.

injuste, adv. (*injustus*). Unjustly, wrongfully.

in-justus, *a*, *um*, adj. Unjust; cruel.

in-nŏcens, *ntis*, adj. Innocent, harmless.

innŏcentia, *æ*, f. (*innŏcens*). Innocence, integrity.

in-nōtesco, *ĕre*, *ui*, v. intr. (incep. of *nōsco*). To become known or noted.

in-noxius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*noxius*, harmful). Harmless, innocent.

ĭnŏpia, *æ*, f. (*ĭnops*). Want, indigence, poverty.

in-ops, *ŏpis*, adj. Helpless; needy, poor.

inprīmis. See *imprīmis*.

inquam, or **inquio**, *is*, *it*, v. def. To say.

inquĭno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To befoul, defile.

in-sciens, *ntis*, adj. (*scio*). Not knowing, ignorant.

inscientia, *æ*, f. (*insciens*). Ignorance, unskilfulness.

in-scius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*scio*). Not knowing, ignorant; unawares.

in-scrībo, *ĕre*, *psi*, *ptum*, v. tr. To inscribe, mark.

in-sĕquor, *i*, *cūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow after.

in-sĕro, *ĕre*, *ui*, *tum*, v. tr. (*sĕro*, to join). To put, bring, or introduce into; to insert.

in-servio, *īre*, *ivi*, *ītum*, v. tr. and intr. To serve, attend to.

insĭdiæ, *ārum*, f. (*in*, *sĕdeo*). An ambush, ambuscade; snares.

insĭdior, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*insĭdiæ*). To lie in wait.

insignis, *e*, adj. (*in*, *signum*). Distinguished by a mark, remarkable, prominent, distinguished.

in-sĭlio, *ire*, *ui* or *ii*, *sultum*, v. intr. (*sălio*). To leap upon.

in-sŏlens, *ntis*, adj. (*sŏleo*). Insolent, proud, conceited.

insŏlentia, *æ*, f. (*insŏlens*). A not being accustomed to a thing; insolence, haughtiness, disdain.

in-sŏlĭtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sŏleo*). Unaccustomed, unusual, strange.

in-spĭcio, *ĕre*, *exi*, *ectum*, v. tr. (*spĕcio*, to look). To look into.

instauro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To renew, celebrate anew.

in-stinguo, *ĕre*, *nxi*, *nctum*, v. tr. (*stinguo*, to quench). To instigate, incite.

in-stĭtuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*stătuo*). To place into; to begin, institute; to appoint, ordain; to resolve.

instĭtūtum, *i*, n. (*instĭtuo*). A purpose, mode of life, manners, institution.

in-sto, *āre*, *stĭti*, *stĭtum* and *stātum*, v. intr. To press on, urge; to be at hand, impend.

instrūmentum, *i*, n. (*instruo*). An implement of any kind; instrument.

in-struo, *ĕre*, *uxi*, *ctum*, v. tr. (*struo*, to pile up). To furnish with necessaries; to prepare; to draw up; to equip, build.

in-suētus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*suesco*, to be wont). Unaccustomed, unwonted, unusual.

insŭla, *æ*, f. An island.

in-sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. irr. To be in or within.

intĕger, *gra*, *grum*, adj. (*in*, *tango*). Untouched, unhurt, fresh; *ex integro*, anew, afresh.

intellĕgo, *ĕre*, *lexi*, *lectum*, v. tr. (*inter*, *lĕgo*). To understand, be sensible of; to know.

in-tempĕrans, *ntis*, adj. (*tempĕro*). Intemperate, violent.

intempĕranter, adv. (*intempĕrans*). Immoderately.

intempĕrantia, *æ*, f. (*intempĕrans*). Intemperance, violence.

in-tempĕries, *ēi*, f. (*tempĕro*). Intemperateness, intemperance.

in-tempestīve, adv. (*tempus*). Unseasonably, in an untimely manner.

in-tendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *tum* and *sum*, v. tr. To direct; to turn; to stretch, strain.

in-tento, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*tendo*). To threaten.

inter, prep. usually with two sing. accusatives or a plural acc. Between, among, at.

inter-cīdo, *ĕre*, *cīdi*, *cīsum*, v. tr. (*cædo*). To cut asunder; to cut down.

inter-clūdo, *ĕre*, *clūsi*, *clūsum*, v. tr. (*claudo*). To cut off; to stop, hinder.

inter-dīco, *ĕre*, *dixi*, *dictum*, v. tr. To forbid.

interdictum, *i*, n. (*interdīco*). Prohibition.

inter-diu, adv. In the day time.

inter-dum, adv. Sometimes, in the mean time.

intĕr-ea, adv. (*is*). Meanwhile, in the mean time.

intĕr-eo, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ĭtum*, v. irr. To perish, die, be lost.

interfector, *ōris*, m. (*interfĭcio*). A slayer, murderer.

inter-fĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *feetum*, v. tr. (*făeio*). To slay, kill, murder, destroy.

intĕr-im, adv. (*-im*, for *eum*). Meanwhile, in the mean time.

intĕr-ĭmo, *ĕre*, *ēmi*, *emptum*, v. tr. (*ĕmo*). To take away; to kill.

intĕrior, *ius*, gen. *ōris;* sup. *intĭmus*, adj. (*inter*). Inner, interior.

intĕrĭtus, *us*, m. (*intĕreo*). Destruction, ruin, death.

inter-jĭcio, *ĕre*, *jēci*, *jeetum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*). To throw between.

inter-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. and intr. To leave off; to discontinue.

inter-nĕcīvus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nex*). Deadly, murderous, destructive.

inter-nuntius, *i*, m. A messenger that goes between two parties; a go-between.

inter-pōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To put in or between; to interpose, allege.

interrŏgātio, *ōnis*, f. (*interrŏgo*). A questioning, interrogation.

inter-rŏgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To ask, inquire.

in-tĕro, *ĕre*, *trīvi*, *trītum*, v. tr. (*tĕro*, to rub). To bruise, mince.

inter-sĕro, *ĕre*, *ui*, *rtum*, v. tr. (*sĕro*, to join). To insert; to allege.

inter-sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. irr. To be present; to engage, take part in; to differ.

inter-vĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come between, interpose; to hinder, prevent.

interventus, *us*, m. (*intervĕnio*). A coming between, intervention.

intĭmus, *a*, *um*, sup. of *intĕrior*, adj. Innermost, inmost, familiar.

intra, prep. with acc. (*intĕrā*, se. *parte*). In the middle, within.

intrītus, *a*, *um*, part. See *intĕro*.

intro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*intra*). To go or walk into, enter.

intro-eo, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ĭtum*, v. irr. (*intro*, within). To go in or into; to enter.

introĭtus, *us*, m. (*introeo*). An entrance.

in-tueor, *ēri*, *tuĭtus* or *ūtus sum*, v. dep. To look into, examine; to consider, regard; to see, behold.

ĭn-ūtĭlis, *e*, adj. Useless, unserviceable, unprofitable, hurtful.

in-vādo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. intr. To come into; to rush upon, assail, assault, attack; to seize, take possession of.

in-vĕho, *ĕre*, *vexi*, *vectum*, v. tr. To carry or bear into a place; to import, carry in; to inveigh against. *Pass.* To ride, sail, fly to a place.

in-vĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. tr. To find, discover, invent.

in-vĭcem, adv. (*vĭcis*). By turns, one after another.

in-victus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*vinco*). Unconquered, invincible.

invĭdia, *æ*, f. (*in*, *vĭdeo*). Envy, spite, hatred, odium, ill-will; evil report.

invĭdiōse, adv. (*invĭdiōsus*). Invidiously, odiously.

invĭdiōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*invĭdia*). Full of envy, hateful, odious.

in-viŏlātus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*viŏlo*). Inviolate, unhurt.

invīsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *vĭdeo*). Odious, hated, detested.

invīto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To invite; to entertain.

invītus, *a*, *um*, adj. Unwilling, reluctant.

in-vŏcātus, *a*, *um*, (*vŏco*), adj. Uninvited, unbidden.

in-volvo, *ĕre*, *vi*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*volvo*, to roll). To roll to, or upon; to wrap up in, envelop.

Iollas, *æ*, m. A son of Antipăter, one of the conspirators against Alexander.

Iōnes, *um*, m. Ionians.

Iōnia, *æ*, f. A country in Asia Minor, between Æŏlis and Caria.

ipse, *a*, *um*, dem. pron. (*is*, and the affix *-pse*). Himself, herself, itself; he, she, it; just.

īra, *æ*, f. Anger, wrath, rage.

īrācunde, adv. (*īrācundus*). Angrily, passionately.

īrācundus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*īra*). Angry, wrathful, passionate.

īrascor, *i*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*īra*). To be angry, be in a passion.

īrātus, *a*, *um*, part. See *īrascor*.

irrīdeo, *ēre*, *rīsi*, *rīsum*, v. tr. and intr. (*in*, *rīdeo*). To laugh at; to mock, ridicule, laugh to scorn.

irrĭgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*in*, *rĭgo*, to water). To draw or conduct water, or anything liquid, to a place; to water, irrigate.

irrīto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To excite, irritate, provoke, anger, enrage.

irrītus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*in*, *rātus*, *reor*). Not ratified; vain, of no effect.

is, **ea**, **id**, dem. pron. He, she, it; this, that; such.

iste, *a*, *ud*, dem. pron. (*is*, *-te*). This, that.

Ister, or **Hister**, *tri*, m. The name which the Danube takes, from the Savus to its mouth.

īta, adv. (*is*, *-ta*). So, thus.

Itălia, *æ*, f. Italy.

īta-que, conj. And so, and thus; therefore.

ĭtem, adv. (*is*). Also, likewise, after the same manner.

ĭter, *ĭtĭnĕris*, n. (*eo*). A journey, march; a road.

ĭtĕrāto, adv. (*ĭtĕro*, to repeat). Again, once more.

ĭtĕrum, adv. (*is*, with comparative suffix). Again, the second time.

J.

jăceo, *ēre*, *cui*, *cĭtum*, v. intr. (*jăcio*). To be thrown or cast down; to lie.

jăcio, *ĕre*, *jēci*, *jactum*, v. tr. To throw, cast.

jacto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *jăcio*). To throw, cast; to throw out; to toss to and fro; to say, boast.

jăcŭlum, *i*, n. (*jăcio*). A javelin, dart.

jam, adv. Now, at the time, already; *jam-jam* or *jamjam*, just now, already.

jam-prīdem, adv. Already, a long time ago.

jānua, *æ*, f. (*Jānus*, the sun-god). A gate, entrance.

jējūnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Fasting, hungry; poor, mean, insignificant.

jŏcor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*jŏcus*). To jest, joke.

jŏcŭlāris, *e*, adj. (*jŏcus*). Facetious, laughable, droll, merry.

jŏcus, *i.* m., plur. *jŏci* and *jŏca*, *ōrum*, m. and n. A joke, jest.

jŭbeo, *ēre*, *jussi*, *jussum*, v. tr. To order, command, charge, tell, bid; to ratify, decree.

jūcundus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*jŏcus*). Pleasant, agreeable, delightful.

jūdex, *ĭcis*, m. and f. (*jūdĭco*). A judge.

jūdĭcium, *i*, n. (*jūdex*). A judgment, opinion; court, trial.

jūdĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*jus*, *dĭco*). To judge, decide, give sentence.

jŭgum, *i*, n. (*jungo*). A yoke; a bond of slavery.

jungo, *ĕre*, *junxi*, *junctum*, v. tr. To yoke; to join together.

jūnior, comp. of *jŭvĕnis*.

Jūno, *ōnis*, f. The goddess Juno, daughter of Saturn, sister and wife of Jupĭter.

Jūpĭter, *Jŏvis*, m. Jupiter, son of Saturn, brother and husband of Juno, the chief god among the Romans.

jurgium, *i*, n. (*jurgo*, to quarrel). Strife, dispute, contention.

jūro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*jus*). To take an oath, swear; to conspire.

jus, *jūris*, n. (akin to *jŭbeo*). Right, law.

jus-jūrandum, *jūris jūrandi*, n. (*jūro*). An oath.

justĭtia, *æ*, f. (*justus*). Justice.

justus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*jus*). Just, honest, lawful, proper.

jŭvencus, *i*, m. (*jŭvĕnis*). A young bullock, a steer.

jŭvĕnis, *e*, comp. *jūnior*, sup. supplied by *mĭnĭmus nātu*, adj. Young, youthful. *Subs.* A young person, a young man.

jŭventus, *ūtis*, f. (*jŭvĕnis*). The age of youth.

juxta, prep. with acc. (*jungo*). Near to, nigh, according to.

L.

L., abbrev. of Lūcius.

Lăbeo, *ōnis*, m. Quintus Fabius, a Roman consul.

lăbor, *ōris*, m. Labor, toil; distress.

lăbōriōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*lăbor*). Laborious, toiling.

lăbōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*lăbor*). To work at; to toil, labor.

Lăcĕdæmon, *ŏnis*, f. Lacedæmon, called likewise Sparta, the capital of Laconia, a country of the Peloponnēsus.

Lăcĕdæmŏnius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Lăcĕdæmon*). Lacedæmonian, Spartan. Subs. *Lăcĕdæmŏnii*, *ōrum*, m. The Lacedæmonians, Spartans.

lăcĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lăcer*, mangled). To tear in pieces; to mangle.

lăcertus, *i.* m. The upper arm, the arm.

lăcesso, *ĕre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. (intens. of *lăcio*, to entice). To excite, provoke, attack, assail; to plague, vex, annoy.

Lăco, or **Lăcon**, *ōnis*, m. An inhabitant of Laconia, a country in the Peloponnēsus.

lăcrĭma, *æ*, f. A tear.

lăcrĭmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*lăcrĭma*). To shed tears; to weep.

lăcus, *us*, m. A lake.

lædo, *ĕre*, *læsi*, *læsum*, v. tr. To injure, harm, hurt, vex.

lætĭtia, *æ*, f. (*lætus*). Joy, gladness, pleasure, delight, mirth.

lætor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*lætus*). To rejoice.

lætus, *a*, *um*, adj. Joyful, cheerful.

lævus, *a*, *um*, adj. Left, on the left hand; (by the Greeks in taking omens), unlucky; (by the Romans), lucky.

lăgōna, *æ*, f. A flask, flagon, bottle.

Lamăchus, *i*, m. An Athenian general.

lambo, *ĕre*, *bi*, *bĭtum*, v. tr. To lick, lap, taste.

Lamprus, *i*, m. A Greek musician.

Lampsăcus, *i*, f., or **-um**, *i*, n. A town in Mysia, on the Hellespont.

lānĭger, *gĕri*, m. (*lāna*, wool, *gĕro*). The wool-bearer, sheep.

lānius, *i*, m. (*lănio*, to tear to pieces). A butcher.

lăpĭdeus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*lăpis*). Of stone.

lăpis, *ĭdis*, m. A stone.

lăqueus, *i*, m. A noose, snare.

Lār, *ăris*, plur. **Lăres**, *um* and *ium*, m. Tutelar deities, household gods, Lares.

largītio, *ōnis*, f. (*largior*, to give bountifully). Liberality, prodigality; bribery.

largus, *a*, *um*, adj. Bountiful, plentiful, abundant.

lāte, adv. (*lātus*). Far and wide.

lăteo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. To lie hid or concealed.

lătro, *ōnis*, m. A robber, highwayman.

lātus, *a*, *um*, adj. Broad, large.

laudābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*laudo*). Praiseworthy, commendable.

laudo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*laus*). To praise, commend, eulogize.

laurea, *æ*, f. (*laureus*, sc. *arbor*). The laurel tree.

laureus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*laurus*, laurel). Of laurel.

laus, *laudis*, f. Praise, glory, fame, renown; merit.

laxo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v.tr. (*laxus*, loose). To loosen, slacken, relax.

lectīca, *æ*, f. (*lectus*, a couch). A couch, sedan.

lector, *ōris*, m. (*lĕgo*). A reader.

lectus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*lĕgo*). Chosen, selected; choice, excellent.

lēgātio, *ōnis*, f. (*lēgo*). An embassy.

lēgātus, *i*, m. (*lēgo*). Embassador, deputy.

lēgĭtĭmus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*lex*). Lawful, just.

lēgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lex*). To send with a commission; to appoint as deputy.

lĕgo, *ĕre*, *lēgi*, *lectum*, v. tr. To collect; to choose out from a number; to pick out, select; to read.

Lemnii, *ōrum*, m. Inhabitants of Lemnos.

Lemnos, or **-us**, *i*, f. An island in the north of the Ægean.

lēnis, *e*, adj. Soft, smooth, mild, gentle.

lēnĭter, adv. (*lĕnis*). Calmly, slowly, gently.

lēnōcĭnium, *i*, n. (*lēno*, a pander). Allurement, enticement.

lentus, *a*, *um*, adj. Pliable, supple; slow, lingering.

leo, *ōnis*, m. A lion.

Leōnĭdas, *æ*, m. A king of Sparta.

Leuctrĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. Of Leuctra, a town in Bœotia.

lĕvis, *e*, adj. Light; nimble, swift; slight, trivial; fickle.

lĕvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lĕvis*). To make lighter; to lighten, lessen, mitigate; to lift up, raise; *dorso*, to take on the back.

lex, *lēgis*, f. (*lĕgo*). A law, statute, ordinance; condition.

lībāmentum, *i*, n. (*lībo*, to pour out). A drink-offering, a libation.

lībellus, *i*, m. (dim. of *lĭber*). A little book.

lībenter, or **lŭbenter**, adv. (*lĭbet*). Willingly.

Lĭber, *ĕri*, m. (*lĭber*). An old Italian deity, who presided over planting and fructification; in late Latin, a name of Bacchus.

lĭber, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. (*lĭbet*). Free, frank, unrestrained.

lĭber, *bri*, m. The inner bark, rind of a tree; book.

lībĕrālis, *e*, adj. (*lĭber*). Liberal, becoming a gentleman; bountiful, generous.

lībĕrālĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*lībĕrālis*). Liberality, bounty, generosity.

lībĕre, adv. (*lĭber*). Freely, frankly, liberally.

lībĕri, *ōrum* [sing. rarely used], m. Children (freeborn).

lībĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lĭber*). To free, make free; to deliver, let go.

lībertas, *ātis*, f. (*lĭber*). Freedom, liberty.

lĭbet, *ēre*, *uit* and *ĭtum est*, v. impers. It pleases, is agreeable.

lībīdĭnōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*lībīdo*, lust). Lustful, sensual, capricious.

lĭcentia, *æ*, f. (*lĭcet*). Excess of liberty, lawlessness, license; licentiousness.

lĭcet, *ēre*, *cuit* and *cĭtum est*, v. impers. It is allowable, allowed, or permitted.

ligneus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*lignum*). Wooden, made of wood.

lignum, *i*, n. A stick of wood.

lĭgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To bind.

Lĭgus, or **Lĭgur**, *ŭris*, m. A native of Liguria, a Ligurian.

līma, *æ*, f. A file.

līmen, *ĭnis*, n. A threshold, sill; door, entrance; house, dwelling.

līmus, *i*, m. Slime, mud.

lingua, *æ*, f. A tongue; language.

linquo, *ĕre*, *līqui*, v. tr. To leave, quit, forsake.

lĭquĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*lĭqueo*, to be fluid). Flowing, clear, transparent, liquid, thin.

lĭquor, *ōris*, m. (*lĭqueo*, to be fluid). Fluidity; fluid, liquor, water.

līs, *lītis*, f. Strife, controversy; a lawsuit, fine imposed by law.

lītera, or **littĕra**, *æ*, f. (*lĭno*, to besmear). A letter of the alphabet. Plur. *lĭtĕræ*, *ārum*, f. A letter, an epistle; literature, learning, letters.

lītŏrālis, *e*, adj. (*lītus*). Of or belonging to the sea-shore.

lītus, or **littus**, *ŏris*, n. The sea-shore, coast, beach.

lŏcŭplēto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lŏcŭples*, rich). To enrich, make rich.

lŏcus, *i*, m. [Plur. *lŏci*, *ōrum*, m. single places; *lŏca*, *ōrum*, n. places connected with one another, regions.] Place, rank, position.

longe, adv. (*longus*). Far, far off, at a distance.

longinquus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*longus*). Far off, distant; long.

longĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*longus*). The length.

Longus, *i*, m. Tiberius, a Roman consul.

longus, *a*, *um*, adj. Long; lasting, tedious.

lŏquor, *i*, *cūtus* and *quūtus sum*, v. dep. To speak, say, tell; to talk, converse.

lōrāmentum, *i*, n. (*lōrum*). A thong.

lōrum, *i*, n. A thong; a bridle, reins.

Lūcāni, *ōrum*, m. The Lucanians, a people in lower Italy.

lŭcerna, *æ*, f. (*lūceo*, to shine). A lamp, candle.

luctor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To wrestle, struggle.

luctus, *us*, m. (*lūgeo*). Sorrow mourning, lamentation.

lūcus, *i*, m. A wood, grove.

lūdo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. and intr. To play, sport, frolic.

lūdus, *i*, m. (*lūdo*). A play, game; diversion, sport; a public game, show, spectacle.

lūgeo, *ēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. and intr. To mourn, lament.

lūmen, *ĭnis*, n. (for *lūcĭmen*, from *lūceo*, to shine). Light.

luo, *ĕre*, *lui*, v. tr. To wash; to cleanse, atone for; to pay (a debt); to suffer (a punishment).

lŭpus, *i*, m. A wolf.

luscĭnius, *i*, m. A nightingale.

lustro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*lustrum*, an expiatory offering). To purify by means of a propitiatory offering; to go round, wander over, traverse, go through, visit.

lūsus, *us*, m. (*lūdo*). Sport, play.

lux, *lūcis*, f. (*lūceo*, to shine). Light; daylight, day.

luxŭria, *æ*, f. (*luxus*). Luxury, riotous living.

luxŭriōse, adv. (*luxŭriōsus*). Luxuriously.

luxŭriōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*luxŭria*). Profuse, luxurious.

luxus, *us*, m. Excess, luxury, debauchery.

Lўcus, *i*, m. The father of Thrasybūlus.

lympha, *æ*, f. Water, especially pure or spring water.

Lyncestes, *æ*, m. A Lyncestian; an inhabitant of Lyncestis, in Macedonia.

Lўsander, *dri*, m. A celebrated Spartan general.

Lўsĭmăchus, *i*, m. Father of Aristīdes.

Lўsis, *ĭdis*, acc.-*im*, m. A native of Tarentum, who instructed Epaminondas.

M.

M., abbrev. for Marcus.

Măcĕdo, *ŏnis*, m. A Macedonian.

Măcĕdŏnia, *æ*, f. Macedonia.

Măcĕdŏnĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Măcĕdŏnia*). Of, or belonging to, Macedonia, Macedonian.

măcies, *ēi*, f. (*măceo*, to be lean). Leanness.

măcŭla, *æ*, f. A spot, stain.

mæreo, *ēre*, v. tr. and intr. (akin to *mĭser*). To grieve.

mæror, *rōris*, m. (*mæreo*). Mourning, sadness, grief.

mæstus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mæreo*). Sad, sorrowful; troublesome.

măgis, or **măge**, sup. *maxĭme*,

no positive, adv. (*magnus*). In a higher degree, more.

măgister, *tri*, m. (root MAG, whence *magnus*.) A master, teacher.

măgistrātus, *us*, m. (*măgister*). A magistrate; magistracy.

Magnēsia, *æ*, f. A town of Lydia, in Asia Minor.

magnĭfĭcentia, *æ*, f. (*magnĭfĭcus*). Magnificence, splendor.

magnĭfĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*magnus*, *făcio*). Great, eminent, splendid, sumptuous, magnificent.

magnĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*magnus*). Greatness, size; power.

magnŏpĕre, adv. (*magnus*, *ŏpus*). Greatly, very much.

magnus, *a*, *um*, comp. *mājor*, sup. *maxĭmus*, adj. Great, large.

Māgo, *ōnis*, m. A Carthaginian general.

măgus, *i*, m. A learned man, and magician among the Persians.

mājestas, *ātis*, f. (*mājus*). Greatness, grandeur, dignity.

mājor, *us*, gen. *ōris*, adj., comp. of *magnus*. Subs. *mājōres*, *um*, m. Ancestors, forefathers.

mălе, comp. *pējus*, sup. *pessĭme*, adv. (*mălus*). Ill, badly.

mălĕ-dīco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To speak ill of; to abuse, revile.

mălĕdĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mălĕdīco*). Evil-speaking, slanderous, scurrilous.

mălĕ-fĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*făcio*). Evil-doing, vicious, wicked, vile.

mălĭtiōse, adv. (*mălĭtiōsus*, malicious). Spitefully, maliciously.

mālo, *malle*, *mālui*, v. irr. (*măgis*, *vŏlo*). To be more willing; to wish rather.

mălum, *i*, n. (*mălus*). An evil, misfortune, mischief, bad deed; blemish.

mālum, *i*, n. An apple.

mălus, *a*, *um*, comp. *pējor*, sup. *pessĭmus*, adj. Bad, evil, base, wicked; unskilful, bungling. Subs., *măli*, *ōrum*, m. bad men.

mamma, *æ*, f. The breast.

mandātum, *i*, n. (*mando*, to commit to one's charge). A command, mandate.

măneo, *ēre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. and intr. To stay, remain; to await, expect.

mănĭfesto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*mănĭfestus*, clear). To make public, manifest.

Mantĭnēa, *æ*, f. A city of Arcadia.

mănus, *us*, f. A hand; band or body of men; action; *promptus manu*, a man of courage.

Mărăthon, *ōnis*, f. A small town of Attĭca about twenty-two miles north-east from Athens.

Mărăthōnius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Mărăthon*). Of, or pertaining to, Marăthon.

Marcellus, *i*, m. Marcus Claudius, a Roman general.

Mardi, *ōrum*, m. A plundering race, dwelling between Media, Susiāna, and Persis.

Mardŏnius, *i*, m. A son-in-law of Darius, general of the Persians, slain at Platæa.

măre, *is*, n. The sea.

margărīta, *æ*, f. A pearl.

margo, *ĭnis*, m. and f. An edge, border, brink, margin.

mărĭtĭmus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*măre*). Of, or belonging to, the sea, lying near the sea, maritime.

mărītus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mas*, a male). Of or belonging to marriage.

mărītus, *i*, m. (*mărītus*, *a*, *um*). A husband.

māter, *tris*, f. A mother.

mātēria, *æ*, f. (*māter*). Matter, material; elements.

māternus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*māter*). Of, or belonging to, a mother, maternal.

mātrīcīda, *æ*, m. and f. (*māter*, *cædo*). A murderer of one's mother.

mātrīmōnium, *i*, n. (*māter*). Marriage, matrimony.

mātrōna, *æ*, f. (*māter*). A matron, lady.

mātūre, adv. (*mātūrus*). Early, in time, seasonably.

mātūrus, *a*, *um*, comp. *-ior*, sup. *mātūrissĭmus*, less frequently *māturrĭmus*, adj. Ripe, mature.

maxĭme, sup. of *măgis*, adv. Very much, most of all, especially.

mĕdēla, *æ*, f. (*mĕdeor*, to heal). A cure, remedy.

mĕdĭcīna, *æ*, f. (*mĕdĭcus*). Medicine, cure, remedy.

mĕdĭcus, *i*, m. (*mĕdeor*, to heal). A physician.

mĕdiŏcris, *e*, adj. (*mĕdius*). Ordinary, moderate.

mĕdius, *a*, *um*, adj. That is in the middle, middle.

Mĕdius, *i*, m. A companion of Alexander the Great.

mĕhercŭle, *mĕhercŭles*, and *mĕhercle*, interj. By Hercules!

mel, *mellis*, m. Honey.

mĕlior, *us*, gen. *ōris*, comp. of *bŏnus*, adj. Better.

mĕlius, comp. of *bĕne*, adv. Better.

mĕlos [only nom., acc., and voc. sing.; and nom. and acc. plur. *mĕlē*], n. Melody, song.

mĕmĭni, *isse*, v. dep. (root MEN, whence also *mens*). To remember, recollect.

mĕmor, *ŏris;* abl. *ŏri*, gen. plur., *ŏrum*, adj. (*mĕmĭni*). Mindful of a thing, remembering it.

mĕmŏria, *æ*, f. (*mĕmor*). Memory, recollection, remembrance, record, mention.

Mĕnĕclīdes, *is*, m. A Theban, an opponent of Epaminondas.

mens, *mentis*, f. (root MEN; cf. *mĕmĭni*). The mind, the intellectual faculties, the understanding, intellect; opinion.

mensa, *æ*, f. A table.

mensis, *is*, m. A month.

mentio, *ōnis*, f. (*mĕmĭni*). A calling to mind, a mention, a making mention or speaking of.

mentior, *īri*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. To lie, tell a falsehood, deceive, cheat; to counterfeit, falsely pretend.

merces, *ēdis*, f. (*mĕreo*, to deserve). Hire, pay, reward.

Mercŭrius, *i*, m. The son of Jupiter and Māja, messenger of the gods.

mergo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. To dip, sink in, immerge.

mĕrĭto, adv. (*mĕrĭtus*, deserving). Deservedly.

mĕrĭtum, *i*, n. (*mĕreo*, to deserve). That which one deserves, merit, desert, service; kindness; benefit.

merx, *mercis*, f. Merchandise, wares, any commodities.

Messēna, *æ*, or **Messēne**, *es*, f. The capital of Messenia, a district of the Peloponnēsus.

mēta, *æ*, f. The turning post, goal of the circus.

mĕtallum, *i*, n. Metal; a mine.

Mĕtăpontīni, *ōrum*, m. The Metapontians, inhabitants of Metapontum, a town of Lucania.

mĕtus, *us* [not used in gen., dat., and abl. plural], m. Fear, dread.

meus, *a*, *um*, adj. pron. (*mei*). My, mine.

Mĭcўthus, *i*, m. A Theban youth.

Mīda, or **Mīdas**, *æ*, m. The son of Gordius, and king of Phrygia.

mīle. See *mille*.

mīles, *ĭtis*, m. and f. (akin to *mille*). A soldier, warrior.

Mīlēsius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Mīlētus*). Of Milētus.

Mīlētus, *i*, f. A city of Ionia, on the confines of Caria.

mīlĭtāris, *e*, adj. (*mīles*). Of or pertaining to a soldier, military, warlike, soldier-like.

mīlĭtia, *æ*, f. (*mīles*), Military service.

mīlĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*mīles*). To serve as a soldier.

mille, indecl. adj. *millia*, *ium*, n. In the plur. only subs. with a genitive following. A thousand.

Miltĭădes, *is*, m. An Athenian general.

mīluus, or **milvus**, *i*, m. A kite.

mĭnæ, *ārum*, f. (*mĭneo*, to hang over). Threats.

Mĭnerva, *æ*, f. The goddess of wisdom, fabled to have sprung from the head of Jupĭter.

mĭnĭme, adv. Sup. of *părum*.

mĭnistro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*mĭnister*, a servant). To wait upon, serve, especially at table; to provide, furnish, supply.

mĭnor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*mĭnæ*). To threaten.

mĭnor, *us*, gen. *ōris*, comp. of *parvus*, adj. Less.

mĭnuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*mĭnor*). To lessen, diminish, impair.

mĭnus, comp. of *părum*, adv. Less.

Mĭnūtius, *i*, m. I. M. Rufus, master of horse to Fabius Maximus. II. Q., a Roman consul.

mĭnūtus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*mĭnuo*). Small, insignificant.

mīrābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*mīror*). Wonderful, strange.

mīrācŭlum, *i*, n. (*mīror*). A miracle, wonder, prodigy.

mīror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To wonder or marvel at; to be astonished or amazed at; to admire.

mīrus, *a*, *um*, adj. Wonderful, extraordinary, strange, marvellous.

misceo, *ēre*, *cui*, *mistum*, or *mixtum*, v. tr. To mix, mingle, intermingle; to checker.

mĭser, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, comp. *-ior*, sup. *mĭserrĭmus*, adj. Wretched, unfortunate, miserable.

mĭsĕrandus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*mĭsĕror*). Lamentable, deplorable, pitiable.

mĭsĕre, adv. (*mĭser*). Wretchedly, miserably.

mĭsĕria, *æ*, f. (*mĭser*). Wretchedness, misfortune.

mĭsĕrĭcordia, *æ*, f. (*mĭsĕrĭcors*). Compassion, pity.

mĭsĕrĭcors, *cordis*, adj. (*mĭsereo*, to pity, *cor*). Compassionate, pitiful.

mĭsĕror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*mĭser*). To lament, bewail, deplore, pity.

missio, *ōnis*, f. (*mitto*). A letting go; a discharge from service.

mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. (*meo*, to go). To cause to go; to send; to cast, throw.

mŏdĕrāte, adv. (*mŏdus*). With moderation, discreetly.

mŏdestia, *æ*, f. (*mŏdestus*). Modesty, humility; moderation, temperance; good conduct.

mŏdestus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mŏdus*). Moderate, keeping within due bounds; modest, gentle.

mŏdo, adv. (*mŏdus*). Lately, just now, now; only, but; provided that.

mŏdus, *i*, m. A measure; manner, fashion, way, method.

mœnia, *ium*, n. (*mūnio*). Fortified walls, town.

mœrens, *entis*, adj. (*mœreo*). Grieving, in sorrow.

mœreo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. To grieve.

mœror, *ōris*, m. (*mœreo*). Mourning, sadness, grief.

mœstus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mœreo*). Sad, sorrowful, troublesome.

mŏlestus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*mōles*, a burden). Troublesome, disagreeable.

mōlior, *īri*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. (*mōles*, a burden). To attempt or perform any thing difficult; to contrive, plot, prepare, manage, undertake.

mōlītio, *ōnis*, f. (*mōlior*). An undertaking, preparing any thing with labor or pains.

mollis, *e*, adj. (*mŏvĭbĭlis*, *mŏveo*). Easily movable, pleasant, easy.

Mŏlossus, *i*, m. An inhabitant of Molossis, in Epīrus.

mōmentum, *i*, n. (for *mŏvĭmentum*, from *mŏveo*). Motion, or anything that causes motion; weight, influence, importance.

mŏneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To remind, advise, admonish, instruct, warn; to inform.

mons, *montis*, m. (root MIN, whence *mĭneo*). A mountain, mount.

monstro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*mŏneo*). To show, point out.

mŏnŭmentum, *i*, n. (*mŏneo*). A memorial, record, monument, sepulchre.

mŏra, *æ*, f. A delay.

morbus, *i*, m. A sickness, disease, malady.

mordax, *ācis*, adj. (*mordeo*). Biting, snappish.

mordeo, *ēre*, *mŏmordi*, *morsum*, v. tr. To bite.

mŏrior, *i* and *īri*, *mortuus sum*, v. dep. (*mors*). To die, expire.

mŏror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*mŏra*). To delay, tarry, stay, linger; to pass one's time.

mors, *mortis*, f. Death.

morsus, *us*, m. (*mordeo*). The bite.

mortālis, *e*, adj. (*mors*). Subject to death, mortal. Subs. *mortāles*, mortal men, mortals.

mortĭfer, *ĕra*, *ĕrum*, adj. (*mors*, *fĕro*). Deadly, causing death,

mortuus, *a*, *um*, part. (*mŏrior*). Dead.

mos, *mōris*, m. Manner, custom, way; plur. *mōres*, morals; *gerere morem alicui*, to comply with one's desire.

mōtus, *us*, m. (*mŏveo*). A motion; movement (of the body); emotion, thought (of the mind); *terræ motus*, earthquake.

mŏveo, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, v. tr. To move, set in motion, disturb, trouble, excite, provoke, persuade.

mox, adv. (*mŏveo*). Soon, soon afterwards.

mūla, *æ*, f. A she mule.

mulco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To beat, pummel; to punish.

mŭliĕbris, *e*, adj. (*mŭlier*). Of, or pertaining to, a woman.

mŭlier, *ĕris*, f. A woman, matron.

multĭmŏdis, adv. (for *multis*, *mŏdis*). In many ways.

multĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*multus*). A great number, a multitude.

multo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To fine, punish.

multo, adv. (*multus*). By far, by much, greatly, much.

multum, adv. (*multus*). Much, often, far, very.

multus, *a*, *um*, comp. *plus*, n., sup. *plūrĭmus*, adj. Much, many.

mūlus, *i*, m. A mule.

mundus, *i*, m. The world.

mūnĭfĭcentia, *æ*, f. (*mūnĭfĭcus*, bountiful). Bountifulness, munificence.

mūnio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. (*mœnia*). To fortify, enclose with walls, defend, secure, strengthen; *itinera*, to make roads.

mūnītio, *ōnis*, f. (*mūnio*). A fortifying; fortification.

mūnus, *ĕris*, n. Gift, present; office, service, charge, function.

mūrus, *i*, m. A wall of a city; any kind of a wall.

mus, *mūris*, m. and f. A mouse.

mūsa, *æ*. f. A muse.

musca, *æ*, f. A fly.

muscĭpulum, *i*, n. (*mus*, *căpio*). A mouse-trap.

mūsĭca, *æ*, or **-ce**, *es*, f. Music.

mūsĭcus, *i*, m. A musician.

mustēla, *æ*, f. (*mus*). A weasel.

mūtātio, *ōnis*, f. (*mūto*). A change.

mūto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (contr. for *mŏvĭto*, from *mŏveo*). To change, alter.

mūtus, *a*, *um*, adj. Dumb, mute.

myrtus, *i*, and *us*, f. The myrtle, myrtle tree.

mystērium, *i*, n. A mystery, secret religious rite.

Myus, *untis*, f. A town of Ionia.

N.

nænia, *æ*, f. A funeral song; a common, trifling song, popular song, trivial lay, nursery rhyme.

nam, conj. For.

nam-que, conj. For indeed, for.

nanciscor, *i*, *nactus sum*, v. dep. To get, obtain, find, meet with, stumble upon.

nāris, *is*, f. A nostril; usually in plural, *nāres*, *ium*, the nostrils, nose.

narro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To tell, relate, narrate.

narrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*narro*). A narrating; a story, tale, fable.

nascor, *i*, *nātus sum*, fut. part. *nascĭtūrus*, v. dep. To be born, spring up; to arise, rise.

nāta, *æ*, f. (*nascor*). A daughter.

nātio, *ōnis*, f. (*nascor*). Birth, breed, stock; a nation, people, tribe.

năto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (intens. of *no*, to swim). To swim; to float about.

nātu, used only in abl. m. (*nascor*). By birth; *minor natu*, younger; *minimus natu*, youngest; *major natu*, older; *maximus natu*, oldest.

nātūra, *æ*, f. (*nascor*). Birth, nature, disposition.

nātūrālis, *e*, adj. (*nātūra*). Natural.

nātus, *a*, *um*, adj. and part. (*nascor*). Born, sprung; fit, apt.

nātus, *i*, m. (*nascor*). A son, offspring.

naufrăgium, *i*, n. (*nāvis*, *frango*, to break). A shipwreck; *fig.*, destruction.

nauta, *æ*, m. (contr. from *nāvĭta*, *nāvis*). A sailor.

nautĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nauta*). Belonging to ships or sailors, nautical.

nāvālis, *e*, adj. (*nāvis*). Of or pertaining to ships, naval.

nāvĭgābĭlis, *e*, adj. (*nāvĭgo*). Navigable.

nāvĭgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nāvis*, *ăgo*). To sail.

nāvis, *is*, f. A ship, vessel, galley; *navis longa*, a ship of war.

Naxus, or **-os**, *i*, f. An island in the Ægean Sea, one of the Cyclădes, now Naxia.

nĕ, interrog. particle, appended to a word in asking a question. Is it? was it? do you? etc.

nē, conj. That not, lest.

nec, conj. Neither, nor.

nĕcessārio, adv. (*nĕcessārius*, necessary). Of necessity, necessarily.

nĕcesse, adj. indecl. Necessary, unavoidable.

nĕcessĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*nĕcesse*). Necessity, force, constraint.

nĕcessĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*nĕcesse*). Relationship, friendship.

nĕco, *āre*, *āvi* and *ui*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nex*). To kill, slay, put to death.

nĕ-fas, adj. indecl. Contrary to divine law, impious, sinful, unlawful. *Subs.* An impious or unlawful action; horrid crime.

nĕglĕgenter, or **nĕglĭgenter**, adv. (*neglĕgo*). Carelessly, negligently.

neglĕgo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. (*nec*, *lĕgo*). To neglect, overlook; to slight, scorn, despise.

nĕgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ne*, *āio*). To say no; to deny, refuse.

nĕgōtium, *i*, n. (*nec*, *ōtium*). Employment, business; affair, matter; trouble.

nēmo, *ĭnis*, m. and f. (*ne*, *hŏmo*). No man, nobody, no one.

nempe, adv. In truth, certainly, without doubt.

Neŏcles, *is* or *i*, m. An Athenian, father of Themistŏcles.

Neontīchos, *i*, f. A fort in Thrace.

nĕ-que, or **nec**, conj. Neither, nor; and not, not; *nec — nec*, neither — nor.

nĕ-queo, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ĭtum*, v. irr. (*queo*, to be able). To be unable, not to be able.

nē-quis, *qua*, *quod* or *quid*, indef. pron. Lest any one.

nēquĭtia, *æ*, f. (*nēquam*, bad). Badness, naughty conduct; worthlessness, vileness.

nervus, *i*, m. A sinew, tendon, nerve.

ne-scio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. To be ignorant of, not to know.

nē-ve, conj. Neither, nor.

nex, *nĕcis*, f. Death, destruction.

nexus, *us*, m. (*necto*, to tie together). A knot.

Nīcæa, *æ*, f. Nicæa, an Indian city on the Hydaspes, founded by Alexander the Great.

Nīcias, *æ*, m. An Athenian general, colleague of Alcibiădes in the Syracusan expedition.

nĭger, *gra*, *grum*, adj. Black.

nīhil, and contr. **nīl**, n. indecl.,

or **nĭhĭlum**, *i*, n. (*ne*, *hĭlum*, a trifle). Nothing, nought.

nĭhĭlōmĭnus, adv. (*nĭhĭlum*, *mĭnus*). By nothing less, nevertheless.

nīl. See *nĭhil*.

Nīlus, *i*, m. The Nile, the principal river of Africa.

nĭmis, adv. Too much, overmuch, excessively.

nĭmius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nĭmis*). Too much, too great, excessive, superfluous.

nĭsi, conj. (*ne*, *si*). If not, unless, except; *nonnisi*, but, only.

nīsus, *us*, m. (*nītor*). An attempt, effort, endeavor.

nĭteo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. To shine; to be sleek, brilliant, beautiful.

nĭtor, *ōris*, m. (*nĭteo*). Neatness, sleekness; brilliancy, splendor.

nītor, *i*, *nīsus* or *nixus sum*, v. dep. To strive, endeavor; to lean upon, depend upon; to start from.

nix, *nĭvis*, f. Snow.

nixus, *a*, *um*, part. See *nītor*.

nōbĭlis, *e*, adj. (*nosco*). Known, well known; famous, notorious; noble, of high descent; generous. *Subs.* A noble.

nōbĭlĭtas, *tātis*, f. (*nōbĭlis*). Celebrity, nobility, high rank.

nŏcens, *entis*, part. and adj. (*nŏceo*). Injurious, criminal, wicked.

nŏceo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. To hurt, harm, injure, do mischief to.

nŏcīvus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nŏceo*). Hurtful, injurious.

noctu, only in abl. (*nox*). By night.

nocturnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nox*). Of night, nightly, nocturnal.

nōdus, *i*, m. A knot.

nōlo, *nolle*, *nōlui*, v. irr. (*non*, *vŏlo*). To be unwilling. Imper. *nōli*, with an infin., do not.

nōmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*nosco*). A name; renown, reputation.

nōmĭnātim, adv. (*nōmen*). By name, expressly.

nōmĭno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nōmen*). To name, call; to nominate; to arraign.

non, adv. Not.

nōnāginta, num. adj. indecl. (*nŏvem*). Ninety.

non-dum, adv. Not yet.

non-nĭhil, n. indecl. Something, somewhat, a little.

non-nullus, *a*, *um*, adj. Some, several.

nosco, *ĕre*, *nōvi*, *nōtum*, v. tr. To know, learn.

noster, *tra*, *trum*, adj. pron. (*nos*). Our, our own, ours.

nŏta, *æ*, f. (*nosco*). A mark; brand.

nōtus, *a*, *um*, adj. and part. (*nosco*). Known, familiar; famed.

nŏvācŭla, *æ*, f. (*nŏvo*, to renew). A razor.

nŏvem, num. adj. indecl. Nine.

nŏverca, *æ*, f. A step-mother.

nōvi. See *nosco*.

nŏvissĭme, adv. (*nŏvus*). Lastly, finally.

nŏvĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*nŏvus*). Newness, strangeness, novelty.

nŏvus, *a*, *um*, comp. wanting, sup. *nŏvissĭmus*, adj. New, recent, strange, unusual; extraordinary.

nox, *noctis*, f. Night, night time.

noxa, *æ*, f. (*nŏceo*). Hurt, harm, injury.

nūbĭlis, *e*, adj. (*nūbo*, to veil). Marriageable (applied to females).

nūdo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nūdus*). To make bare.

nūdus, *a*, *um*, adj. Bare, naked.

nullus, *a*, *um*, gen. *nullīus*, adj. (*ne*, *ullus*). Not any, none, no, nobody.

num, interrog. adv. implying the expectation of a negative answer. Whether.

nūmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*nuo*, to nod). A nod; command, will; divine will; the power of the gods.

nŭmĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nŭmĕrus*). To count, reckon, number; to count out, adduce.

nŭmĕrus, *i*, m. A number, quantity; value.

Nŭmĭdæ, *ārum*, m. The inhabitants of Numidia.

nummus, *i*, m. A coin, piece of money.

numquam, or **nunquam**, adv. (*non*, *unquam*). Never.

nunc, adv. (*nŏvinque*, *nŏvinc*, *nŏvus*). Now at this time.

nuncio, or **-tio**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nuncius*). To bring news, announce, report.

nuncius, or **-tius**, *i*, m. (*nŏvus*, *cieo*). A messenger; a message.

nuncŭpo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nōmen*, *căpio*). To call by name.

nunquam, adv. (*ne*, *unquam*). Never, at no time.

nuptiæ, *ārum*, f. (*nūbo*, to veil). A marriage, nuptials, wedding.

nusquam, adv. Nowhere.

nūtrix, *īcis*, f. (*nūtrio*, to nourish). A nurse.

nux, *nŭcis*, f. A nut.

Nȳsa, *æ*, f. A city of India.

O.

O, interj. O! Oh!

ŏb, prep. with acc. For, on account of; before.

ob-dūco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To lead against; to bring or draw over; to cover.

ŏbēdio, *īre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *audio*.) To obey; to comply with, conform to.

ŏb-eo, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ĭtum*, v. irr. To go to or about; to enter upon; *diem* (sc. *supremum*), to die.

ŏbĭtus, *us*, m. (*ŏbeo*). A coming or meeting; death.

ob-jecto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*jacto*). To throw against; to reproach or upbraid with.

objectus, *us*, m. (*objĭcio*). An opposition; object, sight.

ob-jĭcio, *ĕre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*). To throw to or against; to offer, expose, present before; to object, oppose; to cast, throw.

oblītus, *a*, *um*, part. See *oblīviscor*.

oblīviscor, *visci*, *oblītus sum*, v. dep. To forget.

ob-lŏco, *āre*, v. tr. To let out for hire.

ob-noxius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*nŏceo*). Exposed to.

ob-ruo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ŭtum*, v. tr. To fall upon; to cover over, conceal, overwhelm, bury.

obscūrus, *a*, *um*, adj. Dark, obscure, gloomy.

obsĕquium, *i*, n. (*ob*, *sĕquor*). Deference to another's wishes; compliance, submission.

ob-servo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To watch, note, mark, heed.

obses, *ĭdis*, m. and f. (*ob*, *sĕdeo*). A hostage, surety.

ob-sĭdeo, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, v. tr. (*sĕdeo*). To besiege, invest, blockade, beset.

obsĭdio, *ōnis*, f. (*obsĭdeo*). A besetting, surrounding, blockade, siege.

ob-sisto, *ĕre*, *stĭti*, *stĭtum*, v. intr. To oppose, obstruct.

obsŏlētus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*obsŏlesco*, to grow out of use). Obsolete, out of use, worthless.

obsōnium, and **opsōnium**, *i*, n. Meat, fish, anything eaten with bread; victuals.

ob-sto, *āre*, *stĭti*, *stātum*, v. intr. To stand in the way; to obstruct, oppose.

ob-stringo, *ĕre*, *nxi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To bind to or about; to bind.

ob-sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. irr. To hurt; to be prejudicial to.

ob-tĭneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *tentum*, v. tr. and intr. (*tĕneo*). To hold, have, or possess; to gain, procure, obtain; to retain.

obtrectātio, *ōnis*, f. (*obtrecto*). A disparaging, slandering, envious opposition.

obtrectātor, *ōris*, m. (*obtrecto*). A traducer, calumniator, rival.

ob-trecto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*tracto*). To disparage; to oppose.

obviam, adv. (*obvius*). In the way, towards, to meet; *ire obviam*, to go to meet.

obvius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ob*, *via*). In the way, so as to meet, meeting.

occāsio, *ōnis*, f. (*occĭdo*). An occasion, opportunity,

occĭdens, *entis*, m. (*occĭdo*). The west, the occident.

occĭdo, *ĕre*, *cĭdi*, *cāsum*, v. intr. (*ob*, *cădo*). To fall down, to fall; to perish, die.

occīdo, *ĕre*, *cīdi*, *cīsum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *cædo*). To kill, slay.

occŭlo, *ĕre*, *cŭlui*, *cultum*, v. tr. To hide, conceal.

occultus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*occŭlo*). Hidden, secret.

occumbo, *ĕre*, *cŭbui*, *cŭbĭtum*, v. intr. (*cŭbo*, to lie down). To lie or sink down; *neci*, to fall in death, to die.

occŭpo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *căpio*). To seize upon; to occupy; to get the start of, anticipate; to employ.

occurro, *ĕre*, *curri*, rarely *cŭcurri*, *cursum*, v. intr. (*ob*, *curro*). To run to meet; to meet, oppose, resist.

ōceănus, *i*, m. The ocean.

octingenti, *æ*, *a*, num. adj. (*octo*, *centum*). Eight hundred.

octo, num. adj indecl. Eight.

octōginta, num. adj. indecl. (*octo*). Eighty.

ŏcŭlus, *i*, m. The eye.

ŏdium, *i*, n. (OD, root of *ōdi*, to hate). Hatred, grudge, animosity.

ŏdor, *ōris*, m. A smell, scent, odor; perfume, fragrance.

Œdīpus, *i*, or *ŏdis*, m. The son of Lāĭus and Iocasta, and king of Thebes.

offendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *fendo*, obs., to strike). To strike against; to offend.

offensio, *ōnis*, f. (*offendo*). A striking against; offence, displeasure.

offĕro, *ferre*, *obtŭli*, *oblātum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *fĕro*). To bring before; to offer.

offĭcīna, *æ*, f. (contr. from *ŏpĭfĭcīna*; *ŏpus*, *făcio*). A workshop, manufactory, shop.

offĭcium, *i*, n. (*ob*, *făcio*). Voluntary service, duty, office, obligation.

ōlim, adv. (*ollus*, the old form of *ille*). Formerly, of old, now for some time; meanwhile; long since.

ŏlīva, *æ*, f. An olive tree.

Olympia, *æ*, f. A sacred place in Elis, in the Peloponnēsus.

Olympias, *ĭădis*, f. The mother of Alexander the Great.

Olympĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. Olympic.

Olympiodōrus, *i*, m. A musician who instructed Epaminondas.

ōmen, *ĭnis*, n. A foreboding, sign, token, omen.

ŏmitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *mitto*). To let go, lay aside, let pass, pass over, omit, neglect.

omnīno, adv. (*omnis*). Wholly, altogether.

omnis, *e*, adj. All, every, the whole.

ŏnĕrārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ŏnus*). Serving for burden or carriage; *navis oneraria*, a ship of burden.

ŏnĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ŏnus*). To load, burden, freight; to oppress.

ŏnus, *ŏnĕris*, n. A load, burden.

ŏnustus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ŏnus*). Loaded, laden, burdened.

ŏpĕra, *æ*, f. (*ŏpus*). Pains, exertion, work, labor, endeavor; help, means.

ŏpĕrio, *īre*, *ui*, *pertum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *părio*). To cover, shut, hide, conceal.

ŏpīnio, *ōnis*, f. (*ŏpīnor*). An opinion, belief, expectation; report, rumor; imagination.

ŏpīnor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To be of opinion; to think, judge.

ŏportet, *ēre*, *uit*, v. impers. (*ŏpus*, need). It behooves, it is meet or fit.

oppĕrior, *īri*, *pĕrītus* and *pertus sum*, v. dep. (akin to *expĕrior*, from *pĕrior*, whence *pĕrītus*). To wait for; to await, expect.

oppĭdānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*oppĭdum*). Of a town; *subs.*, a townsman.

oppĭdum, *i*, n. A walled town.

oppōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *posĭtum*, v. tr. To place against or in the way; to oppose.

opportūnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ob*, *portus*, lit., at or before the port). Fit, meet, suitable, commodious; seasonable.

oppressus, *a*, *um*, part. See *opprĭmo*.

opprĭmo, *ĕre*, *pressi*, *pressum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *prĕmo*). To oppress, crush, overwhelm; to squeeze to death.

opprŏbrium, *i*, n. (*ob*, *prŏbrum*, a disgraceful act). A reproach, disgrace, injury.

oppugnātor, *ōris*, m. (*oppugno*). An assaulter, besieger.

oppugno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ob*, *pugno*). To fight against; to assault, besiege.

ops, *ŏpis*. [nom. sing. does not occur, and dat. very seldom], f. Help, aid; *plur.* power, strength, resources, riches, ability, wealth.

opsōnium. See *obsōnium*.

optĭmas, *ātis*, adj., used chiefly in the plural (*optĭmus*). One of the best. There were two parties at Rome — the *optimates*, or the aristocracy, the nobles; and the *populares*, the popular party. So of two factions in Greece.

optĭme, sup. of *bĕne*, adv. (*optĭmus*). Very well, excellently.

optĭmus, *a*, *um*, sup. of *bŏnus*, adj. Very good, best; excellent, right good.

opto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To wish.

ŏpus, n. indecl. Need, necessity. *Adj.* Needful, necessary, expedient.

ŏpus, *ĕris*, n. Work, labor, difficulty.

ōra, *æ*, f. (*ōs*). The extremity of anything; a coast, border.

ōrācŭlum, *i*, n. (*ōro*). An oracle, an answer or response given by a priest or priestess inspired by a god.

ōrātio, *ōnis*, f. (*ōro*). A speech, oration, language; persuasion.

ōrātor, *ōris*, m. (*ōro*). An orator.

orbis, *is*, m. A circle; *orbis terrarum*, the world.

Orchŏmĕnii, *ōrum*, m. The Orchomenians, inhabitants of Orchomĕnos.

ordĭno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ordo*). To order, arrange; to draw up in order of battle.

ordior, *īri*, *orsus sum*, v. dep. To spin or weave; to begin; to speak or write of.

ordo, *ĭnis*, m. Row, order; company of soldiers.

Orestes, *æ*, m. and *is*, The son of Agamemnon, king of Argos.

ŏriens, *entis*, part. (*ŏrior*). As *subs.*, the quarter where the sun rises, the east, the orient.

ŏrientālis, *e*, adj. (*ŏrior*). Of or belonging to the east, eastern, oriental.

ŏrīgo, *ĭnis*, f. (*ŏrior*). Source, origin, birth.

ŏrior, *ŏrīri*, *ortus sum*, fut. act. part. *ŏrĭtūrus*, v. dep. To rise, appear.

ornāmentum, *i*, n. (*orno*). Accoutrement, equipment.

ornātus, *a*, *um*, adj. and part. (*orno*). Adorned, furnished, provided, accomplished.

orno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To deck, adorn; to equip, furnish; to invest with honors.

ōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ōs*). To plead as an orator; to pray, beg, entreat.

Orpheus, *eos*, m. The famous mythic singer of Thrace.

ortus, *us*, m. (*ŏrior*). Rising, rise, beginning, birth.

ōs, *ōris*, n. The mouth, face, countenance, appearance; the beak of birds.

ŏs, *ossis*, n. A bone.

oscŭlor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*oscŭlum*). To kiss.

oscŭlum, *i*, n. (*ōs*). A kiss.

ostendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *tum* and *sum*, v. tr. (*obs*, *tendo*). To stretch out; to expose to view, show, display; to set forth, declare.

ostentātio, *ōnis*, f. (*ostendo*). An exhibition, display.

ostium, *i*, n. (*ōs*). A door, entrance, mouth.

ōtiōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ōtium*). At leisure, unoccupied, idle, useless.

ōtium, *i*, n. Leisure, freedom from business, vacant time; repose, peace.

ŏvis, *is*, f. A sheep.

P.

P., abbrev. for Publius.

păciscor, *i*, *pactus sum*, v. dep. (*păco*, to make an agreement). To agree upon; to bargain, stipulate.

pactus, *a*, *um*, part. See *păciscor*.

pactum, *i*, n. (*păciscor*). A bargain, contract, agreement; manner, way, means.

Pactўe, *es*, f. A town on the Propontis, in the Thracian Chersonese.

Pădus, *i*, m. The Po, the largest river in Italy.

pæne, adv. Almost, well nigh, nearly, all but.

pænŭla, *æ*, f. A cloak, mantle.

pălæstra, *æ*, f. A school for wrestling; place for exercise; wrestling.

pălam, adv. Openly, publicly; plainly, manifestly.

palma, *æ*, f. The palm of the hand; palm, preëminence.

pălus, *ūdis*, f. A marsh.

Pamphȳlius, *a*, *um*, adj. Belonging to Pamphylia.

Pandōsia, *æ*, f. I. A city of Epīrus, on the Achĕron. II. A city of the Bruttians.

pānis, *is*, m. Bread; a loaf.

pār, *păris*, adj. Equal, alike, the same; proper; match for.

Părăpammēni, *ōrum*, m. The Parapammēni.

părātus, *a*, *um*, part. See *păro*.

parce, adv. (*parcus*). Sparingly, frugally.

parcĭmōnia, *æ*, f. (*parcus*). Sparingness, frugality, parsimony.

parco, *ĕre*, *pĕperci* and *parsi*, *parcĭtum* and *parsum*, v. intr. (*parcus*). To spare; to forbear, pardon.

parcus, *a*, *um*, adj. Frugal, economical.

părens, *entis*, m. and f. (*păro*). A parent.

părento, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*părens*). To offer a solemn sacrifice in honor of deceased parents, relations, or other beloved persons.

pāreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (kind. with *păro*). To appear; to obey, submit to, comply with, indulge; to be subject to.

păro, *ĕre*, *pĕpĕri*, *părĭtum* and *partum*, v. tr. To bring forth; to get, procure, gain, acquire.

părĭter, adv. (*par*). In like manner, at the same time, equally.

Părius, *a*, *um*, adj. Belonging to Paros, Parian. Subs. *Pării*, *ōrum*, m. Inhabitants of Paros.

Parmĕnio, *ōnis*, m. Parmenio, one of Alexander's generals.

păro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To prepare, make ready, furnish; to procure, purchase; *copias*, to levy forces.

Păros, or **us**, *i*, f. One of the Cyclădes, an island in the Ægēan.

pars, *partis*, f. A part, share; political party.

parsĭmōnia, *æ*, f. (*parcus*). Sparingness, frugality, parsimony.

Parthi, *ōrum*, m. The Parthians, a Scythian people, situated at the north-east of the passes of the Caspian.

partĭceps, *cĭpis*, adj. (*pars*, *căpio*). Sharing. *Subs.* A sharer, partaker.

partim, adv. (acc. of *pars*). Partly, in part.

partior, *īri*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. (*pars*). To divide, distribute.

partŭrio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), v. intr. (desid. of *părio*). To be in labor.

partus, *us*, m. (*părio*). A bearing, birth; the young.

părum, comp. *mĭnus*, sup. *mĭnĭme*, adv. (*parvus*). Too little, not much.

parvŭlus, *a*, *um*, adj. (dim. of *parvus*). Very little, very small, young.

parvus, *a*, *um*, comp. *mĭnor*, sup. *mĭnĭmus*, adj. Little, small.

Parȳmæ, *ārum*, f. The Parȳmæ.

pasco, *ĕre*, *pāvi*, *pastum*, v. tr. To pasture, feed, graze; or as dep.

pascor, *i*, *pastus sum*. To feed upon, eat.

passus, *us*, m. (*pando*, to stretch out). A pace, step; a double pace.

pastor, *ōris*, m. (*pasco*). A shepherd.

pătĕfăcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *factum*, v. tr. (*păteo*, *făcio*). To open, lay open; to discover, detect.

pătĕna, *æ*, f. (*păteo*). A plate, platter.

păteo, *ēre*, *ui*. To be open, lie open, stand open; to be clear, be manifest.

păter, *tris*, m. A father.

păternus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*păter*). Of or belonging to a father, fatherly, paternal.

pătiens, *entis*, part. (*pătior*). Able to bear or endure, patient, submissive.

pătienter, adv. (*pătiens*). Patiently.

pătientia, *æ*, f. (*pătior*). The quality of bearing, submission, submissiveness, patience.

pătior, *i*, *passus sum*, v. dep. To bear, suffer, allow, let, endure.

pătria, *æ*, sc. *terra*, f. (*păter*). The land of one's fathers; one's native country.

pătrĭmōnium, *i*, n. (*păter*). Patrimony.

pătrius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*păter*). Of or belonging to a father, paternal, native.

pătrōcĭnium, *i*, n. (*pătrōnus*, a protector). Protection, defence.

pătruus, *i*, m. (*păter*). A father's brother, uncle on the father's side.

pauci, *æ*, *a*, adj. See *paucus*.

paucĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*paucus*). Fewness, small number.

paucus, *a*, *um*, usually in plural, adj. Few. Subs. *pauci*, *ōrum*, m. A few, few.

paulo, and **paullo**, adv. A little, little, somewhat.

Paulus, *i*, m. Lucius Æmilius, a Roman consul.

pauper, *ĕris*, f. Poor, needy, feeble, in want.

paupertas, *ātis*, f. (*pauper*). Poverty, need, indigence.

Pausănias, *æ*, m. I. A Spartan general, who defeated the Persians at Platæa. II. A Macedonian, the murderer of Philip.

păveo, *ēre*, *pāvi*, v. tr. and intr. To fear.

păvĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*păveo*). Fearful, frightened, timid.

pāvo, *ōnis*, m. A peacock.

pax, *pācis*, f. Peace, quiet, tranquillity.

pecco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To be in the wrong; to offend, err, sin.

pectus, *ŏris*, n. The breast.

pĕcūnia, *æ*, f. (*pĕcus*). Money, wealth, property, riches.

pĕdes, *ĭtis*, m. (*pes*). A foot soldier, a footman; *plur.* infantry.

pĕdester, and **-tris**, *tris*, *tre*, adj. (*pĕdes*). On foot, belonging to footmen. Plur. *pĕdestres*, foot soldiers.

Pēdĭcŭli, *ōrum*, m. A people of Apulia.

pējor, *us*, gen. *ōris*, comp. of *mălus*, adj. Worse.

pējus, comp. of *măle*, adv. Worse.

pellex, *ĭcis*, f. A concubine.

pellis, *is*, f. A skin, hide.

pello, *ĕre*, *pĕpŭli*, *pulsum*, v. tr. To drive, drive away; to beat, rout; to banish.

Pĕlŏpĭdas, *æ*, m. A Theban general, who aided Epaminondas to raise Thebes to power and fame.

Pĕlŏponnēsius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Pĕlŏponnēsus*). Of or belonging to the Peloponnēsus.

Pĕlŏponnēsus, *i*, f. A peninsula of Greece, now called the Morea.

pĕnātes, *ium*, m. (root PEN, whence *pĕnĭtus*, *pĕnĕtro*, expressing the idea of interior, entering; hence as deities of the interior of the house). Gods worshipped at home, household gods.

pendeo, *ēre*, *pĕpendi*, v. intr. To hang, hang upon.

pendo, *ĕre*, *pĕpendi*, *pensum*, v. tr. and intr. (*pendo*). To weigh; to pay, value; *pœnas*, to suffer punishment.

pēne, adv. Nearly, almost.

pĕnes, prep. with acc. In the power of.

pĕnĭtus, adv. (PEN, whence *pĕnātes*, *pĕnes*, etc.). Inwardly, deeply, far within; wholly.

penna, *æ*, f. A feather.

per, prep. with acc. Through, by, for, during, by means of. *Per* in comp. greatly heightens the signification of the simple word.

pēra, *æ*, f. A bag, wallet.

pĕr-ăgo, *ĕre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, v. tr. To carry through, accomplish, execute, finish.

pĕr-ăgro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*ăger*). To wander or travel through; to traverse.

per-cārus, *a*, *um*, adj. Very dear.

per-contor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*cunctor*). To ask particularly; to question strictly; to inquire.

per-cŭtio, *ĕre*, *cussi*, *cussum*, v. tr. (*quătio*, to shake). To strike, beat down.

Perdiccas, *æ*, m. One of the most distinguished generals of Alexander the Great.

per-do, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. To destroy, ruin; to lose.

per-dŏmo, *āre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To subdue thoroughly.

per-dūco, *ĕre*, *duxi*, *ductum*, v. tr. To lead through or all the way; to bring, conduct; to bring over, persuade.

pĕrĕgrīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*per*, *ăger*). That comes from foreign parts, foreign.

pĕr-eo, *īre*, *ivi* (*ii*), *ĭtum*, v. irr. To perish, be ruined, die.

per-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*, v. irr. To bear or carry through, or all the way; to announce; to bear, endure, support.

per-fĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*făcio*). To perform, accomplish, finish; to effect, bring about.

perfĭdia, *æ*, f. (*per*, *fĭdes*). Faithlessness, treachery, perfidy.

per-fungor, *i*, *functus sum*, v. dep. (*fungor*, to perform). To discharge an office or duty; to undergo.

Pergămēnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Of or belonging to Pergămos.

pergo, *ĕre*, *perrexi*, *perrectum*, v. tr. and intr. (*per*, *rĕgo*). To go on; to go or come; to continue, pursue.

Pĕrĭcles, *is*, m. A famous Athenian orator and statesman.

pĕrīclĭtor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*pĕrīcŭlum*). To stand in danger, risk, hazard.

pĕrīclum, *i*, n. See *pĕrīcŭlum*.

pĕrīcŭlōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pĕrīcŭlum*). Dangerous, perilous.

pĕrīcŭlum, *i*, n. (*pĕrītus*). Trial, experiment; risk, danger, hazard; *facere*, to make trial.

pĕrītus, *a*, *um*, adj. (PERIOR, whence also *pĕrīcŭlum*). Skilful, expert.

per-lustro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To go or wander all through.

per-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To give up, surrender, yield, concede; to suffer, permit, allow.

permōtus, *a*, *um*, part. See *permŏveo*.

per-mŏveo, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, v. tr. To move greatly, affect; to disquiet; to persuade.

pernĭcies, *ēi*, f. (*per*, *nĕco*). Utter destruction, ruin, death.

pĕr-ōro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To plead a cause; to conclude an oration; *de cæteris*, to answer.

per-pastus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pasco*). Well fed.

perpes, *ĕtis*, adj. (*per*, *pĕto*). Lasting throughout; continuous, uninterrupted.

per-pĕtior, *i*, *pessus sum*, v. dep. (*pătior*). To suffer, bear, allow.

per-pĕtro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*pătro*, to bring to pass). To carry through, accomplish, execute.

perpĕtuo, adv. (*perpĕtuus*). Always, forever, perpetually, constantly.

perpĕtuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*per*, *pĕto*). Continuous, uninterrupted, constant, perpetual; permanent, entire.

Persĕpŏlis, *is*, f. A city of Persia.

per-sĕquor, *i*, *cūtus* or *quūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow perseveringly; to follow after, pursue, harass.

Perses, *æ*, m. A Persian; plur. *Persæ*, *ārum*, m. The Persians.

per-sĕvēro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sĕvērus*, serious). To persist, persevere; to continue constant.

Persia, *æ*, f. See *Persis*.

Persĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. Of or belonging to Persia, Persian.

Persis, *ĭdis*, or **Persia**, *æ*, f. The country of Persis, between Caramania, Media, and Susiāna, now Fars or Farsistan.

per-solvo, *ĕre*, *solvi*, *sŏlūtum*, v. tr. To pay.

persōna, *æ*, f. (*per*, *sŏno*, to sound). A mask; disguise, character, person, personage.

per-suādeo, *ēre*, *suāsi*, *suāsum*, v. tr. To persuade, advise, convince.

per-terreo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To frighten greatly; to terrify.

per-tĭmesco, *ĕre*, *tĭmui*, v. incept. (*tĭmeo*). To become very much frightened; to be greatly afraid; to fear greatly.

per-tĭneo, *ēre*, *tĭnui*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*tĕneo*). To stretch out; to reach or extend to; to belong or pertain to, relate to.

per-vĕho, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To carry along, convey.

per-vĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come to; to arrive at.

per-vĭgil, *is*, adj. Very watchful; *nox pervigil*, a night passed without sleep.

per-vulgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vulgus*). To publish, spread abroad, make known.

pēs, *pĕdis*, m. The foot.

pessĭmus, *a*, *um*, sup. of *mălus*, adj. Worst.

pĕto, *ĕre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. To seek, strive after, try to gain, aim at; to ask.

pĕtŭlans, *antis*, adj. (*pĕto*). Wanton, pert, saucy.

Phædrus, *i*, m. Phædrus.

phălĕræ, *ārum*, f. A smooth, shining ornament for the breast, worn by men, especially as a military decoration; a trapping for the forehead and breast of horses.

Phălēreus, *i*, m. See Demētrius.

Phălēreus portus, called also *Phălērum*, *i*, or *Phălēra*, *ōrum*, m. The most ancient of the three harbors of Athens.

Phălērĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Phălērum*). Of or belonging to the Phalerean harbor.

Pharnăbāzus, *i*, m. A Persian satrap.

Phīdippus, *i*, m. A runner.

Philippus, *i*, m. I. A king of Macedonia, father of Alexander the Great; assassinated B. C. 336. II. A son of Antipăter, one of the conspirators against Alexander's life. III. Alexander's physician. IV. Son of Demetrius.

Phĭlŏcles, *is*, m. An Athenian commander.

phĭlŏsŏphia, *æ*, f. Philosophy.

phĭlŏsŏphus, *i*, m. A philosopher.

Phĭlōtas, *æ*, m. Philōtas, son of Parmĕnio.

Phōcenses, *ium*, m. The Phocians, inhabitants of Phocis.

Phœbus, *i*, m. A name of Apollo, as god of the sun.

Phrўges, *um*, m. Phrygians.

Phrўgia, *æ*, f. A country of Asia Minor, divided into Great and Little Phrygia.

pictus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*pingo*). Painted, adorned.

piĕtas, *ātis*, f. (*pius*, devout). Dutiful conduct towards the gods, one's parents, relatives, benefactors, country, etc.

pĭget, *ēre*, *pĭguit*, *pĭgĭtum est*, v. impers. It irks, troubles, displeases, chagrins, disgusts one; I (thou, he, etc.) dislike, loathe, etc.

pignus, *ŏris*, n. A pledge, security.

pīla, *æ*, f. A pillar.

pīlus, *i*, m. A hair.

pingo, *ĕre*, *pinxi*, *pictum*, v. tr. To paint, adorn.

pīnus, *us* or *i*, f. A pine tree.

Pīræus, *i*, m. The principal port of Athens.

Pīsander, *dri*, m. An Athenian general during the Peloponnesian war.

Pīsistrătus, *i*, m. Pisistrătus, an Athenian, a tyrant (in a good sense) of Athens, about 560 B. C.

plăceo, *ēre*, *cui*, *cĭtum*, v. intr. To please. Impers. *placet*, it pleases; *placet senatui*, the senate decrees.

plăcĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*plăceo*). Calm, placid, gentle.

plāga, *æ*, f. A blow, stroke.

plāne, adv. (*plānus*, clear). Certainly, in truth.

plānĭties, *ēi*, f. (*plānus*, level). Level ground, a plain.

Plătæa, *æ*, or **Platææ**, *ārum*, f. A town in Bœotia.

Plătæenses, *ium*, m. The Platæans, inhabitants of Platæa.

plaustrum, *i*, n. A wagon, cart.

plēbes, *is* or *ēi*, or **plebs**, *plēbis*, f. The common people.

plecto, *ĕre*, *xi* and *xui*, *xum*, v. tr. To twist, turn, bend; to plait, knit.

plecto, *ĕre*, v. tr. (akin to *plāga*). To beat, punish.

plēne, adv. (*plēnus*). Fully, completely.

plēnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (PLEO, to make full). Full, plentiful.

plērusque, *plērăque*, *plērumque*, very rare in sing., adj. (*plērus*, a great many). Very many, the most, most.

plūma, *æ*, f. A feather.

plumbum, *i*, m. Lead.

plūrĭmus, *a*, *um*, sup. of *multus*, adj. The most, very many, very much.

plus, *plūris*, n., comp. of *multus*, adj. More.

pōcŭlum, *i*, n. A drinking vessel, cup, goblet.

Pœcĭle, *es*, adj. Decorated.

pœna, *æ*, f. Compensation, satisfaction, punishment, penalty.

pœnĭtentia, *æ*, f. (*pœnĭteo*). Repentance, penitence.

pœnĭteo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. (*pūnio*). To be sorry; to repent, regret; more frequently impers. *pœnitet me*, it repents me; *i. e.*, I repent, am sorry, regret.

Pœnus, *i*, m. A Carthaginian.

poēta, *æ*, m. A poet.

pŏlio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. To polish.

pollĭceor, *ēri*, *ĭtus sum*, v. dep. (*pro*, *lĭceor*, prop., to bid or offer for). To promise, make liberal offers.

Pŏlybius, *i*, m. An Arcadian historian.

Pŏlydămas, *antis*, m. One of Alexander's officers.

Pŏlymnis, *ĭdis*, m. A Theban, father of Epaminondas.

Polyperchon, *ontis*, m. A distinguished officer of Alexander the Great.

pondus, *ĕris*, n. (*pendo*). A weight, burden.

pōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To put, place, post, station; to lay aside; to lay down; to lay a foundation, build.

pons, *pontis*, m. A bridge.

Pontus, *i*, m. A province of Asia Minor on the Euxine Sea.

pŏpŭlātio, *ōnis*, f. (*pŏpŭlor*, to lay waste). A laying waste, ravaging, plundering.

pŏpŭliscītum, *i*, n. (*pŏpŭlus*, *scisco*). A decree of the people.

pŏpŭlus, *i*, m. A people, nation.

pōpŭlus, *i*, f. A poplar; poplar tree.

porrĭgo, *ĕre*, *rexi*, *rectum*, v. tr. (*pro*, *rĕgo*). To stretch out, extend.

porro, adv. Farther on, then, next, moreover.

porta, *æ*, f. A gate, entrance, passage.

portendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *tum*, v. tr. (*pro*, *tendo*). To point out, foretell, predict, portend.

portĭcus, *us*, m. (*porta*). A covered walk surrounded with pillars, a gallery.

portio, *ōnis*, f. A share, part, portion.

porto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To bear, carry, convey, bring.

portus, *us*, m. (POR, whence *porto*). A harbor, haven, port.

Pōrus, *i*, m. A king of India.

posco, *ĕre*, *pŏposci*, v. tr. To ask for urgently; to beg, demand, entreat.

possessio, *ōnis*, f. (*possĭdeo*). A possessing, possession.

possĭdeo, *ēre*, *ēdi*, *sessum*, v. tr. (*po*, for *pŏtis*, *sĕdeo*). To have the exclusive use of a thing; to possess, have, hold, enjoy, occupy.

possum, *posse*, *pŏtui*, v. irr. (*pŏtis*, *sum*). To be able, have power, weight, or influence.

post, adv. and prep. with acc. After; behind; since.

post-ea, adv. Afterwards, hereafter.

post-eā-quam, adv. After that, after.

postĕrus, *a*, *um*, comp. *postĕrior*, sup. *postrēmus* or *postŭmus*, adj. Coming after, next, following. Subs. *postĕri*, *ōrum*, m. Coming generations, posterity.

post-quam, conj. After, after that.

postrēmo, adv. (*postrēmus*). Lastly, at last.

postrēmus, *a*, *um*, sup. of *postĕrus*, adj. The last; *ad postremum*, finally.

postrīdie, adv. (*postĕro*, *die*). The day after, the day following.

postŭlātum, *i*, n. (*postŭlo*). A demand, request, petition.

postŭlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To ask, demand, request, to desire; to demand as a right; to sue at law.

pŏtens, *entis*, adj. (*possum*). Able, mighty, powerful, strong, capable.

pŏtentia, *æ*, f. (*pŏtens*). Power, might, force, influence.

pŏtestas, *ātis*, f. (*possum*). Power, authority, ability.

pōtio, *ōnis*, f. (*pōto*). A drinking, drink, draught.

pŏtior, *ius*, gen. *ōris*, comp. of *pŏtis*, adj. Better, preferable.

pŏtior, *īri*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. (*pŏtis*). To become master of; to take possession of; to get, obtain, acquire.

pŏtis, *e*, comp. *pŏtior*, sup. *pŏtissĭmus*, adj. Able, capable.

pŏtissĭmum, sup. of *pŏtius*, adv. Chiefly, especially, in preference to all.

pŏtius, only in comp. and sup. *pŏtissĭme* and *pŏtissĭmum*, adv. (*pŏtis*). Rather, chiefly, in preference, more.

pōto, *āre*, *āvi*, *pōtātum* or *pōtum*, v. tr. and intr. To drink.

pōtus, *us*, m. (*pōto*). A drinking, drink.

præ, adv. and prep. with abl. Before, in comparison with.

præbeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*præ*, *hăbeo*). To hold forth; to offer, afford, give, show.

præceps, *ĭtis*, adj. (*præ*, *căput*). Headlong, head foremost.

præceptor, *ōris*, m. (*præcĭpio*). A preceptor, master.

præceptum, *i*, n. (*præcĭpio*). A precept, maxim, direction; doctrine.

præ-cĭpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To take beforehand; to anticipate, foresee; to teach, instruct; to order, decree.

præcĭpĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*præceps*). To throw headlong, precipitate, hurry.

præcĭpuus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*præcĭpio*). Chief, principal, special.

præ-clūdo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. (*claudo*). To shut close; to close; to stop.

præda, *æ*, f. Prey, booty, plunder; prize.

prædātor, *ōris*, m. (*præda*). A plunderer, pillager, robber.

præ-dīco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*dīco*, to proclaim). To tell before, to make known; to publish, declare, proclaim, tell; to extol.

præ-dīco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To say beforehand; to predict, foretell, prophesy.

prædictum, *i*, n. (*prædīco*). A foretelling, predicting, prophesying.

prædĭtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*præ*, *do*). Endowed or provided with.

prædo, *ōnis*, m. (*præda*). A robber; *maritimus*, a pirate.

prædor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*præda*). To plunder, rob.

præfectus, *i*, m. (*præfĭcio*). An overseer, commander, governor, prefect.

præ-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*, v. irr. To bear before; to prefer; to reveal, expose.

præfĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*făcio*). To set over; to place in command of.

præ-fīnio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. To determine beforehand; to prescribe.

præ-for, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*for*, to say). To say or utter beforehand; to premise.

præ-frīgĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. Very cold.

præ-fulgeo, *ēre*, *si*, v. intr. To shine forth; to glitter; to adorn.

prægnans, *antis*, adj. (contr. from *præ-gĕnans;* root GEN, whence *gigno*). With young, pregnant.

præ-gusto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To taste beforehand.

prælior, or **prœlior**, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*prœlium*). To join battle; to engage, fight.

prælium, or **prœlium**, *i*, n. A battle, combat, engagement.

præ-lūceo, *ēre*, *xi*, v. intr. (*lūceo*, to shine). To shine before; to give light to.

præ-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To send before.

præmium, *i*, n. (*præ*, *ĕmo*). Profit, reward, prize.

præ-mŏneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To forewarn, admonish beforehand.

præ-opto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*opto*). To wish rather; to prefer.

præ-pōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To place or set over; to intrust with the charge of.

præsens, *ntis*, adj. (orig. part. of *præsum*). Present; favorable.

præsentia, *æ*, f. (*præsens*). Presence; presence of mind; *in præsentiā*, at the moment.

præsēpe, *is*, n. (*præ*, *sēpio*, to surround with a hedge). An enclosure, stall, fold.

præsertim, adv. (*præ*, *sĕro*, to join, put). Especially, particularly.

præsĭdium, *i*, n. (*præ*, *sĕdeo*). A guard, garrison; protection, safeguard, defence, security.

præstans, *ntis*, part. and adj. (*præsto*). Extraordinary, excellent.

præ-sto, *āre*, *stĭti*, *stĭtum* and *stātum*, v. tr. and intr. To stand before; to have charge or command of; to perform, make good; to give, afford, render, show; to warrant, guarantee; to excel. *Impers.*, it is better.

præ-sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. irr. To be before; hence, to be set over; to have charge or command of.

præsumptio, *ōnis*, f. (*præ*, *sūmo*). A taking beforehand, anticipation.

præter, prep. with acc. Besides, except; beyond, contrary to.

prætĕr-ea, adv. Besides, moreover.

prætĕr-eo, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ĭtum*, v. irr. To go or pass by; to omit.

præter-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To pass over, omit.

prætor, *ōris*, m. (*præ*, *eo*). A leader, head, commander; a Roman magistrate, charged with the administration of justice.

prætūra, *æ*, f. (*prætor*). The office of prætor; prætorship.

præ-vălĕo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. To be more able; to be superior to.

prātum, *i*, n. A meadow.

prāvus, *a*, *um*, adj. Perverse, bad, wrong, wicked, base.

prĕcor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*prex*). To beg, pray, entreat.

prĕmo, *ĕre*, *pressi*, *pressum*, v. tr. To press, oppress; to stop, to pursue closely; to harass; to urge.

prĕtium, *i*, n. Worth, value, price; prize, reward.

prex, *prĕcis*, f. [in nom. and gen. sing. obs.; most frequently in plural.] A prayer, request.

prīdem, adv. (obs. *pris*, whence *prior*, and demonstr. *-dem*). Long ago; just before.

prīdie, adv. (obs. *pris*, whence *prior* and *dies*). On the day before.

prīmo, or **prīmum**, sup. of *prius*, adv. (*prīmus*). First, the first time, in the first place.

prīmum, sup. of *prius*, adv. (*prīmus*). In the beginning, first, in the first place.

prīmus, *a*, *um*, sup. of *prior*, adj. First, chief.

princeps, *ĭpis*, m. and f. (*prīmus*, *căpio*.) First, foremost, chief; instigator; the most distinguished or noble; *principes*, the chief men.

princĭpātus, *us*, m. (*princeps*). The first place, pre-eminence; sovereignty, rule, government.

princĭpia, *ōrum*, n. pl. (*princeps*). A large, open space in a camp, in which were the tents of the general and other officers, and where speeches were made and councils held.

prior, *us*, gen. *ōris*, sup. *prīmus*, adj. Former.

priscus, *a*, *um*, adj. (obs. *pris*, whence *prior*). Of or belonging to old times; old, ancient.

pristĭnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (obs. *pris*, whence *priscus*, *prior*, etc.). Ancient, former, early.

prius, sup. *prīmo* or *prīmum*, adj. (*prior*). Before, sooner.

prius-quam, adv. Before that, before.

prīvātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*prīvus*, single). Private, that belongs to an individual, peculiar to one's self; invested with no public office.

prīvignus, *i*, m. (for *prīvĭgĕnus*, from *prīvus*, single, and *gigno*, prop. that which forms a separate race). A step-son.

prīvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*prīvus*, single). To deprive of; to bereave.

prō, prep. with abl. For, before, in presence of, according to, in proportion to.

prŏbo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*prŏbus*, good). To test, prove; to approve of, esteem as good; to recommend; to try, examine.

prŏcax, *ācis*, adj. (*prŏco*, to ask). Bold, wanton, grasping, encroaching.

prō-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To go forth, proceed.

prō-creo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To beget, produce.

prŏcŭl, adv. (*prōcello*, to drive away). Far, far off, at a distance.

prō-cūro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To manage for another; to take care of.

prōdeo, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ĭtum*, v. irr. (*pro*, *eo*). To go or come forth; to go forward, advance; to go before one.

prōdĭgium, *i*, n. (for *prōdĭcium*, from *pro*, *dīco*). A prophetic sign, token, omen, portent, prodigy.

prōdĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*prōdo*). A betraying, treason, treachery.

prō-do, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. To give or bring forth; to give up, betray; to disclose, tell, narrate; to hand down, transmit.

prō-dūco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To lead forth, bring forward; to produce, draw out.

prœlior, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*prœlium*). To fight, contend.

prœlium, *i*, n. A battle, combat, engagement.

prŏ-fānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*fānum*, a sanctuary). Profane, impious, irreligious.

prŏfectio, *ōnis*, f. (*prŏfĭcisco*). A setting forth, going away, departure.

prŏ-fecto, adv. (*pro-facto*, *făcio*). Actually, indeed, really, truly, certainly.

prō-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*, v. irr. To bring or carry out; to hold out; to stretch forth; to show; to pronounce, render.

prō-fĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*făcio*). To go forward, advance, make progress.

prŏfĭciscor, *i*, *prŏfectus sum*, v. dep. (*pro*, *făcio*, orig. to make or put one's self forward). To set out, go, depart, advance.

prŏ-fĭteor, *eri*, *fessus sum*, v. dep. (*fătcor*, to confess). To declare openly; to profess.

prō-flīgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*flīgo*, to strike). To dash to the ground; to rout, put to flight.

prŏ-fŭgio, *ĕre*, *fūgi*, v. tr. and intr. To flee from; to run away, escape.

prŏfŭgus, *i*, m. (*prŏfŭgio*). A fugitive, an exile.

prō-grĕdior, *i*, *gressus sum*, v. dep. (*grădior*, to go). To come or go forward; to proceed, advance.

prŏ-hĭbeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. (*hăbeo*). To hold back, restrain, hinder, prevent, debar, stop; to forbid; to defend.

prŏ-inde, adv. Therefore; *quasi*, just as if.

prō-jĭcio, *ĕre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*). To throw forth; to throw down.

prŏlŏgus, *i*, m. A preface or introduction, prologue.

prō-lŏquor, *i*, *lŏcūtus sum*, v. dep. To speak out, utter, declare, say.

prō-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To send or put forth; to promise.

promptus, or **promtus**, *a*, *um*, adj. (*prōmo*, to bring forth). Ready, prompt; inclined to.

prō-pătŭlum, *i*, n. (*pătco*). An open place, court.

prŏpe, comp. *prŏpius*, sup. *proxĭme*, adv. Near at hand, near, almost, nearly.

prŏpĕre, adv. (*prŏpĕrus*, quick). Hastily, speedily.

prŏpinquus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*prŏpe*). Near, neighboring; nearly related, allied. *Subs.* A relative, kinsman.

prŏpior, *us*, gen. *ōris*, sup. *proxĭmus*, adj. (*prŏpe*). Nearer.

prō-pōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To place or set before; to propose.

Prŏpontis, *ĭdis*, f. The sea of Marmŏra.

prōpŏsĭtum, *i*, n. (*prōpōno*). Design, purpose; statement, point.

prŏprius, *a*, *um*, adj. One's own, special, peculiar.

propter, adv. and prep. with acc. Near, hardly; for, on account of, by reason of.

prōpugnācŭlum, *i*, n. (*pro*, *pugno*). A bulwark, rampart; protection.

prorsus, adv. (*pro*, *verto*). Straightway, certainly, truly, exactly, just.

prō-sĕquor, *i*, *cūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow after, pursue, continue; to attend, accompany; to proceed with.

prō-sĭlio, *īre*, *ui*, less freq. *īvi* (*ii*), v. intr. (*sălio*). To lead forth.

prosper, and **prospĕrus**, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pro*, *spēro*). Agreeable to one's wishes, favorable, prosperous, fortunate, successful.

prospĕre, adv. (*prosper*). Prosperously, successfully.

pro-spĭcio, *ĕre*, *exi*, *ectum*, v. tr. (*spĕcio*, to look). To view or behold from a distance; to foresee.

pro-sterno, *ĕre*, *strāvi*, *strātum*, v. tr. (*sterno*, to stretch out). To overthrow, lay prostrate; to discomfit, rout.

prō-sum, *prōdesse*, *prōfui*, v. irr. To do good, profit, benefit, avail.

prō-tĭnus, and **prō-tĕnus**, adv. Right forward, straightway, immediately, forthwith.

prō-vĕho, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To carry forward; to advance.

prō-vĭdeo, *ēre*, *vīdi*, *vīsum*, v. tr. To foresee, provide, furnish; to provide for or against; to beware.

prōvincia, *æ*, f. (*pro*, *vinco*). A province; province or office assigned to any one.

prō-vŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To call forth; to challenge to a contest.

prō-volvo, *ĕre*, *volvi*, *vŏlūtum*, v. tr. To cast one's self down; to fall down, prostrate one's self at another's feet.

proxĭmus, *a*, *um*, sup. of *prŏpior*, adj. Nearest, next, last.

prūdens, *ntis*, adj. (contr. from *prōvĭdens*; *pro*, *vĭdeo*). Foreseeing; prudent, thoughtful, wise; skilful, expert.

prūdentia, *æ*, f. (*prūdens*). Foresight, prudence, discretion, skill.

Prūsias, *æ*, m. A king of Bithynia.

Ptŏlĕmæus, *i*, m. Ptolemy, one of Alexander's generals, to whom Egypt fell upon the division of the Macedonian empire.

pūblĭce, adv. (*pūblĭcus*). Publicly, in the name or in behalf of the public; openly; at the cost of the state.

pūblĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*pūblĭcus*). To confiscate, sell publicly.

pūblĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*pŏpŭlus*). Public, belonging to the people.

pŭdet, *ēre*, *pŭduit* and *pŭdĭtum est*, v. impers. To be ashamed; *pudet me*, I am ashamed.

pŭdor, *ōris*, m. (*pŭdet*). Shame; modesty.

puella, *æ*, f. A girl, maiden, lass.

puer, *ĕri*, m. A child, boy; a young slave.

puĕrīlĭter, adv. (*puerīlis*, boyish). In a childish manner.

puĕrĭtia, *æ*, f. (*puer*). Boyhood, childhood, youth.

puĕrŭlus, *i*, m. (dim. of *puer*). A little boy or child.

pugna, *æ*, f. (*pugno*). A fight, battle, skirmish, contest.

pugno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (root PUG, whence *pugnus*, a fist). To fight, contend, give battle, engage, resist.

pulcher, *ra*, *rum*, comp. *pulchrior*, sup. *pulcherrĭmus*, adj. Beautiful, beauteous, fair.

pulchre, comp. *pulchrius*, sup. *pulcherrĭme*, adv. (*pulcher*). Beautifully, finely, speciously, well.

pulchrĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*pulcher*). Beauty.

pullus, *i*, m. A young animal, young; *gallinaceus*, a young cock.

pulmentārium, *i*, n. (*pulmentum*, a condiment). Anything eaten with bread; a relish, dainty.

pulvis, *vĕris*, m. and f. Dust.

punctus, *us*, m. (*pungo*, to prick). A pricking, stinging; prick, sting.

pūnio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. (*pœna*). To punish.

pūpillus, *i*, m. (*pūpŭlus*, a small boy). An orphan.

puppis, *is*, f. The stern or poop of a ship; a ship.

purpŭreus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*purpŭra*, purple color). Purple colored, purple.

pŭteus, *i*, m. A well, pit.

pŭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To lop off, prune; to think, deem.

Pydna, *æ*, f. A town of Pieria, in Macedonia.

Pyrēnæus, *a*, *um*, adj. Of or belonging to the Pyrenees.

Pythăgŏrēus, *a*, *um*, adj. Pythagorean.

Pythia, *æ*, f. The priestess of Apollo at Delphi.

Q.

Q., abbrev. for Quintus.

quā, adv. (*qui*). Which way, where.

quācunque, sc. *parte*, adv. (*quicunque*). Wheresoever, wherever.

quădrāginta, num. adj. indecl. (*quătuor*). Forty.

quădrīgæ, *ārum*, f. (contr. from *quădrijŭgæ*; *quătuor*, *jŭgum*). A four-horse team.

quădringēni, *æ*, *a*, num. adj. distrib. (*quădringenti*). Four hundred each.

quădringenti, *æ*, *a*, num. adj. (*quătuor*, *centum*). Four hundred.

quæro, *ĕre*, *sīvi*, *sītum*, v. tr. To ask, inquire; to seek, search for.

quæso, *ĕre*, *īvi* (*ii*), v. tr. (an old form for *quæro*). To ask, beg, pray.

quæstio, *ōnis*, f. (*quæro*). A seeking, inquiry, question; a judicial investigation, trial; inquisition.

quæstus, *us*, m. (*quæro*). A gaining, acquiring; gain, profit.

quālis, *e*, adj. (*quis*). Of what kind, sort, or nature; *talis* — *qualis*, such — as.

quālis-cunque, *quālĕcunque*, adj. Of what kind soever.

quam, adv. In exclamations and questions, how, how much; after comparatives, as, than; with superlatives it expresses the highest possible degree, as, *quam plurimas copias*, as many forces as possible.

quam-diu, adv. How long.

quam-lĭbet, adv. As it pleases.

quam-ob-rem, adv. Wherefore.

quamquam. See *quanquam*.

quam-vis, adv. and conj. Although, however, very much, ever so much.

quando, adv. When; since.

quanquam, and **quamquam**, conj. Though, although.

quantum, adv. (*quantus*). As much as, so much as, as; as far as.

quantus, *a*, *um*, adj. How great, how much; as, such as.

quā-propter, conj. Wherefore.

quā-re, adv. Wherefore, why, for what reason.

quartus, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*quătuor*). The fourth.

quăsi, adv. As if.

quā-tĕnus, conj. (*tĕnus*). How far; as far as; seeing that, since, as.

quătrĭduum, *i*, n. (*quătuor*, *dies*). A space of four days.

quătuor, and **quattuor**, num. adj. indecl. Four.

que [always affixed to the word to which it belongs], conj. And.

quem-ad-mŏdum, adv. Just as, as.

quercus, *us*, f. An oak tree.

quĕrēla, *æ*, f. (*quĕror*). Complaining, complaint.

quĕror, *i*, *questus sum*, v. dep. To complain, lament; to complain of.

quī, adv. (*qui*). How.

quī, **quæ**, **quod**, rel. pron. Who, which, what, or that; also an interrog. pron. Who? which? what?

quia, conj. (old neuter plur. of *qui*). Because.

quī-cunque, *quæcunque*, *quodcunque*, indef. pron. Whoever, whosoever, whatsoever.

quīdam, *quædam*, *quoddam* or *quiddam*, indef. pron. A certain one.

quĭdem, adv. Indeed, truly; *ne-quidem*, not even.

quies, *ētis*, f. Rest, quiet, sleep.

quiesco, *ĕre*, *quiēvi*, *quiētum*, v. intr. (*quies*). To be quiet; to rest, repose, be at rest.

quiētus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*quiesco*). Quiet.

quīn, conj. (*qui*, *ne*). That not; but that.

quī-nam, *quænam*, *quodnam*, interrog. pron. Who, which, what, pray?

quingenti, *æ*, *a*, num. adj. (*quinque*, *centum*). Five hundred.

quinquāgēni, *æ*, *a*, num. adj. (*quinquāginta*). Fifty each; fifty by fifty.

quinquāginta, num. adj. indecl. Fifty.

quinque, num. adj. indecl. Five.

quinquennium, *i*, n. (*quinquennis*; *quinque*, *annus*). A period of five years.

quinquies, num. adj. (*quinque*). Five times.

quintus, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*quinque*). The fifth.

quippe, adv. and conj. (*quia*, *-pe*). Surely, for indeed; inasmuch as.

quis, *quæ*, *quod* or *quid*, interrog. pron. Who? which? what?

quis-nam, *quænam*, *quodnam* or *quidnam*, interrog. pron. Who, which, what, pray?

quis-quam, *quæquam*, *quicquam* or *quidquam*, indef. pron. Any one, any thing, any.

quis-que, *quæque*, *quodque* or *quidque*, indef. pron. Each, every one, every thing.

quis quis, *quæque, quodquod*, and subs. *quicquid* [rare except in the forms *quidquid*, *quicquid*, and *quoquo*), indef. pron. Whoever, whatever.

quī-vis, *quævis*, *quodvis*, and subs. *quidvis*, indef. pron. Who or what you please, any you wish.

quo, adv. (*qui*). Whither, to what place, where; to what end; *conj.* that, to the end that.

quo-ad, adv. and conj. So long as, as long as, as far as, until.

quod, conj. (neuter of *qui*.) Because, that, in that; though, although (as particle of transition).

quōdammŏdo, adv. (*quīdam*, *mŏdus*). In a certain manner, in a measure.

quondam, adv. (*quīdam*). Formerly, once on a time.

quŏniam, adv. (*quum*, *jam*). Because, since now, since, seeing that.

quŏque, conj. Also, too; truly.

quŏt, adj. plur. indecl. How many.

quŏt-annis, adv. (*annus*). Yearly, annually.

quŏtīdie, adv. (*quot*, *dies*). Daily, every day.

quoties-cumque, adv. (*quŏties*, how often). As often as.

quum, adv. and conj. When, since, seeing that; *quum — tum*, not only — but also, both — and.

R.

rādix, *īcis*, f. A root; the foot or bottom of a hill.

rāmōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*rāmus*, a branch) Full of branches, branching.

rāna, *æ*, f. A frog.

răpio, *ĕre*, *pui*, *ptum*, v. tr. To seize or carry off; to seize upon.

raptor, *ōris*, m. (*răpio*). The seizer, robber, plunderer.

rāre, and **rāro**, adv. (*rārus*). Seldom, rarely.

rārus, *a*, *um*, adj. Far apart, seldom to be seen or met with, infrequent, rare; thin, not close or thick; *plur.*, few.

rătio, *ōnis*, f. (*reor*). Reason, cause, manner; account, consideration.

rătus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*reor*). Ratified, confirmed.

rĕ-bello, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To wage war again, revolt, rebel.

rĕ-cēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. intr. To retire, withdraw; to go back; to go away, depart.

rĕ-cĭdo, *ĕre*, *cĭdi*, *cāsum*, v. intr. (*cădo*). To fall back; to recoil, relapse; to end in.

rĕcĭpĕro. See *rĕcŭpĕro*.

rĕ-cĭpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To take back; to take or get again, recover; to take, receive; to seize upon; *se recipere*, to return, betake one's self.

rĕ-cognosco, *ĕre*, *gnōvi*, *gnĭtum*, v. tr. To know again, recognize; to examine, inspect.

rĕ-concĭlio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To regain, re-establish, restore, reconcile.

rĕcordātio, *ōnis*, f. (*rĕcordor*, to think over). A recalling to mind, recollection, remembrance.

rectā, adv., sc. *viā* (*rectus*). Straightway, directly.

recte, adv. (*rectus*). Rightly.

rectus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*rĕgo*, to keep straight). Straight, right.

rĕ-cŭpĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*căpio*). To get again; to recover.

rĕ-cūso, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr.

(*causa*). To make objection against; to be reluctant to do a thing; to refuse, reject; to plead in defence.

red-do, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. To give back, return, restore; to pay, offer; to make, render.

rĕd-eo, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ĭtum*, v. irr. To go or come back; to return.

rĕd-ĭgo, *ĕre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, v. tr. (*ăgo*). To bring or drive back; to reduce, restore.

rĕd-ĭmo, *ĕre*, *ēmi*, *emptum*, v. tr. (*ĕmo*). To buy back; to ransom, redeem.

rĕdĭtus, *us*, m. (*rĕdeo*). A return, revenue, income.

rĕ-dūco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To bring or lead back, conduct back; to reinstate, restore.

rĕ-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*, v. irr. To bear back, bring back; to bring back word, tell, relate; to compare; *se referre*, to return; impers. *rĕfert*, it matters, concerns.

rĕfertus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*rĕfercio*, to fill up). Filled, full.

rĕ-fĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*făcio*). To make again, renew, recruit; to revive, restore, refresh.

rĕfŭgium, *i*, n. (*re*, *fŭgio*). A recourse, refuge.

rēgālis, *e*, adj. (*rex*). Of or belonging to a king, royal, regal.

rēgīna, *æ*, f. (*rex*). A queen.

rēgio, *ōnis*, f. (*rĕgo*). A region, district, country.

rēgius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*rex*). Royal, kingly, princely.

regno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*regnum*). To rule, reign as king.

regnum, *i*, n. (*rex*). A kingdom, realm; royal power.

rĕgo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To keep straight; to guide, rule.

rĕ-jĭcio, *ĕre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*). To throw back or off; to reject.

rĕ-laxo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To unbend, relax.

rĕlĭgio, *ōnis*, f. Reverence for God, religion, devotion, veneration; religious institution; religious obligation; scrupulousness.

rĕ-linquo, *ĕre*, *līqui*, *lictum*, v. tr. To leave, forsake, relinquish, quit, abandon.

rĕlĭquiæ, *ārum*, f. (*rĕlinquo*). The leavings, remains, relics, remnants.

rĕlĭquus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*rĕlinquo*). That is left; remaining, left.

rĕ-măneo, *ēre*, *mansi*, v. intr. To stay or remain behind; to stay, continue, abide.

rĕmĕdium, *i*, n. (*re*, *mĕdeor*, to heal). A remedy, cure.

rĕ-mĭniscor, *sci*, v. dep. (root MEN, whence *mens*, *mĕmĭni*). To call to mind; to remember.

rĕ-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To send or throw back; to give up, yield; to slacken, abate, remit; to forgive.

rĕmōtus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*rĕmŏveo*). Distant, remote. *Fig.*, having nothing to do with, not connected with, not feeling, not enjoying.

rĕ-mŏveo, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, v. tr. To remove, drive or send away.

rĕ-nŏvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*nŏvus*). To renew, make or build anew; to refresh.

rĕ-nuncio, or **nuntio**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To bring back word, report; to proclaim; to disclaim.

reor, *rēri*, *rātus sum*, v. dep. To think, judge, believe, suppose, imagine,

rĕ-părō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To get again; to renew.

rĕ-pello, *ĕre*, *pŭli*, *pulsum*, v. tr. To drive or thrust back, repel, repulse, reject.

rēpente, adv. (*rēpens*, sudden). Suddenly, unexpectedly.

rēpentīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*rēpens*, sudden). Sudden, hasty, unexpected.

rĕ-pĕrio, *īre*, *rĕpĕri*, *rĕpertum*, v. tr. (*părio*). To find again; to find, meet with, discover; to invent, contrive.

rĕ-pĕto, *ĕre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. To seek again; to recover; to renew.

rĕ-pleo, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, v. tr. (*pleo*, obs., to fill). To fill again; to fill up.

rēpo, *ĕre*, *psi*, *ptum*, v. intr. To creep, crawl.

rĕ-pōno, *ĕre*, *pŏsui*, *pŏsĭtum*, v. tr. To lay, set, put or place back.

rĕ-porto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To carry or bring back.

reppĕrio. See *rĕpĕrio*.

rĕ-prĕhendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. (*prĕhendo*, to seize). To seize or catch again; to lay hold of; to blame.

rĕ-prĭmo, *ĕre*, *pressi*, *pressum*, v. tr. (*prĕmo*). To repress, check, restrain, confine.

rĕpŭdium, *i*, n. (*re*, *pes*). Divorce, repudiation.

rĕ-pugno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. To fight against; to resist, oppose.

rĕpulsa, *æ*, f. (*rĕpello*). A repulse.

rĕpulsus, *a*, *um*, part. See *rĕpello*.

rĕ-pŭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To think over, reflect upon, consider, meditate upon.

rĕ-quīro, *ĕre*, *sīvi*, *sītum*, v. tr. (*quæro*). To seek for again; to seek for, ask for; to seek in vain.

res, *rei*, f. A thing, affair, business, fortune; action, deed, exploit, undertaking, performance.

rē-scindo, *ĕre*, *scĭdi*, *scissum*, v. tr. (*scindo*, to cut). To cut off; to cut or break down.

rē-scisco, *ĕre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. intr. (*scio*). To learn again; to learn.

rē-scrībo, *ĕre*, *psi*, *ptum*, v. tr. To write back, reply.

rĕ-sĕcro, and **-săcro**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*săcer*). To take off a curse or execration.

rĕ-servo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To keep back.

rĕ-sĭdeo, *ēre*, *sēdi*, v. intr. (*sĕdeo*). To sit down; to remain sitting.

rĕ-sisto, *ĕre*, *stĭti*, v. intr. To stand still; to oppose, prevent.

rĕ-solvo, *ĕre*, *solvi*, *sŏlūtum*, v. tr. To untie, loosen.

respectus, *us*, m. (*respĭcio*). Respect, regard, consideration.

rĕ-spĭcio, *ĕre*, *exi*, *ectum*, v. intr. (*spĕcio*, to look). To look back; to review; to regard, have a care for, be mindful of.

rĕ-spīro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr To breathe back, respire.

rē-spondeo, *ēre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. (*spondeo*, to pledge one's word). To promise; to answer, respond, reply.

responsum, *i*, n. (*respondeo*). An answer, response; response of an oracle.

res-pūblĭca, *reīpublĭcæ*, f. A republic, commonwealth, state.

rē-spuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, v. tr. (*spuo*, to spit). To spit back; to reject.

rē-stĭtuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr.

(*stătuo*). To set up again; to restore, rebuild, renew.

re-sto, *āre*, *stĭti*, v. intr. To oppose; to remain, stop, be left.

rĕ-tardo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*tardo*, to delay). To hinder, retard, delay.

rĕ-tendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *tum* or *sum*, v. tr. To release from tension; to slacken, relax, unbend.

rĕtentus, *a*, *um*, part. See *rĕtĭneo*.

rĕ-tĭneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*tĕneo*). To hold or keep back; to detain, retain, restrain; to preserve, keep.

rĕ-torrĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*torreo*, to dry). Dried up; wizen, wrinkled, old.

rĕ-trăho, *ĕre*, *traxi*, *tractum*, v. tr. To draw or pull back; to withdraw; to save, keep from.

rĕtro, adv. (*re* and pron. suffix *-ter*). Backward, back.

rettŭdi. See *rĕtundo*.

rĕ-tundo, *ĕre*, *tŭdi*, *tūsum* and *tunsum*, v. tr. (*tundo*, to beat). To beat back; to check.

reus, *a*, *um*, adj. Accused. *Subs.* A defendant.

rĕ-verto, *ĕre*, *ti*, *sum*, v. intr. and —

rĕ-vertor, *i*, *sus sum*, v. dep. To turn or come back; to return.

rĕ-vŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To call back, recall; to invite in turn; to restore.

rex, *rēgis*, m. (*rĕgo*). A king.

rhētor, *ŏris*, m. A rhetorician; teacher of oratory; orator.

Rhŏdănus, *i*, m. The Rhone, a river of Switzerland and France.

Rhŏdii, *ōrum*, m. The Rhodians, inhabitants of Rhodus.

Rhŏdus, *i*, f. Rhodes, an island on the coast of Asia Minor.

rīdeo, *ēre*, *si*, *sum*, v. intr. To laugh.

rīdĭcŭle, adv. (*rīdeo*). Merrily.

rĭgeo, *ēre*, v. intr. To be stiff with cold.

rĭgor, *ōris*, m. (*rĭgeo*). Stiffness, rigidity, numbness.

rīsus, *us*, m. (*rīdeo*). Laughter, laughing, merriment.

rīvus, *i*, m. A small stream of water; a brook.

rōbustus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*rōbur*, a very hard kind of oak). Made of oak, hard; *fig.*, strong, robust.

rŏgātus, *us*, m. (*rŏgo*). A desire, request; question.

rŏgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To ask, interrogate, question; to request, entreat.

rŏgus, *i*, m. A funeral pile.

Rōma, *æ*, f. Rome.

Rōmānus, *a*, *um*, adj. Of Rome, Roman. Subs. *Rōmāni*, *ōrum*, m. The Romans.

rostrum, *i*, n. (*rōdo*, to gnaw). A beak.

Roxāne, *es*, f. A daughter of the Bactrian Oxyartes, wife of Alexander the Great.

rŭber, *bra*, *brum*, adj. Red, ruddy.

rŭdis, *e*, adj. Rough, unimproved.

rūgōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*rūga*, a wrinkle). Wrinkled.

rumpo, *ĕre*, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, v. tr. To burst, break.

ruo, *ĕre*, *rui*, *rŭtum*, v. tr. and intr. To rush, rush down, fall.

rursus and **-sum**, adv. (*rĕversus*). Back, on the other hand, again.

rustĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*rus*, the country). Of the country, rustic, clownish. *Subs.* A clown.

S.

saccus, *i*, m. A sack, bag.

săcellum, *i*. n. (dim. of *sacrum*, *săcer*). A little temple, chapel.

săcer, *era*, *erum*, adj, Sacred, holy, consecrated.

săcerdos, *ōtis*, m. and f. (*săcer*). A priest or priestess.

săcrāmentum, *i*, n. (*săcer*). The military oath.

săcrārium, *i*, n. (*săcer*). A sanctuary.

săcrĭfĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*săcer*, *făcio*). To sacrifice; to offer or perform sacrifice.

săcrĭlĕgium, *i*, n. (*săcer*, *lĕgo*). Sacrilege.

săcrum, *i*, n. (*săcer*). Anything sacred or consecrated to the gods; any sacred rite or sacrifice; religious worship.

sæpe, adv. Often. oftentimes, many times, frequently.

sævio, *īre*, *ii*, *ītum*, v. intr. (*sævus*). To rage, vent one's rage.

sævĭtia, *æ*, f. (*sævus*). Fierceness, hardness, cruelty, barbarity, severity.

sævus, *a*, *um*, adj. Cruel, rough, severe, fierce.

săgācĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*săgax*, shrewd). Penetration, sagacity, shrewdness.

săgitta, *æ*, f. An arrow.

Săguntum, or **-us**, *i*, n. and f. A city of Valentia, in Spain, now Murviedro.

Sălămis, *ĭnis*, f. An island in the Saronic Gulf.

Sălămīnius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Sălămis*). Of Salămis.

sălio, *īre*, *ui*, *tum*, v. intr. To leap, spring.

saltem, adv. (*salvus*). At least.

salto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (freq. of *sălio*). To dance, leap.

saltus, *us* and *i*, m. (*sălio*). A leap; forest, thicket, woody valley, pass, mountain-range.

sălum, *i*, n. The sea.

sălus, *ūtis*, f. (*salvus*). Health, safety, preservation.

sălūto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sălus*). To wish health to; to greet, salute.

salvus, *a*, *um*, adj. Safe, unhurt, sound, in good health.

Sămos, or **-us**, *i*, f. An island in the Ægēan Sea, opposite to the promontory of Mycăle, on the coast of Ionia.

sanctus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sancio*, to render sacred). Sacred, holy.

sāne, adv. (*sānus*, whole). Truly, indeed.

sanguis, *ĭnis*, m. Blood.

sānĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*sānus*, sound). Health.

săpiens, *entis*, adj. (*săpio*). Wise.

săpienter, adv. (*săpiens*). Wisely.

săpientia, *æ*, f. (*săpiens*). Wisdom.

săpio, *ĕre*, *īvi* (*ii*), v. tr. and intr. To taste; to be wise.

săpor, *ōris*, m. (*săpio*). Taste.

sarcĭna, *æ*, f. (*sarcio*, to mend). A burden, pack.

Sardĭnia, *æ*, f. Sardinia, an island in the Mediterranean.

Sardis, *is*, or **Sardes**, *ium*, f. The chief city of Lydia.

sarmentum, *i*, n. (*sarpo*, to trim). A twig.

sătelles, *ĭtis*, m. and f. An attendant, lifeguard.

sătio, *āre*, *āri*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sătis*). To fill with food; to satiate, satisfy.

sătis, adv. Enough, sufficient, sufficiently; *satis*, enough, so that one needs no more; *abunde*, more than enough; *affatim*, enough even to weariness.

sător, *ōris*, m. (*sĕro*, to sow). The creator, father, sire.

sătrăpa, *æ*, and **-es**, *is*, m. The governor of a Persian province, viceroy, satrap.

sătŭro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sătur*, sated). To fill, glut, satiate.

saucio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*saucius*). To wound, hurt.

saucius, *a*, *um*, adj. Wounded, hurt; wounded in mind, sad, troubled.

saxum, *i*, n. Any large, rough stone; a fragment of a rock.

scando, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. intr. To climb, mount.

scăpha, *æ*, f. A little boat; a skiff.

scĕlestus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*scĕlus*). Wicked, base.

scĕlus, *ĕris*, n. A heinous action; a crime, an evil deed; wickedness; villany.

scēna, *æ*, f. The stage, scene of a theatre.

scīlĭcet, adv. (contr. for *scīre*, *lĭcet*). Forsooth, to wit, truly.

scio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. tr. To know, understand, have knowledge of.

Scīpio, *ōnis*, m. I. Publius Cornelius, surnamed the Elder Africānus. II. Publius Cornelius Scipio Æmiliānus, surnamed the Younger Africānus.

scrībo, *ĕre*, *psi*, *ptum*, v. tr. To write, compose.

scriptor, *ōris*, m. (*scrībo*). A writer, author.

scўphus, *i*, m. A cup, goblet.

Scўtha, or **-es**, *æ*, m. A Scythian, native of Scythia.

Scўthia, *æ*, f. Scythia, the country north of the Black and Caspian Seas.

sēcius, comp. of *sĕcus*, adv. Less; otherwise.

sector, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*sĕquor*). To follow after; to seek to imitate.

sēcŭlum, *i*, n. A race; a lifetime, an age.

secum, i. e., *cum se*.

sĕcundus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sĕquor*). Following; following the first, the second; going in the same direction; fair, prosperous, favoring, favorable; *res secundæ*, prosperity; *secundo æstu*, with the tide.

sēcūrĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*sēcūrus*). Freedom from care, unconcern.

sēcūrus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sĭne*, *cūra*). Free from care, unconcerned, secure.

sed, conj. But, yet.

sĕdeo, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, v. intr. To sit.

sēdes, *is*, f. (*sĕdeo*). A seat, bench; position, condition.

sēdĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*sed*, i. e., *sĭne ĭtio*, from *eo*). Originally, a going aside; civil discord, insurrection, sedition.

sēdĭtiōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sēdĭtio*). Factious, mutinous, seditious, turbulent.

sēdo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*sĕdeo*). To allay, appease, calm, quiet, end, stop.

segnis, *e*, adj. (*sĕquor*). Slow, tardy, sluggish, dilatory.

sē-grĕgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*grex*). To take out of the flock; to separate.

sē-jungo, *ĕre*, *nxi*, *nctum*, v. tr. To disjoin, separate.

sella, æ, f. (*sĕdeo*). A seat, chair.

sĕmel, adv. Once, but once, once for all.

sēmĭ-ănĭmis, *e*, adj. (*sēmi*, half, *ănĭmus*). Half alive, half dead.

semper, adv. Always, ever.

sēnārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sēni*, six each). Containing six feet.

sĕnātus, *us*, m. (*sĕnex*). A council of elders; the senate.

sĕnecta, æ, f. (*sĕnex*). Old age.

sĕnesco, *ĕre*, *sĕnui*, v. intr. (*sĕnex*). To grow old, decay.

sĕnex, *sĕnis*, comp. *sĕnior*, sup. supplied by *maxĭmus nātu*, adj. Old, aged. *Subs.* An old person.

sensim, adv. (*sentio*). Gradually, gently, slowly.

sensus, *us*, m. (*sentio*). Sense, feeling; judgment, thought; meaning.

sententia, æ, f. (*sentio*). Opinion, judgment, sentence, expression, thought, reflection; purpose; decree.

sentio, *īre*, *sensi*, *sensum*, v. tr. To discern, perceive, think, observe, be of opinion; to feel, experience.

sēpărātim, adv. (*sēpăro*, to disjoin). Asunder, apart, separately, severally.

sĕpĕlio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ultum*, v. tr. To bury, inter.

sēpio, *īre*, *psi*, *ptum*, v. tr. (*sēpes*, a hedge). To hedge in, enclose, guard, shelter.

septem, nom. adj. indecl. Seven.

septentrio, *ōnis*, generally in plur. *Septentriōnes*, *um*, m. (*septem*, *triōnes*, ploughing oxen). The seven stars, near the north pole, which form the constellation of the Great Bear, or Wain; the north wind; the north.

septīmus, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*septem*). Seventh; *septimus decimus*, seventeenth.

septingenti, æ, *a*, num. adj. (*septem*, *centum*). Seven hundred.

septuāgēsīmus, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*septuāginta*). Seventieth.

septuāginta, num. adj. indecl. Seventy.

sĕpulchrum, or **-crum**, *i*, n. (*sĕpĕlio*). A burial-place, grave, sepulchre, tomb; tombstone.

sĕpultūra, æ, f. (*sĕpĕlio*). Burial, interment.

sĕquor, *i*, *cūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow, pursue; to adopt; to belong to.

sĕrēnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Clear, fair, bright, serene.

sermo, *ōnis*, m. (*sĕro*, to join or bind together). Common discourse, talk; rumor, speech.

serpens, *ntis*, m. and f. (*serpo*, to creep). A snake, serpent.

sērus, *a*, *um*, adj. Late.

Servīlius, *i*, m. The name of a Roman gens.

servio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ītum*, v. intr. (*servus*). To be a slave; to serve, obey; to provide for, take care of, attend to; to try to procure.

servĭtus, *ūtis*, f. (*servus*). Slavery, bondage.

servo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To keep, lay up, preserve.

servŭlus, *i*, m. (dim. of *servus*). A young slave.

servus, *i*, m. A slave, bondman; servant.

se-se, emphatic for *se*. See *sui*.

sĕvērĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*sĕvērus*). Severity, rigor.

sĕvērus, *a*, *um*, adj. Grave, strict, rigorous, severe, harsh.

Seuthes, *is*, m. A king of the Thracians in the time of Alcibiădes.

sex, num. adj. indecl. Six.

sexāgēnārius, *i*, m. (*sexāgēni*). A man of sixty, a sexagenarian.

sexāgēni, *æ*, *a*, num. adj. (*sexāginta*). Sixty each, sixty.

sexāginta, num. adj. indecl. Sixty.

sexcenti, *æ*, *a*, num. adj. (*sex*, *centum*). Six hundred.

sextus, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*sex*). Sixth.

sī, conj. If.

sīc, adv. So, thus.

Sĭcĭlia, *æ*, f. Sicily, the largest island in the Mediterranean.

sīc-ut, and **sīc-ŭti**, adv. As, just as, so as, as well as.

Sīdōnius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Sīdon*). Of or belonging to Sidon. *Sīdōnia* (sc. *urbs*). The city Sidon.

Sĭgambri, *ōrum*, m. The Sigambri.

signĭfĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*signum*, *făcio*). To give notice or warning; to give a sign or signal; to signify, indicate, intimate.

signum, *i*, n. A sign, emblem, mark, seal; standard; signal.

Silei, *ōrum*, m. The Silei.

Sīlēnus, *i*, m. A Carthaginian historian.

sĭlentium, *i*, n. (*sĭleo*). Silence.

sĭleo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. To be silent.

silva, *æ*, f. A wood, forest.

sĭmĭlis, *e*, adj. Like, similar.

sĭmĭlĭter, adv. (*sĭmĭlis*). Likewise, in a like manner.

sīmius, *i*, m. An ape.

simplĭcĭter, adv. (*simplex*, plain). Plainly, simply, in a straightforward manner.

sĭmul, adv. Together, in company, at once, at the same time.

sĭmŭl-ac, adv. As soon as.

sĭmulācrum, *i*, n. (*sĭmĭlis*). An image, likeness.

sĭmŭlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sĭmĭlis*). To assume the appearance of a thing; to make like; to feign, pretend, counterfeit.

sĭn, conj. (*si*, *ne*). But if, if not, otherwise.

sine, prep. with abl. Without.

singŭli, *æ*, *a* [in the sing. only ante and post-classical], num. adj. distrib. Separate, single, one by one, every, several.

sĭno, *ĕre*, *sīvi* (*ii*), *sĭtum*, v. tr. To suffer, allow, permit.

sĭnus, *us*, m. The bosom.

sī-quĭdem, adv. If indeed, since, inasmuch as.

sī-quis, or **sī-qui**, *sīqua*, *sīquid* or *sīquod*, indef. pron. If any, if any one, if anything.

sisto, *ĕre*, *stĭti*, *stătum*, v. tr. and intr. To check, stop, stay.

sĭtio, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), v. tr. and intr. (*sĭtis*). To thirst, be thirsty.

sĭtis, *is*, f. Thirst.

sĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*sĭno*). Situated, planted.

sī-ve, conj. Or if; *sive — sive*, whether — or.

smăragdus, *i*, m. An emerald.

sŏbŏles, *is*, f. (*sub*, OLEO, whence *ŏlesco*, to grow). Offspring, race, progeny.

sŏcer, *ĕri*, m. A father-in-law.

sŏcĭĕtas, *ātis*, f. (*sŏcius*). Fellowship, partnership, alliance, association; society.

sŏcia, *æ*, f. A sharer, partner, associate, ally.

sŏcius, *i*, m. A partner, companion, ally, sharer, associate.

Sōcrătes, *is*, m. Socrates, an

Athenian, the most celebrated philosopher of antiquity.

sŏdālis, *is*, m. and f. A mate, comrade, boon companion.

Sogdiāni, *ōrum*, m. The Sogdiāni, inhabitants of Sogdiāna, lying between the Oxus and the Jaxartes.

sol, *sōlis*, m. The sun.

sōlācium, *i*, n. (*sōlor*, to console). A soothing, comfort, consolation.

sōlemnis, *e*, adj. (*sollus*, i. e., *tōtus*, *annus*). Stated, religious, solemn.

sōlemnĭter, adv. (*sōlemnis*). In a religious or solemn manner; in the usual manner.

sŏleo, *ēre*, *ĭtus sum* [participles *sŏlens* and *sōlĭtus*], v. semidep. To be wont, be accustomed; to use.

sōlĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sŏlum*). Firm, dense, compact; solid, well-grounded.

sōlĭtūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*sōlus*). Loneliness, solitude; lonely place, desert, wilderness.

sōlĭtus, *a*, *um*, part. and adj. (*sŏleo*). Wonted, customary.

sollemnis, &c. See *sōlemnis*.

sollĭcĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sollĭcĭtus*). To move violently; to invite.

sollĭcĭtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sollus*, i. e., *tōtus*, *cieo*). Anxious, full of care.

sōlum, adv. (*sōlus*). Only, merely, alone.

sŏlum, *i*, n. Soil, land, country.

sōlus, *a*, *um*, gen. *sōlīus*, dat. *sōli*, adj. Alone, only, solitary.

sŏlūtio, *ōnis*, f. (*solvo*). A loosing, payment.

solvo, *ĕre*, *solvi*, *sŏlūtum*, v. tr. To loose, untie, set free; to pay.

somnium, *i*, n. (*somnus*). A dream.

somnus, *i*, m. Sleep.

sŏnĭpes, *ĕdis*, m. (*sŏnus*, *pes*). A charger, courser, steed.

sŏnĭtus, *us*, m. (*sŏno*, to sound). A sound, accent, tune.

sŏnus, *i*, m. (*sŏno*, to sound). A sound.

sŏphus, *i*, m. A wise man.

sorbĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*sorbeo*, to drink). Soup, broth.

sordĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sordeo*, to be dirty). Dirty, mean, ignoble.

sŏror, *ōris*, f. A sister.

sors, *tis*, f. (*sĕro*, to join). Lot.

sortior, *īri*, *ītus sum*, v. dep. (*sors*). To choose, receive, obtain.

Sōsĭlus, *i*, m. A historian.

spargo, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. To spread abroad; to diffuse.

Sparta, *æ*, f. The capital of Laconia.

Spartānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Sparta*). Of Sparta. *Subs.* A Spartan.

spărum, *i*, n., and **-us**, *i*, m. A kind of small dart or lance.

spĕcies, *ēi*, f. (*spĕcio*, to look). The look, appearance, exterior; pretext.

spectācŭlum, *i*, n. (*specto*). A show, sight, spectacle.

specto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *spĕcio*, to look). To look at, behold, have in view; to consider, regard; to tend or point towards; to aim at, strive after.

spĕcŭlātor, *ōris*, m. (*spĕcŭlor*, to view). A scout, spy.

spĕcŭlum, *i*, n. (*spĕcio*, to look). A mirror.

spĕcus, *us*, m., f., and n. A cave, hole, abyss, cavern.

sperno, *ĕre*, *sprēvi*, *sprētum*, v. tr. To despise, contemn, reject, scorn.

spēro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To hope, trust, expect.

spes, *spĕi* [wants gen., dat., and abl. plural], f. (*spēro*). Hope.

spīrĭtus, *us*, m. (*spīro*). Breath, life.

spīro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. To breathe; to blow.

splendĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*splendeo*, to shine). Bright, illustrious.

splendor, *ōris*, m. (*splendeo*, to shine). Splendor, brilliancy, brightness.

spŏlio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*spŏlium*). To rob, plunder.

spŏlium, *i*, n. The spoil of an animal, skin, hide; the arms or armor stripped from a defeated enemy; booty, prey, spoil.

spondeo, *ēre*, *spŏpondi*, *sponsum*, v. tr. To promise solemnly.

spontis, *sponte* [gen. and abl. of a noun, of which no other cases occur], f. Of one's own accord or free will.

spūmo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*spūma*, foam). To foam.

stădium, *i*, n. A stade, stadium.

stagnum, *i*, n. (*sto*). Standing water.

stătim, adv. (*sto*). Forthwith, straightway, immediately.

Statīra, *æ*, f. Statīra, the eldest daughter of Darius Codomannus. She was offered by him in marriage to Alexander the Great before the battle of Arbēla, and was afterwards married by the conqueror at Susa.

stătua, *æ*, f. (*stātuo*). An image, statue.

stătuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*sto*). To put, place, set up, erect; to fix, determine, appoint, resolve.

stătus, *us*, m. (*sto*). Condition.

stercus, *cŏris*, n. Dung.

stĕrĭlis, *e*, adj. Barren.

sterquĭlīnum, *i*, n. (*stercus*). A dunghill.

Stesagŏras, *æ*, m. A brother of Miltiădes.

stīpendiārius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*stīpendium*). Tributary.

stīpendium, *i*, n. (*stips*, a contribution, *pendo*). A tax, pay, stipend.

stirps, *stirpis*, m. and f. The root or trunk of a tree; stock or family; offspring, lineage.

sto, *āre*, *stĕti*, *stātum*, v. intr. To stand; to continue, remain.

strāges, *is*, f. (*sterno*, to prostrate). An overthrow, defeat; slaughter, massacre.

strēnuus, *a*, *um*, adj. Stout, manly; active, brave, valiant.

stringo, *ĕre*, *inxi*, *ictum*, v. tr. To draw tight; to bind or tie tight; to draw, bind, or press together.

strŏpha, *æ*, f. A crook, turn; a trick, artifice.

stŭdiōse, adv. (*stŭdiōsus*). Carefully, eagerly, studiously.

stŭdiōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*stŭdium*). Careful, eager, fond, diligent, studious.

stŭdium, *i*, n. (*stŭdeo*, to be earnest.). Earnest application of mind, study; eager pursuit, zeal, devotion. *Plur.* studies.

stulte, adv. (*stultus*). Foolishly.

stultĭtia, *æ*, f. (*stultus*). Folly, foolishness, stupidity, silliness.

stultus, *a*, *um*, adj. Foolish, simple, silly, stupid.

stŭpeo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. tr. and intr. To be astonished, amazed, stupefied.

stŭpor, *ōris*, m. (*stŭpeo*).

Numbness; dulness, stupidity; astonishment, amazement.

stŭprum, *i*, n. Dishonor, adultery, ravishment.

suādeo, *ēre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. and intr. To persuade, advise, counsel.

suāvis, *e*, adj. Sweet, pleasant, agreeable.

sub, prep. with acc. or abl. Under, at, near the time of.

sŭb-ālāris, *e*, adj. (*āla*, a wing). Under the wing; under the arm.

sub-do, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. To put, place, set, or lay under.

sub-dŏlus, *a*, *um*, adj. Crafty, deceitful.

sub-dūco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *etum*, v tr. To withdraw, remove; to free from.

sŭb-eo, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ĭtum*, v. irr. To go under; to undergo, suffer, submit to; to come up to.

sŭb-ĭgo, *ĕre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, v. tr. (*ăgo*). To bring under; to conquer, subdue, force, constrain.

sŭbĭto, adv. (*sŭbĭtus*). Suddenly, on a sudden.

sŭbĭtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*sŭbeo*). Sudden, hasty, unexpected.

sub-jĭcio, *ĕre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, v. tr. (*jăcio*). To throw or place under; to subject; to substitute.

sub-lĕvo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To raise up; to support, help.

sub-mŏveo, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, v. tr. To move or drive away.

sŭbŏles, *is*, f. See *sŏbŏles*.

sŭb-orno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To fit out, secretly incite, suborn.

sub-rĭpio, *ĕre*, *ui*, *reptum*, v. tr. (*răpio*). To take secretly; to steal.

sub-sĕquor, *i*, *sĕcūtus sum*, v. dep. To follow close after.

sub-sĭdium, *i*, n. (*sub*, *sĕdeo*). Aid, succor; a body of reserve.

sub-stĭtuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. (*stătuo*). To place under; to put in the place of another; to substitute.

sub-sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. irr. To be under; to be at hand or near.

sub-verto, *ĕre*, *ti*, *sum*, v. tr. To turn upside down; to overthrow, destroy, subvert.

succēdo, *ĕre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, v. tr. and intr. (*sub*, *eēdo*). To go or come under; to come up, approach; to submit; to succeed, prosper.

succendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *candeo*, to glow). To set on fire; inflame.

successor, *ōris*, m. (*succēdo*). A follower, successor.

successus, *us*, m. (*succēdo*). Success.

succumbo, *ĕre*, *ŭbui*, *ŭbĭtum*, v. intr. (*sub*, *cŭbo*, to recline). To sink or fall under; to sink down; to yield, submit, give up.

succurro, *ĕre*, *curri*, *cursum*, v. intr. (*sub*, *curro*). To hasten to help.

sūdor, *ōris*, m. (*sūdo*, to sweat). Sweat.

suffĕro, *ferre*, *sustŭli*, *sublātum*, v. irr. (*sub*, *fĕro*). To hold up, support; to take up, pick up; to offer, proffer, give.

suffĭcio, *ĕre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *făcio*). To put in the place of; to substitute, appoint as successor; to furnish; to be sufficient; to suffice.

suffrāgium, *i*, n. (*sub*, *frango*). A vote, suffrage.

suffrāgor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*suffrāgium*). To vote; to favor, support.

Sŭgambri, *ōrum*, m. The Sugambri.

sui, *sĭbi*, *se*, pers. pron. Himself, herself, itself; themselves.

Sulpĭcius, *i*, m. I. Publius Sulpicius Galba, a consul in the time of Hannĭbal. II. Blitho, a historian who wrote an account of the exploits of Hannĭbal.

sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. irr. To be.

summa, *æ*, f. (*summus*). The amount; a sum of money; chief power, command; the whole.

summus, *a*, *um*, sup. of *sŭpĕrus*, adj. Highest, greatest.

sūmo, *ĕre*, *sumpsi*, *sumptum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *ĕmo*). To take, assume.

sumptus, and **sumtus**, *us*, m. (*sūmo*). Expense, cost.

sŭper, prep. with acc. and abl. Upon, over, above, about, beyond; *erat super*, for *supererat*, was left.

sŭperbia, *æ*, f. (*sŭperbus*, uplifted). Haughtiness, pride.

sŭpĕrior, *us*, gen. *ōris*, comp. of *sŭpĕrus*, adj. Higher.

sŭper-mitto, *ĕre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, v. tr. To put in afterwards; to add.

sŭpĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*sŭper*). To go or climb over, pass; to overcome, subdue; to excel, surpass, exceed.

sŭperstes, *ĭtis*, adj. (*sŭper*, *sto*). Remaining, surviving.

sŭperstĭtio, *ōnis*, f. (*sŭper*, *sto*). Superstition, unreasonable religious belief.

sŭper-sum, *esse*, *fui*, v. irr. To be over and above; to be superfluous, abound; to be left, remain, survive.

sŭpĕrus, *a*, *um*, comp. *sŭpĕrior*, sup. *suprēmus* or *summus*, adj. (*sŭper*). That is above, high. Subs. *sŭpĕri*, *ōrum*, m. The gods above, the celestial deities.

sŭper-văcāneus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*văcuus*, empty). Unnecessary, superfluous.

sŭper-vĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. tr. and intr. To come over; to arrive.

suppĕdĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *pĕto*). To furnish, afford, supply.

supplēmentum, *i*, n. (*suppleo*). A filling up; a filling up a body of troops, recruiting, reenforcement.

suppleo, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *pleo*, to fill). To fill up.

supplex, *ĭcis*, adj. (*sub*, *plĭco*, to fold). Bending the knee, kneeling down, humbly begging, beseeching, suppliant.

supplĭcium, *i*, n. (*supplex*). Properly, a kneeling down, either as a suppliant or to receive punishment; punishment.

sŭpra, adv. and prep. with acc. Above, upon, beyond.

Sūsa, *ōrum*, n., and **Susa**, *æ*, f. The ancient capital of Persia.

Susamīthres, *æ*, m. One of the murderers of Alcibiădes.

suscĭpio, *ĕre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *căpio*). To take up, support; to undertake; to take, receive; to beget, bear children.

suspendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *pendo*). To hang up; to hang, suspend.

suspĭcio, *ĕre*, *spexi*, *spectum*, v. tr. and intr. (*sub*, *spĕcio*, to look). To suspect, mistrust.

suspīcio, *ōnis*, f. (*suspĭcor*). Suspicion, mistrust, jealousy.

suspĭcor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*suspĭcio*). To mistrust, suspect.

sustĭneo, *ēre*, *tĭnui*, *tentum*, v. tr. (*sub*, *tĕneo*). To hold up; to sustain, endure; to withstand, resist; to check, restrain.

sustŭli. See *tollo.*

sūtor, *ōris*, m. (*suo*, to sew). A cobbler, shoemaker.

suus, *a*, *um*, reflex. adj. pron. His own, her own, its own; one's own; their own.

Sўrācūsæ, *ārum*, f. Syracuse.

Sўrācūsāni, *ōrum*, m. Inhabitants of Syracuse, Syracusans.

Sўria, *æ*, f. Syria, a country of Asia.

T.

T., abbrev. for Titus.

tăbellārius, *i*, m. (*tăbella*, a writing tablet). A letter carrier, a courier.

tăberna, *æ*, f. A shop, inn, tavern.

tăceo, *ēre*, *cui*, *cĭtum*, v. tr. and intr. To be silent.

tăcĭte, adv. (*tăcĭtus*). Silently, secretly.

tăcĭtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tăceo*). Silent, tacit.

tactus, *us*, m. (*tango*). A touching, touch, handling.

tædium, *i*, n. (*tædet*, it disgusts). Weariness, irksomeness.

tænia, *æ*, f. A band, ribbon, fillet; a head-band.

tălentum, *i*, n. A talent, a weight or a sum of money. The Attic talent is usually computed as representing about $ 1000.

tālis, *e*, adj. Such, like.

tam, adv. So, so much; followed by *quam*, as.

tam-diu, adv. So long.

tămen, adv. However, notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet.

Tamphĭlus, *i*, m. M. Bæbius, a Roman consul.

tam-quam, or **tanquam**, adv. As, as well as; as it were, as if.

Tănais, *is*, m. I. The river Don. II. The Jaxartes.

tandem, adv. (*tam* and the demonstrative affix *-dem*). At last, at length.

tango, *ĕre*, *tĕtĭgi*, *tactum*, v. tr. To touch; to reach; to meddle with.

tanto, adv. (*tantus*). So much, by so much.

tantum, adv. (*tantus*). So much; only.

tantus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tam* and the adjective ending *-tus*). So great in amount, extent, value, degree, etc., so much.

tardus, *a*, *um*, adj. Slow, sluggish, lazy.

Tărentīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. Of or belonging to Tarentum, a town of Calabria, in Lower Italy. *Subs.* **Tărentīni**, *ōrum*, m. The Tarentines.

Tarsus, *i*, f. Tarsus, the capital of Cilicia.

tartăreus, *a*, *um*, adj. Of or belonging to the infernal regions, Tartarean, infernal.

taurus, *i*, m. A bull.

Taurus, *i*, m. A high mountain range in Asia.

tectum, *i*, n. (*tĕgo*). Roof, house, shelter.

tĕgo, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To cover, conceal; to protect, defend.

tēlum, *i*, n. Properly, any missile weapon, afterwards in general any weapon with which one attacks an enemy; a dart, javelin.

tĕmĕre, adv. By chance, rashly, inconsiderately.

tēmo, *ōnis*, m. (*tendo*). A beam, pole of a carriage.

tempĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*tempus*). To mingle in due proportion; to govern, manage.

tempestas, *ātis,* f. (*tempus*). Time, season or time of the year; weather, storm, tempest.

templum, *i,* n. A temple, fane.

tempus, *ŏris,* n. (*temno,* to cut). A portion or period of time; time, opportunity, occasion; exigency, emergency.

tendo, *ĕre, tĕtendi, tensum* or *tentum,* v. tr. and intr. To stretch out, strain, exert; (of a bow) to bend; to direct one's course.

tĕneo, *ēre, tĕnui, tentum,* v. tr. and intr. To hold, keep, possess, detain.

tensus, *a, um,* part. See *tendo.*

tento, *āre, āvi, ātum,* v. tr. (freq. of *tĕneo*). To try or examine by feeling; to try, attempt, sound, explore.

tĕnuis, *e,* adj. Slender, thin, fine; feeble; trifling; mean.

tĕnuĭtas, *ātis,* f. (*tĕnuis*). Thinness, leanness, slenderness; insignificance, poverty.

tĕnus, prep. with abl. As far as.

Tĕrentius, *i,* m. Cāius Varro, a Roman consul.

tergum, *i,* n. The back.

tergus, *ŏris,* n. The back.

termĭnus, *i,* m. A boundary-line, boundary, bound, limit.

terra, *æ,* f. The earth, land, ground; country.

terreo, *ēre, ui, ĭtum,* v. tr. To frighten, alarm, put in fear, terrify.

terrestris, *e,* adj. (*terra*). Of or belonging to the land, earthly; *terrestres exercitus,* land armies.

terrĭbĭlis, *e,* adj. (*terreo*). Frightful, terrible, dreadful.

terror, *ōris,* m. (*terreo*). Terror, great fear, affright, dread, alarm.

tertio, adv. (*tertius*). For the third time, thirdly.

tertius, *a, um,* num. adj. (*tres*). The third.

testa, *æ,* f. A potsherd, earthen ware; an earthen pot or jar; a shell, brick, or tile; a shell used in ostracism.

testātus, *a, um,* adj. (*testor*). Generally known, notorious.

testĭmōnĭum, *i,* n. (*testis*). An evidence, declaration, testimony.

testis, *is,* m. and f. A witness.

testor, *āri, ātus sum,* v. dep. (*testis*). To bear witness; to declare, assert; to call to witness, conjure.

testūdo, *ĭnis,* f. (*testa*). A tortoise; tortoise-shell; a close body of men, with their shields over their heads locked into one another; a warlike machine made of planks, covered with raw hides, under cover of which the besiegers of a town used to get close up to the walls, either to undermine them or to apply the battering-ram.

testŭla, *æ,* f. (dim. of *testa*). A small tile; a shell used by the Athenians in the ostracism.

Thāra, *æ,* f. Thara, a town of the Parthians.

Thēbæ, *ārum,* f. Thebes, the capital of Bœotia.

Thēbānus, *a, um,* adj. (*Thēbæ*). Of or belonging to Thebes. *Subs.* A Theban, inhabitant of Thebes.

Thĕmistŏcles, *is,* m. An Athenian.

Theŏpompus, *i,* m. A Grecian historian and orator.

Thērāmĕnes, *is,* m. An Athenian general.

Thermŏpўlæ, *ārum,* f. A pass between Greece proper and Thes-

saly, formed by Mount Œta, and the Malian gulf.

Thespienses, *ium*, m. The Thespians, inhabitants of Thespiæ, a town in Bœotia.

Thessălus, *a*, *um*, adj. Of or belonging to Thessaly. *Subs.* A Thessalian.

Thrācia, *æ*, f. Thrace, a country in the southeast of Europe.

Thrăsȳbūlus, *i*, m. An Athenian, the liberator of Athens from the thirty tyrants.

Thrăsȳmēnus, or **Trăsĭmēnus**, *i*, m. The Lake of Perugia, in Etruria.

Thrax, *ācis*, m. A Thracian, inhabitant of Thrace.

Thūcȳdĭdes, *is*, m. An Athenian historian.

Thūrii, *ōrum*, m. A city of Lucania, in Italy; also, by metonymy, the inhabitants of Thurii.

Ti. abbrev. for Tiberius.

Tĭbĕris, *is*, m. The River Tiber, on which Rome is situated.

Tĭbĕrius, *i*, m. Longus, a Roman consul, defeated by Hannĭbal at the river Trebia.

tībia, *æ*, f. The shin-bone; a pipe, flute.

tĭgillum, *i*, n. (dim. of *tignum*). A small log, a little beam.

tignum, *i*, n. (*tĕgo*). A log, beam.

Tīmæus, *i*, m. A Sicilian historian, who flourished about B. C. 260.

tĭmeo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. tr. and intr. To fear, dread.

tĭmĭdus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tĭmeo*). Fearful, timid, cowardly.

tĭmor, *ōris*, m. (*tĭmeo*). Fear, dread.

tingo, *ĕre*, *nxi*, *nctum*, v. tr. To wet, moisten, steep.

tintinnābŭlum, *i*, n. (*tĭntinno*, to ring). A bell.

tīro, *ōnis*, m. A newly levied soldier; a recruit.

tīrōcĭnium, *i*, n. (*tīro*). The military service of a young soldier.

Tissăphernes, *is*, m. A satrap of Persia.

tĭtŭlus, *i*, m. A label; a title of honor; a cause, a reason alleged, pretext.

tollo, *ĕre*, *sustŭli*, *sublātum*, v. tr. To raise, extol; to take, remove; to kill, cut off.

torqueo, *ēre*, *torsi*, *tortum*, v. tr. To twist; to torment, perplex.

tŏt, indecl. adj. So many.

tŏtĭdem, num. adj. indecl. (*tŏt* and the demonstrative affix *-dem*). Just so many, as many.

tŏties, adv. (*tŏt*). So often, so many times.

tōtus, *a*, *um*, gen. *tōtĭus*, dat. *tōti*, adj. The whole, all.

toxĭcum, *i*, n. A poison.

tracto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (intens. of *trăho*). To draw violently; to touch, take in hand, handle.

tractus, *us*, m. (*trăho*). A drawing, tract; a belt.

trādo, or **transdo**, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. (*trans*, *do*). To deliver, give up, betray, surrender; to hand down, transmit; to relate.

trādūco, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. (*trans*, *dūco*). To bring over, convey from one place to another, transport; to traduce.

trăgĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. Tragic.

trăho, *ĕre*, *xi*, *ctum*, v. tr. To draw, drag; to derive; to receive; to prolong; to lead; to attract; to protract, put off, delay.

trājĭcio, *ĕre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, v. tr. (*trans*, *jăcio*). To throw over; to

carry over, transport, transfer; to strike through, pierce, transfix.

trans, prep. with acc. On the farther side of, beyond.

transcendo, *ĕre*, *di*, *sum*, v. tr. and intr. (*trans*, *scando*, to climb). To climb or step over; to pass over.

trans-eo, *īre*, *īvi* (*ii*), *ĭtum*, v. irr. To go or pass over.

trans-fĕro, *ferre*, *tŭli*, *lātum*, v. irr. To carry, bring, or convey from one place to another; to transfer, transport.

trans-īgo, *ĕre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, v. tr. (*ăgo*). To drive or thrust through; to spend time; to perform, transact; to conclude, settle.

transĭtus, *us*, m. (*transeo*). A going over, passage.

trans-porto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To carry over, transport.

Trĕbia, *æ*, f. A river in Gallia Cispadāna.

trĕcenti, *æ*, *a*, num. adj. (*tres*, *centum*). Three hundred.

trĕdĕcim, num adj. indecl. (*tres*, *dĕcem*). Thirteen.

trĕpĭdo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*trĕpĭdus*, alarmed). To hurry with alarm; to bustle about in a state of confusion; to tremble.

tres, *tria*, gen. *trium*, num. adj. Three.

Trĭballi, *ōrum*, m. A Thracian tribe in Mœsia, on the Danube.

trĭbūnal, *ālis*, n. (*trĭbūnus*, a tribune). A judgment-seat, tribunal.

trĭbuo, *ĕre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, v. tr. To assign, impart, allot, bestow, give, grant, ascribe.

trĭcor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*trĭcæ*, trifles). To trifle; to play tricks.

trĭduum, *i*, n. (*tres*, *dies*). The space of three days.

triennium, *i*, n. (*tres*, *annus*). The space of three years.

triēris, *is*, f. A trireme, ship or galley with three banks of oars.

trīgēsĭmus, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*trīginta*). The thirtieth.

trīginta, num. adj. indecl. (*tres*). Thirty.

trĭplex, *ĭcis*, adj. (*tres*, *plĭco*, to fold). Threefold; triple

trĭpŭdio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. intr. (*trĭpŭdium*, a religious dance). To dance, skip.

trĭrēmis, *e*, adj. (*tres*, *rēmus*, an oar). Having three rows or benches of oars.

tristis, *e*, adj Sad, sorrowful, mournful, dejected; dismal, afflicting; morose, sullen; cruel, austere; grave, solemn.

Trœzen, *ēnis*, or **-ēne**, *es*, f. A city of Argŏlis in the Peloponnēsus.

Trōja, *æ*, f. Troy, a city of Phrygia.

Trōjānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Trōja*). Of or belonging to Troy, Trojan.

trŏpæum, *i*, n. A trophy, sign, or token of victory.

trŭcīdo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*trux*, savage, *cædo*). To cut to pieces, slay, cruelly butcher.

trunco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*truncus*). To maim, mutilate, cut off.

truncus, *i*, m. The stem, stock, or trunk of a tree.

tu, *tui*, pers. pron. Thou.

tueor, *ēri*, *tuĭtus* or *tūtus sum*, v. dep. To look at, see, behold; to look to, care for, maintain, support; to defend, protect.

tum, adv. Then, at that time. When *quum* and *tum* follow one another in successive clauses, *quum* signifies both, *tum* and.

tŭmeo, *ēre*, v. intr. To swell.

tŭmor, *ōris*, m. (*tŭmeo*). A swelling; excitement from any passion, as pride, anger, etc.

tŭmultuor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*tŭmultus*). To make a disturbance; to be in great agitation or confusion; to raise a tumult.

tŭmultus, *us*, m. (*tŭmeo*). Tumult, uproar; sudden and dangerous war.

tŭmŭlus, *i*, m. (*tŭmeo*). A mound, hillock; sepulchre, tomb.

tunc, adv. (*tum*, with the emphatic suffix *-ce*). Then, at that time.

turba, *æ*, f. A tumult, crowd, throng.

turbo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*turba*). To disturb, confuse; to throw into disorder or confusion.

turbŭlentus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*turba*). Full of trouble, confused, disturbed; turbid, muddy.

turpis, *e*, adj. Ugly, disagreeable, base.

turpĭter, adv. (*turpis*). Basely.

tūtēla, *æ*, f. (*tueor*). Keeping charge, care, protection.

tūto, adv. (*tūtus*). Safely, securely,

tūtor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*tueor*). To protect.

tūtus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*tueor*). Safe, secure, out of danger.

tuus, *a*, *um*, adj. pron. (*tu*). Thy, thine.

tympănum, *i*, n. A drum.

tyrannis, *ĭdis*, f. (*tyrannus*). Tyranny, usurped sovereignty.

tyrannus, *i*, m. A king, ruler, despot, tyrant, usurper, autocrat.

Tyrius, *a*, *um*, adj. (*Tyrus*). Of or belonging to Tyre, Tyrian. Subs. *Tyrii*, *ōrum*, m. The Tyrians, inhabitants of Tyre.

Tyrus, *i*, f. Tyre, a city of Phœnicia.

U.

ŭbi, adv. Where, when.

ulciscor, *i*, *ultus sum*, v. dep. To avenge one's self on; to take vengeance on, avenge.

ullus, *a*, *um*, gen. *ullīus*, adj. (contr. from *ūnŭlus*, *ūnus*). Any, any one.

ultĕrior, *us*, gen. *ōris*, sup. *ultĭmus*, adj. (*uls*, obs., beyond). On the farther side of, beyond.

ultĭmus, *a*, *um*, sup. of *ultĕrior*, adj. Farthest, last.

ultio, *ōnis*, f. (*ulciscor*). A taking vengeance, avenging, revenge.

ultor, *ōris*, m. (*ulciscor*). A punisher, avenger.

ultro, adv. Of one's own accord, voluntarily.

ŭlŭlātus, *us*, m. (*ŭlŭlo*, to howl). A wailing, shrieking.

umquam, adv. See *unquam*.

unda, *æ*, f. A wave, water.

unde, adv. Whence, from what place, by what means.

undĕcim, num. adj. indecl. (*ūnus*, *dĕcem*). Eleven.

undĭque, adv. (*unde*, *que*). From all parts, sides, or places, from every quarter, on all sides.

unguis, *is*, m. A nail, claw, talon, hoof.

ungŭla, *æ*, f. (*unguis*). A hoof.

ūnĭcus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ūnus*). One and no more, only, sole.

ūnĭversus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*ūnus*, *verto*). The whole, altogether, universal.

unquam, adv. (contr. from *ūnum*, *quam*). At any time, ever.

ūnus, *a*, *um*, gen. *ūnīus*, dat. *ūni*, num. adj. One, alone.

urbs, *urbis*, f. A city, town.

usque, adv. Constantly, always; all the way to, as far as; as long as; even unto, until; even.

ūsus, *a*, *um*, part. See *ūtor*.

ūsus, *us*, m. (*ūtor*). Use, experience; advantage; need; intimacy.

ut, or **ŭti**, conj. and adv. That, when, as soon as; how, as; although.

ut-cunque, adv. However, in what way soever, in one way or another.

ŭter, *tra*, *trum*, gen. *ŭtrīus*, dat. *ŭtri*, adj. Whether of the two, which.

ŭter-que, *ŭtrăque*, *ŭtrumque*, gen. *ŭtriusque*, adj. Both the one and the other; both, each.

ŭti. See *ut*.

ūtĭlis, *e*, adj. (*ūtor*). Useful, profitable, advantageous.

ūtĭlĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*ūtĭlis*). Use, utility, usefulness; profit, advantage

ŭtĭ-nam, adv. O that! I wish that! would that!

ŭtĭ-que, adv. Certainly, therefore.

ūtor, *i*, *ūsus sum*, v. dep. To use, employ; to occupy, enjoy.

utpŏte, adv. As, as being.

ŭtriuqne, adv. (*ŭterque*). On both sides.

ŭtrŏbīque, adv. (*ŭter*). On both sides, everywhere.

ŭtrum, adv. (*ŭter*). Whether.

ūva, *æ*, f. A bunch or cluster of grapes.

uxor, *ōris*, f. A wife, spouse.

V.

văcātio, *ōnis*, f. (*văco*, to be free from). Freedom, exemption, immunity.

vacca, *æ*, f. A cow.

vādo, *ĕre*, *vāsi*, *vāsum*, v. intr. To go, walk.

vādum, *i*, n. Water; shallow water.

văgor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To roam or stroll about.

vălens, *entis*, adj. (*văleo*). In good health; strong, powerful.

văleo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. intr. To be in health; to be strong, be able, be powerful; to prevail; to flourish.

vălētūdo, *ĭnis*, f. (*văleo*). The constitution or bodily health; state of health.

vălĭde, comp. *vălĭdius*, sup. *vălĭdissĭme*, adv. (*văleo*). Stoutly, vehemently.

vallum, *i*, n. (*vallus*, a stake). A rampart of earth set with palisades, an intrenchment, fortification, bulwark.

vānus, *a*, *um*, adj. Vain.

vărie, adv. (*vărius*). Variously, in different ways.

vărius, *a*, *um*, adj. Diverse, different, various; unlike, inconstant.

vas, *vāsis*, plur. *vāsa*, *ōrum*, n. A vessel; furniture.

vastus, *a*, *um*, adj. Immense, vast, huge.

vātĭcĭnor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*vātes*, a prophet). To foretell, predict, prophesy.

vĕ, conj. enclitic, or used only at the end of words. Or, either.

vectīgal, *ālis*, n. (*vĕho*). Money paid for freight or carriage; toll, tax, impost; revenue, income.

vectus, *a*, *um*, part. (*vĕho*). Carried. *Subs.* A passenger.

vĕhĕmens, *entis*, adj. Fierce, savage.

vĕhĭcŭlum, *i*, n. (*vĕho*). A carriage, vehicle.

vĕho, *ĕre*, *vexi*, *vectum*, v. tr. and intr. To bear, carry; to be borne; to ride.

vel, conj. Or, either; even; *vel — vel*, either — or.

vēlōcĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*vēlox*). Swiftness, speed, nimbleness.

vēlox, *ōcis*, adj. Swift, nimble.

vēlum, *i*, n. (contr. from *vĕhŭlum*, from *vĕho*). A veil, curtain; sail.

vĕl-ut, or **vĕl-ŭti**, adv. As, like as, even as, just as; as if.

vēnans, *ntis*, m. and f. (prop. particip. of *vēnor*). A hunter.

vendĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *vendo*). To offer again and again for sale; to try to sell.

vendo, *ĕre*, *dĭdi*, *dĭtum*, v. tr. (contr. from *vēnum*, sale, and *do*). To sell.

vĕnēnātus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*vĕnēno*, to poison). Infected with poison; venomous, poisonous.

vĕnēnum, *i*, n. A drug, poison.

vĕnĕror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To worship, adore, venerate.

vĕnia, *æ*, f. Indulgence, grace; leave, permission; pardon.

vĕnio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, v. intr. To come; *usu venire*, to happen.

vēnor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. To hunt, pursue.

venter, *tris*, m. The belly, stomach.

ventus, *i*, m. The wind.

Vĕnus, *ĕris*, f. Venus, the goddess of love.

Vĕnŭsia, *æ*, f. A town on the borders of Apulia and Lucania, now Venosa.

verbōsus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*verbum*). Full of words, wordy, verbose.

verbum, *i*, n. A word, saying, speech; *dare verba*, to impose upon.

vēre, adv. (*vērus*). Truly, indeed, verily, accurately.

vĕreor, *ēri*, *ĭtus sum*, v. dep. To revere, reverence; to fear, dread, apprehend.

vērĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*vērus*). Truth.

vēro, adv. (*vērus*). But, truly, indeed.

versor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. dep. (*verto*). To be employed, engaged, or occupied; to be conversant; to be; to live, dwell.

versus, *us*, m. (*verto*). A verse in poetry; a sentence or line in prose.

verto, *ĕre*, *verti*, *versum*, v. tr. and intr. To turn; to change.

vērum, conj. (*vērus*). In truth, but.

vērum, *i*, n. (*vērus*). The truth.

vērus, *a*, *um*, adj. True, real, sincere, just.

vescor, *i*, v. dep. To eat, devour.

vespa, *æ*, f. A wasp.

vester, *tra*, *trum*, adj. pron. (*vos*). Your, yours.

vestīgium, *i*, n. A footstep, step, track.

vestīmentum, *i*, n. (*vestis*). A garment, any kind of clothing, raiment, apparel.

vestio, *īre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, v. tr. (*vestis*). To clothe, dress.

vestis, *is*, f. A garment, robe, attire.

vĕtĕrānus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*vĕtus*). Old, veteran. Subs. *vĕtĕrāni* (sc. *mīlĭtes*), *ōrum*, m. Experienced soldiers, veterans.

vĕto, *āre*, *ui*, *ĭtum*, v. tr. To forbid; to hinder, prevent.

vĕtus, *ĕris*, comp. rare; sup. *vĕterrĭmus*, adj. Old.

vexo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (in-

tens. of *vĕho*). To shake, maltreat, abuse; to injure, annoy, vex, molest; to toss about.

via, *æ*, f. A highway, road, street, path, way.

viātor, *ōris*, m. (*via*). A traveller.

vicēsĭmus, *a*, *um*, num. adj. (*vīginti*). The twentieth.

vīcīnĭtas, *ātis*, f. (*vīcīnus*). Neighborhood, nearness, vicinity; the people in the neighborhood.

vīcīnus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*vīcus*). Neighboring.

vĭcis, gen. [nom. wanting; *vĭcem*, *vĭce*; plur. nom. and acc. *vīces*, dat. and abl. *vĭcĭbus*], f. Change, lot, condition, fortune.

victor, *ōris*, m. (*vinco*). A conqueror, victor.

victōria, *æ*, f. (*victor*). Victory.

victus, *a*, *um*, part. See *vinco*.

victus, *us*, m. (*vīvo*). Food, sustenance, victuals; manner of living.

vīcus, *i*, m. A street; village, hamlet.

vĭdeo, *ēre*, *vīdi*, *vīsum*, v. tr. To see, perceive, or understand. Pass. *vĭdeor*, *ēri*, *vīsus sum*. To be seen; to seem, appear; to seem good, right, or proper.

vĭgeo, *ēre*, *ui*, v. intr. To be fresh, strong, vigorous; to flourish, prosper.

vĭgĭlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. and intr. (*vĭgil*, watchful). To watch.

vīginti, num. adj. indecl. Twenty.

vīlis, *e*, adj. Worthless, vile.

vincio, *īre*, *vinxi*, *vinctum*, v. tr. To bind, fetter.

vinco, *ĕre*, *vīci*, *victum*, v. tr. To conquer, overcome, subdue, vanquish.

vincŭlum, *i*, n. (*vincio*). A band, bond, fetter, chain; prison, imprisonment.

vindĭco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vēnum*, sale, *dĭco*). To lay claim to as one's own; to avenge, take vengeance, revenge; to defend; *libertatem* or *se in libertatem vindicare*, to assert one's liberty.

vindicta, *æ*, f. (*vindĭco*). Revenge.

vīnea, *æ*, f. A vineyard; a vine; a shed or mantlet; a warlike machine made of wood and hurdles, covered with earth, raw hides, or any materials that could not easily be set on fire. These *vineæ* were, in assaults, pushed forward on wheels, and the besiegers under them either worked the battering-ram or undermined the walls.

vīnum, *i*, n. Wine.

viŏlenter, adv. (*viŏlens*, violent). Vehemently, violently.

viŏlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vis*). To hurt, injure, violate.

vīpĕra, *æ*, f. A viper.

vir, *vĭri*, m. A man, husband.

virgo, *ĭnis*, f. (*vĭreo*, to bloom). A maiden, virgin, unmarried woman.

virtus, *ūtis*, f. (*vir*). Manliness, virtue, valor, courage; virtue, merit, worth.

vis, *vis*, dat. sing. rare, f. Force, strength, violence; a host; quantity; plur. *vīres*, *ium*. Strength, power.

vīso, *ĕre*, *si*, *sum*, v. tr. (intens. of *vĭdeo*). To look at attentively; to go or come to see, visit; to see, behold.

vīta, *æ*, f. (contr. from *victa*, *vīvo*). Life, way of living.

vītis, *is*, f. A vine; a grapevine.

vĭtium, *i*, n. Vice, defect, fault, blemish.

vīto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. To shun, avoid.

vĭtŭlus, *i*, m. A calf.

vĭtŭpĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vĭtium*, *păro*). To find fault with, censure, blame.

vīvo, *ĕre*, *vixi*, *victum*, v. intr. To live.

vīvus, *a*, *um*, adj. (*vīvo*). Alive, living; lively.

vix, adv. With difficulty, hardly, scarcely.

vŏcĭto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (freq. of *vŏco*). To call frequently.

vŏco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vox*). To call, name; to summon.

vŏlo, *velle*, *vŏlui*, v. irr. To wish; to be willing; to will, wish, choose.

vŏlŭcer, *cris*, *e*, adj. (*vŏlo*, to fly). Flying, winged; swift.

vŏlŭcris, *is*, f. (*vŏlo*, to fly). Anything flying; a bird; fly.

vŏlūmen, *ĭnis*, n. (*volvo*, to roll). A rolling, fold; volume, book, part of a book.

vŏluntas, *ātis*, f. (*vŏlo*). Will, wish, desire, pleasure; good will, affection.

vŏluptas, *ātis*, f. (*vŏlŭpe*, agreeably). Pleasure.

vŏlūto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (intens. of *volvo*, to roll). To roll about; to wallow.

vōtum, *i*, n. (*vŏveo*, to vow). A vow; a votive offering; a wish.

vox, *vōcis*, f. A voice, sound, cry; exclamation.

vulgāris, *e*, adj. (*vulgus*). Common.

vulgo, adv. Publicly, everywhere.

vulgus, *i*, n. sometimes m. The great mass, the common people, the mob, populace.

vulnĕro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. tr. (*vulnus*). To wound.

vulnus, *ĕris*, n. A wound; calamity, misfortune.

vulpēcŭla, *æ*, f. (dim. of *vulpes*). A little fox.

vulpes, *is*, f. A fox.

Vulso, *ōnis*, m. Cn. Manlius, a Roman consul.

vultus, *us*, m. (*vŏlo*). The countenance, looks.

X.

Xerxes, *is*, m. Xerxes, son of Darīus I., king of Persia.

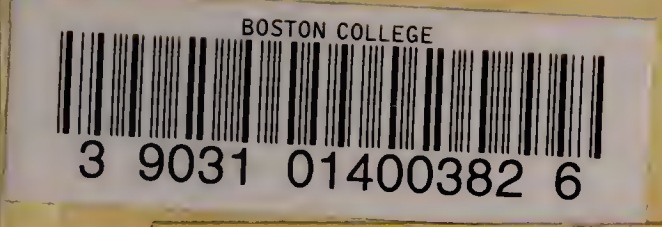
Z.

Zăma, *æ*, f. A town of Africa Propria, near which Hannibal was defeated by Scipio.

Zōpўrion, *ōnis*, m. Zopyrion, one of Alexander's generals.

Date Due

APR 3'36			
SEP - 1 '52	F R Reinhalter		
SEP 8 '58	Fr. Reinhalter, S. J.		
JUL 16 52	1185		
	JUL 19 2001		


BOSTON COLLEGE
3 9031 01400382 6

31272

PA2095.G36
131272
PHAEDRUS, JUSTIN, NEPOS
AUTHOR

TITLE

Phaedrus

BOSTON COLLEGE LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY HEIGHTS
CHESTNUT HILL, MASS.

Books may be kept for two weeks and may be renewed for the same period, unless reserved.

Two cents a day is charged for each book kept overtime.

If you cannot find what you want, ask the Librarian who will be glad to help you.

The borrower is responsible for books drawn on his card and for all fines accruing on the same.